Introduction

NOTICE: Guidance for hepatitis C treatment in adults is changing constantly with the advent of new therapies and other developments. A static version of this guidance, such as printouts of this website material, booklets, slides, and other materials, may be outdated by the time you read this. We urge you to review this guidance on this website (www.hcvguidelines.org) for the latest recommendations.

The landscape of treatment for hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection has evolved substantially since the introduction of highly effective HCV protease inhibitor therapies in 2011. The pace of change has increased rapidly as numerous new drugs with different mechanisms of action have become available over the past few years. To provide healthcare professionals with timely guidance as new therapies become available and are integrated into HCV regimens, the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) and American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD), developed a web-based process for the rapid formulation and dissemination of evidence-based, expert-developed recommendations for hepatitis C management.

The AASLD/IDSA guidance on hepatitis C addresses management issues ranging from testing and linkage to care, the crucial first steps toward improving health outcomes for HCV-infected persons, to the optimal treatment regimen in particular patient situations. Recommendations are evidence based and rapidly updated as new data from peer-reviewed research become available. For each treatment option, recommendations reflect the best possible management for a given patient and a given point of disease progression. Recommendations are rated with regard to the level of the evidence and strength of the recommendation. The AASLD/IDSA guidance on hepatitis C is supported by the membership-based societies and not by pharmaceutical companies or other commercial interests. The governing boards of AASLD and IDSA have appointed an oversight committee of 4 co-chairs and selected panel members from the societies.

This guidance should be considered a living document in that the recommendations are updated frequently as new information and treatments become available. This continually evolving report provides guidance on FDA-approved regimens. At times, it may also recommend off-label use of certain drugs or tests, or provide guidance for regimens not yet approved by the FDA. Readers should consult prescribing information and other resources for further information. In the future, treatment recommendations may be further guided by data from cost-effectiveness studies.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Methods

The guidance was developed by a panel of HCV experts in the fields of hepatology and infectious diseases using an evidence-based review of information that is largely available to healthcare practitioners. The processes and detailed methods for developing the guidance are detailed in Methods Table 1. Recommendations are rated according to the strength of the recommendation and quality of the supporting evidence (see Methods Table 2) (AASLD-IDSA, 2015). Commonly used abbreviations are defined in Methods Table 3.

The panel regularly reviews available data to determine whether a regimen should be classified as recommended, alternative, or not recommended for particular patient subgroups. Recommended regimens are those that are favored for most patients in a given subgroup based on optimal efficacy, favorable tolerability and toxicity profiles, treatment duration, and pill burden. Alternative regimens are those that are effective but, relative to recommended regimens, have potential disadvantages, limitations for use in certain patient populations, or less supporting data than recommended regimens. In certain circumstances, an alternative regimen may be optimal for a specific patient situation. Not recommended regimens are clearly inferior to recommended or alternative regimens due to factors such as lower efficacy, unfavorable tolerability and toxicity, longer treatment duration, and/or higher pill burden. Unless otherwise indicated, such regimens should not be administered to patients with HCV infection.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Table 1. Summary of the Process and Methods for the Guidance Development

Topic	Description
Statement of need	Increased awareness of the rising number of complications of hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection, the recent screening initiatives by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF), and the rapid evolution of highly effective antiviral therapy for HCV infection have driven a need for timely guidance on how new developments change practice for healthcare professionals.
Goal of the guidance	The goal of the guidance is to provide up-to-date recommendations to healthcare practitioners on the optimal screening, management, and treatment for persons with HCV infection in the United States, considering the best available evidence. The guidance is updated regularly as new data, information, and tools and treatments become available.
Panel members	Panel members are chosen based on their expertise in the diagnosis, management, and treatment of HCV infection. Members from the fields of hepatology and infectious diseases are included, as well as HCV community representatives. Members are appointed by the sponsor societies after vetting by an appointed sponsor society committee. The panel chairs are appointed by the society boards, 2 each from the sponsor societies. All panel chairs and members serve as uncompensated volunteers for defined terms (2 to 3 years), which may be renewed based on panel needs.
Conflict of interest management	The panel was established with the goal of having no personal (ie, direct payment to the individual) financial conflicts of interest among its chairs and among fewer than half of its panel members. All potential panel members are asked to disclose any personal relationship(s) with pharmaceutical, biotechnology, medical device, or health-related companies or ventures that

Topic	Description
	may result in financial benefit. Disclosures are obtained prior to the panel member appointments and for 1 year prior to the initiation of their work on the panel. Full transparency of potential financial conflicts is an important goal for the guidance that best ensures the credibility of the process and the recommendations. Individuals are also asked to disclose funding of HCV-related research activities to their institutional division, department, or practice group. Disclosures are reviewed by the HCV guidance chairs, who make assessments based on the conflict-of-interest policies of the sponsoring organizations (AASLD and IDSA). Personal and institutional financial relationships with commercial entities that have products in the field of hepatitis C are assessed. The following relationships are prohibited during membership on the guidance panel and are grounds for exclusion from the panel: • Employment with any commercial company with products in the field of hepatitis C • An ownership interest in a commercial entity that produces hepatitis C products • Participation in/payment for promotional or marketing activities sponsored by companies with HCV-related products including non-CME educational activities or speakers bureaus for audiences outside of the company • Participation in any single-funder CME activity • Participation on a marketing or medical affairs advisory board The following relationships or activities are reportable but do not merit exclusion: • Commercial support of research that is paid to an organization or practice group Due to the rapidly evolving nature of the subject matter, having individuals with expertise in the particular clinical topic is crucial to developing the highest-quality and most-informed recommendations. To that end, research support from commercial entities is not considered grounds for panel exclusion (an unresolvable conflict) if the funding of the research was paid to the institution or practice group, as opposed to the individual. In the instance of someone conducting clinical research in a community practice, research funds to the group practice are acceptable. • Participation on commercial company scientific advisory boards Participation in advisory boards, data safety monitoring boards, or in consultancies sponsored by the research arm of a company (eg, study design or data safety monitoring board) is considered a potential personal conflict that should be reported but is not considered a criterion for exclusion. • CME honorarium earned in excess of $5000 (total per year, including travel costs) No need to report if total honorarium is less than $5000. The HCV guidance chairs achieved a majority of panel members with no personal financial interests. Panel members are asked to inform the group of any changes to their disclosure status and are given the opportunity to recuse themselves (or be recused) from the discussion where a perceived conflict of interest that cannot be resolved exists.

Topic	Description
	Financial disclosures for each panel member can be accessed here.
Intended audience	Medical practitioners, especially those who provide care to or manage patients with hepatitis C, are the intended audience of the guidance.
Sponsors, funding, and collaborating partner	AASLD and IDSA are the sponsors of the guidance and provide ongoing financial support. Grant support was sought and obtained from CDC for the initial gathering and review of evidence related to hepatitis C screening and testing recommendations and interventions to implement HCV screening in clinical settings.
Evidence identification and collection	The guidance is developed using an evidence-based review of information that is largely available to healthcare practitioners. Data from the following sources are considered by panel members when making recommendations: research published in the peer-reviewed literature or presented at major national or international scientific conferences; safety warnings from the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or other regulatory agencies or from manufacturers; drug interaction data; prescribing information from FDA-approved products; and registration data for new products under FDA review. Press releases, unpublished reports, and personal communications are generally not considered. Literature searches are conducted regularly and before each major revision to ensure that the panel addresses all relevant published data. Medical subject headings and free text terms are combined to maximize retrieval of relevant citations from the PubMed, Scopus, EMBASE, and Web of Science databases. To be considered for inclusion, articles are required to have been published in English from 2010 to the present. Data from abstracts presented at national or international scientific conferences are also considered.
Rating of the evidence and re commendations	The guidance is presented in the form of recommendations. Each recommendation is rated in terms of the level of the evidence and strength of the recommendation using a modification of the scale adapted from the American College of Cardiology and the American Heart Association Practice Guidelines (AHA, 2011); (Shiffman, 2003). A summary of the supporting (and conflicting) evidence follows each recommendation or set of recommendations.
Data review and synthesis and preparation of r ecommendation s and supporting information	Draft recommendations are developed by subgroups of the full panel with interest and expertise in particular sections of the guidance. Following development of supporting text and references, the sections are reviewed by the full panel and chairs. A penultimate draft is submitted to the AASLD and IDSA governing boards for final review and approval before posting online on the website, www.hcvguidelines.org. Subgroups of the panel meet regularly by conference call as needed to update recommendations and supporting evidence. Updates may be prompted by new publications or presentations at major national or international scientific conferences, new drug approvals (or new indications, dosing formulations, or frequency of dosing), new safety warnings, or other information that may have a substantial impact on the clinical care of patients. Updates and changes to the guidance are indicated by a notice of update posted on the home page.
Abbreviations	Commonly used abbreviations in the text are defined in Methods Table 3.

Topic	Description
Opportunity for comments	Evidence-based comments may be submitted to the panel by email to stynes@aasld.org or by clicking on the "Submit" button on the site contact form. The panel considers evidence-based comments about the recommendations, ratings, and evidence summaries but should not be contacted for individual patient management questions.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Table 2. Rating System Used to Rate Level of Evidence and Strength of Recommendation

Recommendations are based on scientific evidence and expert opinion. Each recommended statement includes a Roman numeral (I, II, or III) representing the level of the evidence that supports the recommendation and a letter (A, B, or C) representing the strength of the recommendation.

Class	
I	Evidence and/or general agreement that a given diagnostic evaluation, procedure, or treatment is beneficial, useful, and effective.
II	Conflicting evidence and/or a divergence of opinion about the usefulness and efficacy of a diagnostic evaluation, procedure, or treatment.
IIa	Weight of evidence and/or opinion is in favor of usefulness and efficacy.
IIb	Usefulness and efficacy are less well established by evidence and/or opinion.
III	Conditions for which there is evidence and/or general agreement that a diagnostic evaluation, procedure, or treatment is not useful and effective or if it in some cases may be harmful.

Level	
A	Data derived from multiple randomized clinical trials, meta-analyses, or equivalent.
B	Data derived from a single randomized trial, nonrandomized studies, or equivalent.
C	Consensus opinion of experts, case studies, or standard of care.

Adapted from the American College of Cardiology and the American Heart Association Practice Guidelines (AHA, 2011); (Shiffman, 2003).

In some situations, such as for interferon-sparing HCV treatments, randomized clinical trials with an existing standard-of-care arm cannot ethically or practicably be conducted. The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has suggested alternative study designs, including historical controls or immediate versus deferred placebo-controlled trials. For additional examples and definitions see FDA link: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/ UCM225333.pdf. In those instances for which there was a single predetermined, FDA-approved equivalency established, panel members considered the evidence as equivalent to a randomized controlled trial for levels A or B.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Table 3. Commonly Used Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Definition and Notes
ACA	Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act
AFP	alpha-fetoprotein
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AMP	average manufacturer price
Anti-HCV	HCV antibody
APRI	AST-to-platelet ratio index
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
AUC	area under the curve
AWP	average wholesale price[a]
BOC	boceprevir
CBC	complete blood count
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CEA	cost-effectiveness analysis
CTP	Child-Turcotte-Pugh (see below)
CYP	cytochrome P450
DAA	direct-acting antiviral
eGFR	estimated glomerular filtration rate
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
FDA	US Food and Drug Administration
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
HBsAg	hepatitis B virus surface antigen
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCC	hepatocellular carcinoma
HCV	hepatitis C virus Hepatitis C virus and HCV refer to the virus. Hepatitis C and HCV infection or HCV

Abbreviation	Definition and Notes
	disease refer to the disease entity.
ICER	incremental cost-effectiveness ratio
IDU	injection drug use or user
INR	international normalized ratio
MELD	model for end-stage liver disease
MSM	men who have sex with men
NASH	nonalcoholic steatohepatitis
NAT	nucleic acid testing
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NS3	HCV nonstructural protein 3
NS5A	HCV nonstructural protein 5A
OATP	organic anion-transporting polypeptide
PBM	pharmacy benefit manager
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
P-gp	P-glycoprotein
PreP	preexposure prophylaxis
PWID	people who inject drugs
QALY	quality-adjusted life-year
RAS	resistance-associated substitution
RBC	red blood cell(s)
RBV	ribavirin
RGT	response-guided therapy
sAg	surface antigen
SMV	simeprevir
SOF	sofosbuvir
SVR12 (or 24 or 48, etc)	sustained virologic response at 12 weeks (or at 24 weeks, or at 48 weeks, etc)
TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone

Abbreviation	Definition and Notes
TVR	telaprevir
ULN	upper limit of normal
USPSTF	US Preventive Services Task Force
WAC	wholesale acquisition cost[b]

[a] "List price" for wholesale pharmacies to purchase drugs
[b] Typically, approximately 17% off of AWP

Child-Turcotte-Pugh (CTP) Classification of the Severity of Cirrhosis			
	CLASS A	CLASS B	CLASS C
Total Points	5-6	7-9	10-15
Factor	1 Point	2 Points	3 Points
Total bilirubin (µmol/L)	<34	34-50	>50
Serum albumin (g/L)	>35	28-35	<28
Prothrombin time / international normalized ratio	<1.7	1.71-2.3	>2.3
Ascites	None	Mild	Moderate to Severe
Hepatic encephalopathy	None	Grade I-II (or supressed with medication)	Grade III-IV (or refractory)

Last update: November 6, 2019

Related References

AASLD/IDSA HCV guidance panel. Hepatitis C guidance: AASLD-IDSA recommendations for testing, managing, and treating adults infected with hepatitis C virus. Hepatology. 2015;(62):932-954.

American College of Cardiology Foundation and American Heart Association, Inc. Methodology manual and policies from the ACCF/AHA task force on practice guidelines, Accessed June 13, 2019. 2010 .

Shiffman RN, Shekelle P, Overhage JM, Slutsky J, Grimshaw J, Deshpande AM. Standardized reporting of clinical practice guidelines: a proposal from the Conference on Guideline Standardization. Ann Intern Med. 2003;139(6):493-498.

Testing, Evaluation, and Monitoring of Hepatitis C

The following pages address testing, evaluation, and monitoring of patients with HCV before, during and after antiviral therapy.

Last update: November 6, 2019

HCV Testing and Linkage to Care

One-Time Hepatitis C Testing

Recommendations for One-Time Hepatitis C Testing

RECOMMENDED	RATING
One-time, routine, opt out HCV testing is recommended for all individuals aged 18 years and older.	I, B
One-time HCV testing should be performed for all persons less than 18 years old with behaviors, exposures, or conditions or circumstances associated with an increased risk of HCV infection (see below).	I, B
Periodic repeat HCV testing should be offered to all persons with behaviors, exposures, or conditions or circumstances associated with an increased risk of HCV exposure (see below).	IIa, C
Annual HCV testing is recommended for all persons who inject drugs and for HIV-infected men who have unprotected sex with men.	IIa, C

Risk Behaviors

- Injection drug use (current or ever, including those who injected only once)
- Intranasal illicit drug use
- Men who have sex with men

Risk Exposures

- Persons on long-term hemodialysis (ever)
- Persons with percutaneous/parenteral exposures in an unregulated setting
- Healthcare, emergency medical, and public safety workers after needlestick, sharps, or mucosal exposure to HCV-infected blood
- Children born to HCV-infected women
- Prior recipients of a transfusion or organ transplant, including persons who:
  - Were notified that they received blood from a donor who later tested positive for HCV
  - Received a transfusion of blood or blood components, or underwent an organ transplant before July 1992
  - Received clotting factor concentrates produced before 1987
- Persons who were ever incarcerated

Other Conditions and Circumstances

- HIV infection
- Sexually active persons about to start pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) for HIV
- Unexplained chronic liver disease and/or chronic hepatitis, including elevated alanine aminotransferase (ALT) levels
- Solid organ donors (living and deceased)

There are an estimated 3.5 million HCV-infected persons in the United States, including 2.7 million in the general noninstitutionalized population (Denniston, 2014) and 800,000 incarcerated, institutionalized, or homeless persons (Edlin, 2015). Approximately 50% of all infected people are unaware that they have HCV (Holmberg, 2013); (Denniston, 2012).

HCV screening is recommended because of the known benefits of care and treatment in reducing the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma and all-cause mortality, and the potential public health benefit of reducing transmission through early treatment, viral clearance, and reduced risk behaviors (USPSTF, 2013); (Smith, 2012); (CDC, 1998).

HCV is primarily transmitted through percutaneous exposure to infected blood. Other modes of transmission include mother-to-infant and contaminated devices shared for noninjection drug use. Sexual transmission also occurs but is generally inefficient except among HIV-infected men who have unprotected sex with men (Schmidt, 2014).

Injection drug use (IDU) poses the greatest risk for HCV infection, accounting for at least 60% of acute HCV infections in the United States. Healthcare exposures are important sources of transmission, including the receipt of blood products prior to 1992 (after which routine screening of the blood supply was implemented); receipt of clotting factor concentrates before 1987; long-term hemodialysis; needlestick injuries among healthcare workers; and patient-to-patient transmission resulting from poor infection control practices. Other risk factors include having been born to an HCV-infected mother, having been incarcerated, and percutaneous or parenteral exposures in an unregulated setting. Examples include tattoos received outside of licensed parlors and medical procedures done internationally or domestically where strict infection control procedures may not have been followed (eg, surgery before implementation of universal precautions) (Hellard, 2004).

The importance of these risk factors might differ based on geographic location and population (USPSTF, 2013); (CDC, 1998). An estimated 12% to 39% of incarcerated persons in North America are HCV-antibody–positive, supporting the recommendation to test this population for HCV (Larney, 2013); (Allen, 2003); (Weinbaum, 2003).

Because of shared transmission modes, persons with HIV infection are at risk for HCV. Annual HCV testing is recommended for sexually active HIV-infected adolescent and adult men who have sex with men. The presence of concomitant ulcerative sexually transmitted infections, proctitis related to sexually transmitted infections, or high-risk sexual or drug use practices may warrant more frequent testing. Sexual transmission is particularly a risk for HIV-infected men who have unprotected sex with men (Hosein, 2013); (van de Laar, 2010). Testing sexually active, non-HIV-infected persons for HCV infection before starting and while receiving pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) for HIV prevention should also be considered (Volk, 2015).

Data also support testing in all deceased and living solid organ donors because of the risk of HCV infection posed to the recipient (Lai, 2013); (Seem, 2013). Although hepatitis C testing guidelines from the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) do not specifically recommend testing immigrants from countries with a high HCV prevalence (eg, Egypt and Pakistan), such persons 18 years or older are included in the one-time, opt out HCV testing recommendation.

CDC established risk-based HCV testing guidelines in 1998 (CDC, 1998). These guidelines were expanded in 2012 with a recommendation to offer one-time HCV testing to all persons born from 1945 through 1965 without prior ascertainment of HCV risk factors. This recommendation was supported by evidence demonstrating that a risk-based strategy alone failed to identify more than 50% of HCV infections, due in part to patient underreporting of their risk and provider limitations in ascertaining risk factor information.

USPSTF also recommended a one-time HCV test in asymptomatic persons belonging to the 1945 through 1965 birth cohort, as well as other individuals based on exposures, behaviors, and conditions or circumstances that increase HCV infection risk. Since the birth cohort recommendation was adopted, however, there has been an increase in the number of acute and chronic HCV infections reported in individuals born after 1965 (Zibbell, 2018); (Ly, 2017); (Suryaprasad, 2014). The increase in HCV incidence and prevalence among a younger cohort is a result of the opioid epidemic and increased IDU. This shift in HCV epidemiology and the known failures of risk-based testing warrant an expansion of the recommendation for one-time, routine, opt out testing for adults aged 18 years or older, and continued risk-based testing for those younger than 18 years. Both CDC and USPSTF recently issued draft recommendations that include universal

testing of adults.

Several cost-effectiveness studies demonstrate that routine, one-time HCV testing among all adults in the US would likely identify a substantial number of HCV cases that are currently being missed, and that doing so would be cost-effective. Barocas and colleagues employed simulation modeling to compare several versions of routine guidance, including routine testing for adults aged ≥40 years, ≥30 years, and ≥18 years. The investigators found that routine HCV testing for all adults ≥18 years was cost-effective compared to current guidance, and potentially cost-saving compared to testing only those aged ≥30 years or ≥40 years (Barocas, 2018). The study further demonstrated that routine testing remained cost-effective unless HCV infection had no impact on healthcare utilization and no impact on quality of life. Similarly, Eckman et al found that routine HCV testing for all adults aged ≥18 years is likely cost-effective compared to current guidance, provided the HCV prevalence among those born after 1965 is >0.07% (Eckman, 2019). Notably, these studies reached similar conclusions despite being conducted entirely independently and employing different simulation modeling approaches. Further, a variety of studies have tested the cost-effectiveness of routine HCV testing in specific venues, including correctional settings (He, 2016), prenatal care settings (Chaillon, 2019); (Tasillo, 2019), substance use treatment centers (Schackman, 2018); (Schackman, 2015), and federally qualified health centers (Assoumou, 2018). All of these studies demonstrated that routine HCV testing and treatment was cost-effective—even when linkage to HCV treatment after testing was poor and when the rate of HCV reinfection among injection drug users is high.

Generally, routine HCV testing is cost-effective because HCV incidence and prevalence are high among people who inject drugs (PWID), the prevalence of IDU is rising, and many patients at greatest risk for HCV infection and transmission do not readily report their highly stigmatized risk behaviors. Studies conducted in urban emergency departments in the US, for example, reveal that 15% to 25% of patients with previously unidentified HCV infection were born after 1965 and/or have no reported history of IDU and are, therefore, missed by even perfect implementation of current testing guidance (Schechter-Perkins, 2018); (Hsieh, 2016); (Lyons, 2016). Reinfection among those actively using drugs is common, but because HCV testing is a low-cost intervention and therapy is both highly effective and cost-effective, routine testing provides good economic value (ie, cost-effectiveness) even when many people need to be tested and treated more than once over the course of their lives.

Evidence regarding the frequency of HCV testing in persons at risk for ongoing exposures to the virus is lacking. Clinicians should, therefore, determine the periodicity of testing based on the risk of infection or reinfection. Because of the high incidence of HCV infection among PWID and HIV-infected men who have unprotected sex with men, HCV testing at least annually is recommended for these populations (Newsum, 2017); (Aberg, 2014); (Witt, 2013); (Bravo, 2012); (Linas, 2012); (Wandeler, 2012); (Williams, 2011).

Implementation of clinical decision support tools or prompts for HCV testing in electronic health records could facilitate reminding clinicians of HCV testing when indicated (Hsu, 2013); (Litwin, 2012).

Initial HCV Testing and Follow-Up

Recommendations for Initial HCV Testing and Follow-Up	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
HCV-antibody testing with reflex HCV RNA polymerase chain reaction (PCR) testing is recommended for initial HCV testing.	I, A
Among persons with a negative HCV-antibody test who were exposed to HCV within the prior 6 months, HCV-RNA or follow-up HCV-antibody testing 6 months or longer after exposure is recommended. HCV-RNA testing can also be considered for immunocompromised persons.	I, C
Among persons at risk of reinfection after previous spontaneous or treatment-related viral clearance, HCV-RNA testing is recommended because a positive HCV-antibody test is expected.	I, C

Recommendations for Initial HCV Testing and Follow-Up	
Quantitative HCV-RNA testing is recommended prior to initiation of antiviral therapy to document the baseline level of viremia (ie, baseline viral load).	I, A
HCV genotype testing may be considered for those in whom it may alter treatment recommendations.	I, A
Persons found to have a positive HCV-antibody test and negative results for HCV RNA by PCR should be informed that they do not have evidence of current (active) HCV infection but are not protected from reinfection.	I, A

All persons for whom HCV screening is recommended should initially be tested for HCV antibody (CDC, 2013); (Alter, 2003) using an assay approved by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA). FDA-approved tests include laboratory-based assays and a point-of-care assay (ie, OraQuick™ HCV Rapid Antibody Test [OraSure Technologies]) (Lee, 2011). The latter is an indirect immunoassay with a sensitivity and specificity similar to those of laboratory-based HCV-antibody assays. Point-of-care assays are valuable in the community setting and allow for sample collection with a finger stick rather than standard phlebotomy. If point-of-care assays are used, reporting of results to the medical record and health authorities should follow protocols used for laboratory-based HCV-antibody tests. When possible, positive point-of-care antibody tests should be followed-up with immediate HCV-RNA confirmatory testing rather than referring the patient to another provider or setting to have the test performed. Table 1 lists FDA-approved, commercially available HCV-antibody screening assays.

Table 1. FDA-Approved HCV-Antibody Screening Assays

Assay	Manufacturer	Format
Abbott HCV EIA 2.0	Abbott Laboratories Abbott Park, IL, USA	EIA[a] (manual)
Advia Centaur™ HCV Assay	Siemens Healthcare Malvern, PA, USA	CLIA[b] (automated)
Architect Anti-HCV	Abbott Laboratories Abbott Park, IL, USA	CMIA[c] (automated)
AxSYM™ Anti-HCV	Abbott Laboratories Abbott Park, IL, USA	MEIA[d] (automated)
Elecsys™ Anti-HCV II	Roche Diagnostics Indianapolis, IN, USA	ECLIA[e] (automated)
OraQuick™ HCV Rapid Antibody Test	OraSure Technologies, Inc. Bethlehem, PA, USA	Immunochromatographic (manual)
Ortho HCV Version 3.0 ELISA Test System	Ortho-Clinical Diagnostics, Inc. Raritan, NJ, USA	EIA[a] (manual)
Vitros Anti-HCV	Ortho-Clinical Diagnostics, Inc. Rochester, NY, USA	CLIA[b] (automated)

[a] EIA: enzyme immunoassay
[b] CLIA: chemiluminescent immunoassay

Assay	Manufacturer	Format
[c] CMIA: chemiluminescent microparticle immunoassay [d] MEIA: microparticle enzyme immunoassay [e] ECLIA: electrochemiluminescent immunoassay		

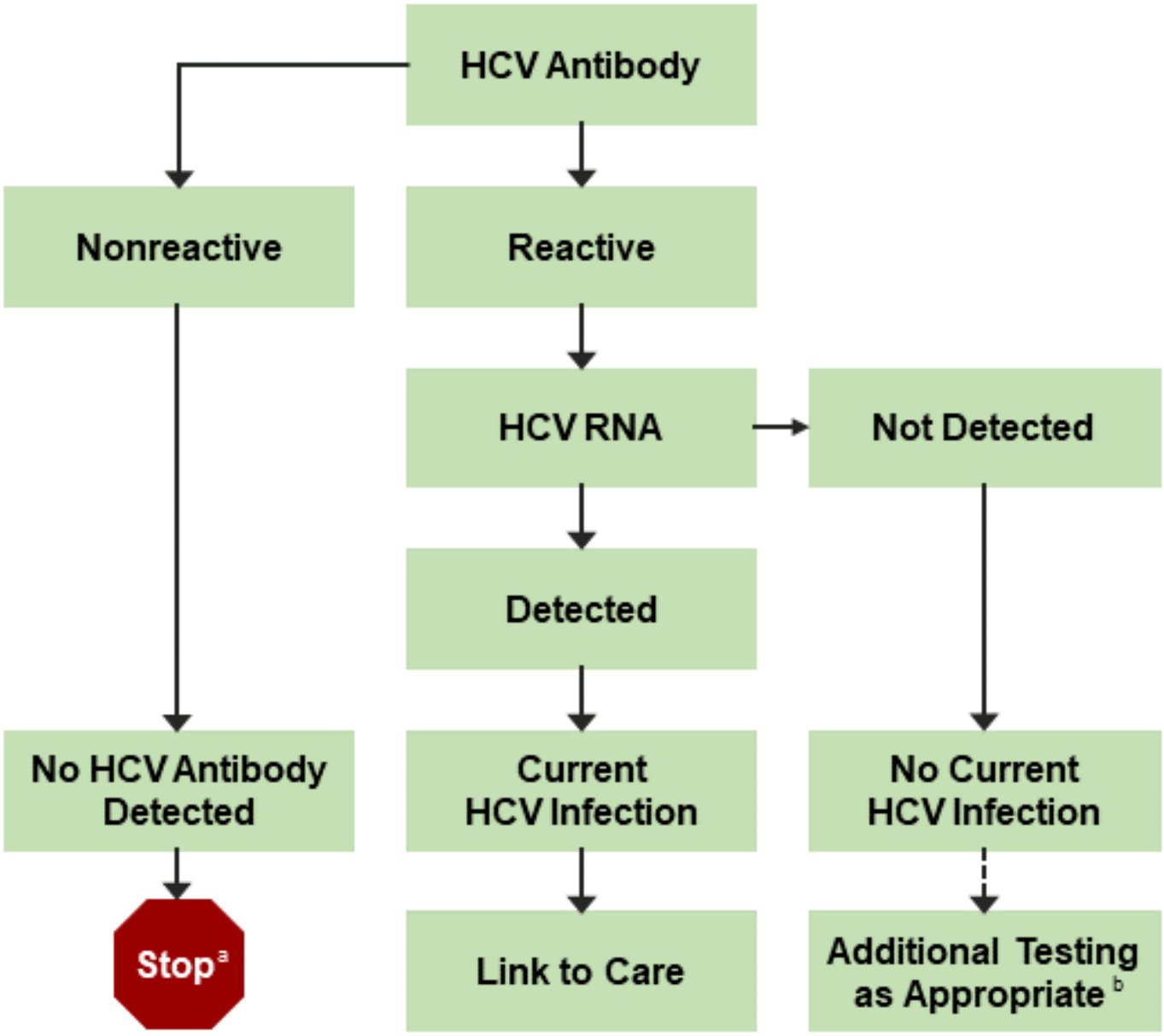
A positive HCV-antibody test indicates current (active) HCV infection (acute or chronic), past infection that has resolved, or rarely a false positive result (Pawlotsky, 2002). A test to detect HCV viremia is therefore necessary to confirm active HCV infection and guide clinical management, including initiation of HCV treatment. Many reference laboratories now offer HCV-antibody testing that automatically reflexes to HCV-RNA PCR testing if the antibody test is positive. This should be considered the optimal testing approach in a clinical setting because it requires only a single blood draw without the need to bring people back to care for confirmatory testing, a major barrier in the continuum of care (Mera, 2016). Collection of dried blood spot (DBS) samples also allows for assessment of HCV antibodies and reflex HCV-RNA testing by testing spots sequentially. DBS samples can be collected using a finger stick rather than phlebotomy and can be transported without an intact cold chain, making it useful in rural areas and in people for whom phlebotomy may be a testing barrier (Lange, 2017).

HCV-RNA testing should also be performed in persons with a negative HCV-antibody test who are either immunocompromised (eg, persons receiving chronic hemodialysis) (KDIGO, 2008) or might have been exposed to HCV within the last 6 months because these persons may be HCV antibody negative. An HCV-RNA test is also needed to detect reinfection in HCV-antibody–positive persons after previous spontaneous or treatment-related viral clearance.

Detection of HCV core antigen in the blood also indicates active HCV infection. Because the sensitivity of HCV core antigen testing is less than that of HCV-RNA testing, if an HCV core antigen test is used to assess viremia, antibody-positive samples that test negative for HCV core antigen should have a confirmatory HCV-RNA test to exclude a false negative core antigen result (van Tilborg, 2018).

An FDA-approved quantitative or qualitative HCV-RNA test with a detection level of ≤25 IU/mL should be used to detect HCV RNA. Figure 1 shows the CDC-recommended HCV testing algorithm.

Figure 1. CDC-Recommended Testing Sequence for Identifying Current HCV Infection



[a] For persons who might have been exposed to HCV within the past 6 months, testing for HCV RNA or follow-up testing for HCV antibody should be performed. For persons who are immunocompromised, testing for HCV RNA should be performed.
[b] To differentiate past, resolved HCV infection from biologic false positivity for HCV antibody, testing with another HCV-antibody assay can be considered. Repeat HCV-RNA testing if the person tested is suspected to have had HCV exposure within the past 6 months or has clinical evidence of HCV disease, or if there is concern regarding the handling or storage of the test specimen.
Adapted from Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC, 2013).

Persons who have a positive HCV-antibody test and negative results for HCV RNA by PCR should be informed that they do not have laboratory evidence of current HCV infection. Additional HCV testing is typically unnecessary. The HCV-RNA test can be repeated when there is a high index of suspicion for recent infection or in patients with ongoing HCV infection risk.

Clinicians (or patients) may seek additional testing to determine whether a positive HCV-antibody test represents a remote, resolved HCV infection or a false positive. For patients with no apparent risk for HCV infection, the likelihood of a false positive HCV-antibody test is directly related to the HCV prevalence in the tested population. False positive HCV-antibody tests most commonly occur in populations with a low prevalence of HCV infection (Alter, 2003). If further testing is desired to distinguish between a true positive vs biologic false positivity for HCV antibody, repeat testing may be done with a different FDA-approved, HCV-antibody assay. A biologic false result should not occur with 2 different assays (CDC, 2013); (Vermeersch, 2008).

Prior to initiation of antiviral therapy, quantitative HCV-RNA testing may be used to determine the baseline level of viremia (ie, viral load), which may affect treatment duration with certain regimens. The degree of viral load decline after initiation of treatment is less predictive of sustained virologic response (SVR) in the era of direct-acting antiviral (DAA) therapy compared to previous interferon-based treatment (see Pretreatment and On-Treatment Monitoring).

With the advent of pangenotypic HCV treatment regimens, HCV genotyping is no longer required prior to treatment initiation for all individuals. In those with evidence of cirrhosis and/or past unsuccessful HCV treatment, treatment regimens may differ by genotype and thus pretreatment genotyping is recommended (see Treatment-Naive and Treatment-Experienced sections). For noncirrhotic treatment-naive patients, although genotyping may impact the preferred treatment approach, it is not required if pangenotypic regimens are used (see Simplified Treatment Algorithm).

Counseling Persons With Active HCV Infection

Recommendations for Counseling Persons With Active HCV Infection

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Persons with current HCV infection should receive education and interventions aimed at reducing liver disease progression and preventing HCV transmission.	IIa, B
Abstinence from alcohol and, when appropriate, interventions to facilitate cessation of alcohol consumption should be advised for all persons with HCV infection.	IIa, B
Evaluation for other conditions that may accelerate liver fibrosis, including hepatitis B and HIV infections, is recommended for all persons with active HCV infection.	IIb, B
Evaluation for advanced fibrosis using noninvasive markers or liver biopsy, if required, is recommended for all persons with HCV infection to facilitate an appropriate decision regarding HCV treatment strategy, and to determine the need for initiating additional measures for cirrhosis management (eg, hepatocellular carcinoma screening) (see Monitoring section).	I, A
Vaccination against hepatitis A and hepatitis B is recommended for all susceptible persons with HCV infection.	IIa, C
Vaccination against pneumococcal infection is recommended for all patients with cirrhosis.	IIa, C
All persons with HCV infection should be provided education about how to prevent HCV transmission to others.	I, C

In addition to receiving antiviral therapy, HCV-infected persons should be educated about how to prevent further liver damage. Most important is prevention of the potential deleterious effect of alcohol. Numerous studies have found a strong

association between excess alcohol use and the development or progression of liver fibrosis, and the development of hepatocellular carcinoma (Safdar, 2004); (Harris, 2001); (Bellentani, 1999); (Corrao, 1998); (Wiley, 1998); (Poynard, 1997); (Noda, 1996).

Daily consumption of >50 g of alcohol has a high likelihood of worsening fibrosis. Some studies indicate that daily consumption of smaller amounts of alcohol also exerts a deleterious effect on the liver; these data, however, are controversial (Hagström, 2017); (Younossi, 2013b); (Westin, 2002). Persons who abuse alcohol and have alcohol dependence require treatment and consideration for referral to an addiction specialist.

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) and HIV coinfection have been associated with a poorer HCV prognosis in cohort studies (Puoti, 2017b); (Kruse, 2014); (Thein, 2008a); (Zarski, 1998). Because of overlapping risk factors for these infections and benefits associated with their identification and treatment, HCV-infected persons should be tested for HIV antibody and hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) using standard screening assays (Moyer, 2013); (CDC, 2008). (See USPSTF HIV screening recommendations and CDC hepatitis B screening recommendations.) Persons who test positive for HBsAg require monitoring during HCV treatment because of HBV reactivation risk (Lee, 2018). Anti-HBV therapy may also be considered (see reactivation of HBV in the Monitoring section). For persons who test negative for HBsAg but positive for hepatitis B core antibodies (anti-HBc), with or without hepatitis B surface antibodies (anti-HBs), have resolved HBV infection; the risk of clinically significant HBV reactivation with HCV therapy is very low and no further workup is required (Mücke, 2018). Patients should be counseled about how to reduce their risk of acquiring these infections and HBV vaccination is recommended when appropriate.

Assessment of Liver Disease Severity

The severity of liver disease associated with chronic HCV infection is a key factor in determining the initial and follow-up evaluation of patients. Noninvasive tests using serum biomarkers or imaging allow for accurate diagnosis of cirrhosis in most individuals (see pretreatment workup in When and in Whom to Initiate HCV Therapy). Liver biopsy is rarely required but may be considered if other causes of liver disease are suspected.

Noninvasive methods frequently used to estimate liver disease severity include:

- Liver-directed physical exam (normal in most patients)
- Routine blood tests (eg, ALT, AST, albumin, bilirubin, international normalized ratio [INR], and CBC with platelet count)
- Serum fibrosis marker panels
- Transient elastography
- Liver imaging (eg, ultrasound or CT scan)

Simple calculations derived from routine blood tests—such as the serum AST-to-platelet ratio index (APRI) (Wai, 2003) and FIB-4 score (Sterling, 2006)—as well as assessment of liver surface nodularity and spleen size by liver ultrasound or other cross-sectional imaging modalities can help determine if patients with HCV have cirrhosis and associated portal hypertension. The presence of portal hypertension is associated with a greater likelihood of developing future hepatic complications in untreated patients (Chou, 2013); (Rockey, 2006). Vibration-controlled transient elastography provides instant information regarding liver stiffness at the point of care and can reliably distinguish patients with a high vs low likelihood of cirrhosis (Bonder, 2014); (Castera, 2012). A more detailed discussion regarding fibrosis assessment is found in the When and In Whom to Initiate Therapy section.

Persons with known or suspected bridging fibrosis and cirrhosis are at increased risk for developing complications of advanced liver disease and require frequent follow-up. They should also avoid hepatotoxic drugs, such as excessive acetaminophen (>2 g/d) and certain herbal supplements. Nephrotoxic drugs, such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, should also be avoided. Ongoing imaging surveillance for liver cancer and gastroesophageal varices is also recommended for these patients (Fontana, 2010); (Sangiovanni, 2006). Persons with cirrhosis are more susceptible to invasive pneumococcal infection (Marrie, 2011) and should receive pneumococcal vaccination (CDC, 2012).

Exposure to infected blood is the primary mode of HCV transmission. HCV-infected persons must be informed of the precautions needed to avoid exposing others to infected blood. This is particularly important for PWID given that HCV transmission in this population primarily results from sharing needles and other contaminated drug injection equipment. Epidemics of acute HCV due to sexual transmission in HIV-infected men who have sex with men have also been described (Urbanus, 2009); (van de Laar, 2009); (Fierer, 2008). Table 2 outlines measures to avoid HCV transmission. HCV is not spread by sneezing, hugging, holding hands, coughing, or sharing eating utensils or drinking glasses, nor is it transmitted through food or water.

Table 2. Measures to Prevent HCV Transmission

HCV-infected persons should be counseled to avoid sharing toothbrushes and dental or shaving equipment, and be cautioned to cover any bleeding wound to prevent the possibility of others coming into contact with their blood.
Persons should be counseled to stop using illicit drugs and enter substance abuse treatment. Those who continue to inject drugs should be counseled to: • Avoid reusing or sharing syringes, needles, water, cotton, and other drug preparation equipment. • Use new sterile syringes and filters, and disinfected cookers. • Clean the injection site with a new alcohol swab. • Dispose of syringes and needles after 1 use in a safe, puncture-proof container.
Persons with HCV infection should be advised not to donate blood and to discuss HCV serostatus prior to donation of body organs, other tissue, or semen.
Persons with HIV infection and those with multiple sexual partners or sexually transmitted infections should be encouraged to use barrier precautions to prevent sexual transmission. Other persons with HCV infection should be counseled that the risk of sexual transmission is low and may not warrant barrier protection.
Household surfaces and implements contaminated with visible blood from an HCV-infected person should be cleaned using a dilution of 1 part household bleach to 9 parts water. Gloves should be worn when cleaning up blood spills.

Linkage to Care

Recommendation for Linkage to Care	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
All persons with active HCV infection should be linked to a healthcare provider who is prepared to provide comprehensive management.	IIa, C

Improved identification of active HCV infection and treatment advances will have limited impact on HCV-related morbidity and mortality without concomitant improvement in linkage to care. All patients with current HCV infection and a positive HCV-RNA test should be evaluated by a healthcare provider with expertise in assessment of liver disease severity and HCV treatment. Subspecialty care and consultation may be required for persons with HCV infection who have advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis (Metavir stage ≥F3), including possible referral for consideration of liver transplantation in those with evidence of hepatic decompensation.

Only an estimated 13% to 18% of HCV-infected persons in the US had received treatment by 2013 (Holmberg, 2013). Lack of appropriate clinician assessment and delays in linkage to care can result in negative health outcomes. Furthermore, patients who are lost to follow-up fail to benefit from evolving evaluation and treatment options.

Commonly cited patient-related barriers to treatment initiation include contraindications to treatment (eg, medical or psychiatric comorbidities); lack of acceptance of treatment (eg, asymptomatic nature of disease, competing priorities, low treatment efficacy, long treatment duration, and adverse effects); and lack of access to treatment (eg, cost and distance to specialist) (Clark, 2012); (Arora, 2011); (Khokhar, 2007).

Common healthcare provider-related barriers include perceived patient-related barriers (eg, fear of adverse effects, treatment duration, cost, and effectiveness); lack of expertise in HCV treatment; lack of specialty referral resources; resistance to treating persons currently using illicit drugs or alcohol; and concern about HCV treatment cost (McGowan, 2013); (Reilley, 2014); (Morrill, 2005).

Data do not support exclusion of HCV-infected persons from consideration for hepatitis C therapy based on the amount of alcohol intake or use of illicit drugs (see Identification and Management of HCV in People Who Inject Drugs). Some possible strategies to address HCV treatment barriers are listed in Table 3.

Table 3. Common Barriers to and Misconceptions Regarding HCV Treatment and Potential Strategies

Barrier	Strategy
Comorbid conditions (eg, substance use psychiatric disorders, uncontrolled chronic medical conditions)	• Conduct counseling and education. • Refer for services (eg, mental health services, medications for opioid use disorder [MOUDs], and syringe service programs). • Co-localize services (eg, primary care, medical homes, and drug treatment).
Competing priorities and loss to follow-up	• Conduct counseling and education. • Engage case managers and patient navigators. Consider other strategies such as incentives, peer navigators, and transportation assistance. • Co-localize services (eg, primary care, medical homes, and drug treatment).
Long treatment duration and adverse effects	• Conduct counseling and education. • Consider other strategies like incentives, peer navigators, and transportation assistance. • Utilize directly observed therapy.
Lack of access to treatment (eg, out-of-pocket costs, high copays, lack of insurance, geographic distance, and/or lack of specialist availability)	• Leverage expansion of coverage through the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. • Participate in models of care involving close collaboration between primary care clinicians and specialists. • Liaise with pharmaceutical patient assistance programs and copay assistance programs. • Co-localize services (eg, primary care, medical homes, and drug treatment).
Lack of practitioner expertise	• Collaborate with specialists (eg, project ECHO-like models and telemedicine). • Develop accessible, clear HCV treatment guidelines. • Develop electronic health record performance measures and clinical decision support tools (eg,

Barrier	Strategy
	pop-up reminders and standing orders).

Co-localization of HCV screening, evaluation, and treatment with other medical or social services (ie, integrated care) is a strategy that addresses several treatment barriers. Co-localization has already been applied to settings with high HCV prevalence (eg, correctional facilities, needle exchange programs, substance abuse treatment centers, and harm reduction programs) but this type of care is not uniformly available (Burton, 2019); (Harrison, 2019); (Morey, 2019); (Schulkind, 2019); (Bruggmann, 2013); (Islam, 2012); (Stein, 2012). A study conducted by Ho and colleagues demonstrated that integrated care—consisting of multidisciplinary care coordination and patient case management—increased the proportion of patients with HCV infection and psychiatric illness or substance use who begin antiviral therapy and achieve SVR without serious adverse events (Ho, 2015).

A strategy that addresses lack of access to specialists—a primary barrier to hepatitis C care—is participation in models involving close collaboration between primary care practitioners and subspecialists (Beste, 2017b); (Rossaro, 2013); (Miller, 2012); (Arora, 2011). Such collaborations have used telemedicine and knowledge networks to overcome geographic distances to specialists (Rossaro, 2013); (Arora, 2011) or the availability of experienced providers in a methadone or correctional setting (Morey, 2019); (Talal, 2019). For example, project ECHO (Extension for Community Healthcare Outcomes) uses videoconferencing to enhance primary care practitioner capacity in rendering HCV care and treatment to New Mexico's large rural and underserved population (Arora, 2011). Through case-based learning and real-time feedback from a multidisciplinary team of specialists (gastroenterology, infectious disease, pharmacology, and psychiatry practitioners), project ECHO has expanded HCV treatment access in populations that might have otherwise remained untreated. The short duration of treatment and few serious adverse events associated with DAA therapy present an opportunity to expand the number of primary care providers engaged in HCV management and treatment. This expansion will support the goals of HCV elimination and overcome barriers associated with the need for subspecialty referrals. The ASCEND trial utilized a real-world cohort of patients at urban federally qualified health centers and found that HCV treatment administered by nonspecialist providers was as safe and effective as that provided by specialists (Kattakuzhy, 2017).

Additional strategies for enhancing linkage to and retention in care could be adapted from other fields, such as tuberculosis and HIV. For example, use of directly observed therapy has enhanced adherence to tuberculosis treatment, and use of case managers and patient navigators has reduced loss of follow-up in HIV care (Govindasamy, 2012). Recent hepatitis C testing and care programs have identified the use of patient navigators or care coordinators as important interventions in overcoming challenges associated with linkage to and retention in care (Ford, 2018); (Coyle, 2015); (Trooskin, 2015). There are also data suggesting that financial incentives and peer navigation may be useful to support treatment adherence in patients with substance use disorders (Ward, 2019); (Wohl, 2017). Ongoing assessment of efficacy and comparative effectiveness of this and additional strategies is a crucial area of future research for patients with HCV infection. Replication and expansion of best practices and new models for linkage to HCV care will also be crucial to maximize the public health impact of newer treatment paradigms.

Last update: November 6, 2019

When and in Whom to Initiate HCV Therapy

Successful hepatitis C treatment results in sustained virologic response (SVR), which is tantamount to virologic cure and, as such, is expected to benefit nearly all chronically infected persons. When the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the first interferon-sparing treatment for HCV infection, many patients who had previously been “warehoused” sought treatment. The infrastructure (ie, experienced practitioners, budgeted healthcare dollars, etc) did not yet exist to

treat all patients immediately. Thus, the panel offered guidance for prioritizing treatment first for those with the greatest need.

Since that time, there have been opportunities to treat many of the highest-risk patients and accumulate real-world experience regarding the tolerability and safety of interferon-free HCV regimens. More importantly, from a medical standpoint, data continue to accumulate that demonstrate the many benefits, both intrahepatic and extrahepatic, that accompany HCV eradication. Therefore, the panel continues to recommend treatment for all patients with chronic HCV infection, except those with a short life expectancy that cannot be remediated by HCV treatment, liver transplantation, or another directed therapy. Accordingly, prioritization tables have been removed from this section.

Despite the strong recommendation for treatment of nearly all HCV-infected patients, pretreatment assessment of a patient's understanding of treatment goals and provision of education about adherence and follow-up are essential. A well-established therapeutic relationship between clinician and patient remains crucial for optimal outcomes with direct-acting antiviral (DAA) therapies. Additionally, in certain settings there remain factors that impact access to medications and the ability to deliver them to patients. The descriptions of unique populations discussed in this section may help physicians make more informed treatment decisions for these groups. For additional information, see unique patient populations: Patients With HIV/HCV Coinfection, Patients With Decompensated Cirrhosis, Patients Who Develop Recurrent HCV Infection Post Liver Transplantation, Patients With Renal Impairment, HCV During Pregnancy and in Children, Acute HCV Infection, and HCV Post Kidney Transplant.

Goal of Treatment	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
The goal of treatment of HCV-infected persons is to reduce all-cause mortality and liver-related health adverse consequences, including end-stage liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma, by the achievement of virologic cure as evidenced by a sustained virologic response.	I, A

Recommendation for When and in Whom to Initiate Treatment	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Treatment is recommended for all patients with acute or chronic HCV infection, except those with a short life expectancy that cannot be remediated by HCV therapy, liver transplantation, or another directed therapy. Patients with a short life expectancy owing to liver disease should be managed in consultation with an expert.	I, A

Clinical Benefit of Cure

The proximate goal of HCV therapy is SVR (virologic cure), defined as the continued absence of detectable HCV RNA for at least 12 weeks after completion of therapy. SVR is a marker for cure of HCV infection and has been shown to be durable in large prospective studies in more than 99% of patients followed-up for ≥5 years (Swain, 2010); (Manns, 2013). While follow-up studies after cure using DAAs are limited, durability of SVR appears to be just as high (Sarrazin, 2017); (Reddy, 2018). Patients in whom SVR is achieved have HCV antibodies but no longer have detectable HCV RNA in serum, liver tissue, or mononuclear cells, and achieve substantial improvement in liver histology (Marcellin, 1997); (Coppola, 2013); (Garcia-Bengoechea, 1999). Assessment of viral response, including documentation of SVR, requires use of an FDA-approved quantitative or qualitative nucleic acid test (NAT) with a detection level of ≤25 IU/mL.

Patients who are cured of their HCV infection experience numerous health benefits, including a decrease in liver

inflammation as reflected by improved aminotransferase levels (ie, alanine aminotransferase [ALT] and aspartate aminotransferase [AST]), and a reduction in the rate of liver fibrosis progression (Poynard, 2002b). Among 3,010 treatment-naive patients from 4 randomized trials who had pretreatment and post-treatment liver biopsies (separated by a mean of 20 months) and were treated with 10 different interferon-based regimens, 39% to 73% of participants who achieved SVR had improvement in liver fibrosis and necrosis (Poynard, 2002b). Additionally, cirrhosis resolved in 49% of the cases. Portal hypertension, splenomegaly, and other clinical manifestations of advanced liver disease also improved. Among HCV-infected persons, SVR is associated with a >70% reduction in the risk of liver cancer (hepatocellular carcinoma [HCC]), and a 90% reduction in the risk of liver-related mortality and liver transplantation (Morgan, 2013); (van der Meer, 2012); (Veldt, 2007).

Cure of HCV infection also reduces symptoms and mortality from severe extrahepatic manifestations, including cryoglobulinemic vasculitis, a condition affecting 10% to 15% of HCV-infected patients (Fabrizi, 2013); (Landau, 2010); (Sise, 2016). HCV-infected persons with non-Hodgkin lymphoma and other lymphoproliferative disorders achieve complete or partial remission in up to 75% of cases following successful therapy for HCV infection (Gisbert, 2005); (Takahashi, 2012); (Svoboda, 2005); (Mazzaro, 2002); (Hermine, 2002). These reductions in disease severity contribute to dramatic reductions in all-cause mortality (van der Meer, 2012); (Backus, 2011). Furthermore, patients who achieve SVR have a substantially improved quality of life, which spans their physical, emotional, and social health (Boscarino, 2015); (Neary, 1999); (Younossi, 2014b); (Gerber, 2016). Conversely, patients who do not achieve SVR after treatment have a continued worsening in health-related quality of life (Younossi, 2019).

Despite convincing data from observational studies demonstrating the benefit of SVR on all-cause and liver-related mortality, the lack of randomized, placebo-controlled trials of HCV DAA treatment focusing on clinical endpoints (eg, mortality, HCC, liver decompensation, etc) and reliance on surrogate endpoints (eg, HCV RNA) have led some to question the benefits of HCV treatment. In further support of the dramatic benefit of HCV cure, a French cohort study that prospectively followed almost 10,000 patients with chronic HCV infection (including 2,500 who remained untreated for HCV) for a median of 33 months demonstrated a 52% reduction in all-cause mortality and a 34% reduction in HCC (Carrat, 2019).

Because of the many benefits associated with successful HCV treatment, clinicians should treat HCV-infected patients with antiviral therapy with the goal of achieving SVR, preferably early in the course of chronic hepatitis C before the development of severe liver disease and other complications.

Benefits of Treatment at Early Fibrosis Stages (Metavir Stage Less Than F2)

Initiating therapy in patients with lower-stage fibrosis augments the benefits of SVR. In a long-term follow-up study, 820 patients with biopsy-confirmed Metavir stage F0 or F1 fibrosis were followed for up to 20 years (Jezequel, 2015). The 15-year survival rate was significantly better for those who experienced SVR than for those whose treatment failed or those who remained untreated (93%, 82%, and 88%, respectively; P =.003). The study results argue for consideration of earlier initiation of treatment. Several modeling studies also suggest a greater mortality benefit if treatment is initiated at fibrosis stages prior to F3 (Øvrehus, 2015); (Zahnd, 2016); (Matsuda, 2016).

Treatment delay may decrease the benefit of SVR. In a report from France, 820 patients with biopsy-confirmed Metavir stage F0 or F1 fibrosis were followed for as long as 20 years (Jezequel, 2015). The authors noted rapid progression of fibrosis in 15% of patients during follow-up, and in patients treated successfully, long-term survival was better. Specifically, at 15 years, survival rate was 92% for those with SVR versus 82% for treatment failures and 88% for those not treated. In a Danish regional registry study, investigators modeled treatment approaches with the aim of evaluating the benefit to the region in terms of reductions in morbidity and mortality and HCV prevalence (Øvrehus, 2015). Although they note that in their situation of low HCV prevalence (0.4%) with approximately 50% undiagnosed, a policy that restricts treatment to those with Metavir fibrosis stage F3 or higher would decrease mortality from HCC and cirrhosis, the number needed to treat to halve the prevalence of the disease is lower if all eligible patients receive treatment at diagnosis.

A modeling study based on the Swiss HIV cohort study also demonstrated that waiting to treat HCV infection until Metavir fibrosis stages F3 and F4 resulted in 2- and 5-times higher rates of liver-related mortality, respectively, compared with treating at Metavir stage F2 (Zahnd, 2016). A US Veterans Administration dataset analysis that used very limited

endpoints of virologic response dating from the interferon-treatment era suggested that early initiation of therapy (at a fibrosis-4 [FIB-4] score of <3.25) increased the benefit attained with respect to likelihood of treatment success and mortality reduction, and ultimately decreased the number of patients needed to treat to preserve 1 life by almost 50% (Matsuda, 2016).

Considerations in Specific Populations

Despite the recommendation for treatment of nearly all patients with HCV infection, it remains important for clinicians to understand patient- and disease-related factors that place individuals at risk for HCV-related complications (liver and extrahepatic) as well as for HCV transmission. Although these groups are no longer singled out for high prioritization for treatment, it is nonetheless important that clinicians recognize the unique dimensions of HCV disease and its natural history in these populations. The discussions offered below may assist clinicians in making compelling cases for insurance coverage of treatment when necessary.

Persons With Advanced Liver Disease

For persons with advanced liver disease (Metavir stage F3 or F4), the risk of developing complications of liver disease, such as hepatic decompensation (Child-Turcotte-Pugh [CTP] class B or C [Methods Table 3]) or HCC, is substantial and may occur in a relatively short timeframe. A large prospective study of patients with cirrhosis resulting from HCV infection examined the risk of decompensation—including HCC, ascites, jaundice, bleeding, and encephalopathy—and found that the overall annual incidence rate was 3.9% (Sangiovanni, 2006). The National Institutes of Health (NIH)-sponsored HALT–C study included a group of 220 patients with HCV-related cirrhosis who were observed for approximately 8 years. A primary outcome of death, hepatic decompensation, HCC, or an increase in CTP score ≥2 occurred at a rate of 7.5% per year (Everson, 2006); (Di Bisceglie, 2008). Patients with a CTP score of ≥7 experienced a death rate of 10% per year.

Numerous studies have demonstrated that hepatitis C therapy and the achievement of SVR in this population results in dramatic decreases in hepatic decompensation events, HCC, and liver-related mortality (Morgan, 2013); (van der Meer, 2012); (Backus, 2011); (Dienstag, 2011); (Berenguer, 2009) ; (Mira, 2013). In the HALT-C study, patients with advanced fibrosis secondary to HCV infection who achieved SVR, compared with patients with similarly advanced liver fibrosis who did not achieve SVR, had a decreased need for liver transplantation (HR, 0.17; 95% CI, 0.06-0.46), decreased development of liver-related morbidity and mortality (HR, 0.15; 95% CI, 0.06-0.38), and decreased HCC (HR, 0.19; 95% CI, 0.04-0.80) (Dienstag, 2011). Importantly, persons with advanced liver disease also require long-term follow-up and HCC surveillance regardless of treatment outcome (see Monitoring Patients Who Are Starting Hepatitis C Treatment, Are on Treatment, or Have Completed Therapy).

Given the clinical complexity and need for close monitoring, patients with advanced liver disease that has already decompensated (CTP class B or C [Methods Table 3]) should be treated by physicians with experience treating HCV in conjunction with a liver transplantation center, if possible (see Patients with Decompensated Cirrhosis).

Persons Who Have Undergone Liver Transplantation

In HCV-infected individuals, HCV infection of the liver allograft occurs universally in those with viremia at the time of transplantation. Histologic features of hepatitis develop in about 75% of recipients within the first 6 months following liver transplantation (Neumann, 2004). By the fifth postoperative year, up to 30% of untreated patients have progressed to cirrhosis (Neumann, 2004); (Charlton, 1998). A small proportion of patients (4% to 7%) develop an accelerated course of liver injury (cholestatic hepatitis C, associated with very high levels of viremia) with subsequent rapid allograft failure. Recurrence of HCV infection post transplantation is associated with decreased graft survival for recipients with HCV infection compared to recipients who undergo liver transplantation for other indications (Forman, 2002).

Effective HCV therapy prior to transplantation resulting in SVR (virologic cure) prevents HCV recurrence post

transplantation (Everson, 2003). In addition, complete HCV viral suppression prior to transplantation prevents recurrent HCV infection of the graft in the majority of cases (Forns, 2004); (Everson, 2005). Preliminary data from a study of patients with complications of cirrhosis secondary to HCV infection who were wait-listed for liver transplantation (included patients with MELD scores up to 14 and CTP scores up to 8) found that treatment with sofosbuvir and weight-based ribavirin for up to 48 weeks was well tolerated and associated with an overall SVR of 70% post transplant (Curry, 2015). Post-transplant SVR was nearly universal among patients who had undetectable HCV RNA for 28 days or longer prior to transplantation.

Treatment of established HCV infection post transplantation also yields substantial improvements in patient and graft survival (Berenguer, 2008); (Picciotto, 2007). The availability of effective, interferon-free antiviral therapy has addressed the major hurdles to treating HCV recurrence post transplantation—poor tolerability and efficacy. A multicenter, open-label study evaluated the efficacy of sofosbuvir plus ribavirin to induce virologic suppression in 40 patients after liver transplantation with compensated recurrence of HCV infection. Daily sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 24 weeks achieved SVR12 in 70% of these patients (Charlton, 2015). No deaths, graft losses, or episodes of rejection occurred. Six patients had serious adverse events, all of which were considered unrelated to the study treatment. There were no drug interactions reported between sofosbuvir and any of the concomitant immunosuppressive agents. In contrast, treatment with sofosbuvir plus ribavirin, with or without peginterferon, in 64 patients with severe, decompensated cirrhosis resulting from recurrence of HCV infection following liver transplantation was associated with an overall SVR12 of 59% and a mortality rate of 13% (Forns, 2015). On an intent-to-treat basis, treatment was associated with clinical improvement in 57% and stable disease in 22% of patients. Given the clinical complexity (including drug-drug interactions and the need for close monitoring), patients with a liver transplant should be treated by physicians with experience in treating this population (see Patients Who Develop Recurrent HCV Infection Post Liver Transplantation).

Persons at Increased Risk for Rapidly Progressive Fibrosis and Cirrhosis

Fibrosis progression is variable across different patient populations as well as within the same individual over time. Many of the components that determine fibrosis progression and development of cirrhosis in an individual are unknown. However, certain factors, such as coinfection with HIV or the hepatitis B virus (HBV) and prevalent coexistent liver diseases (eg, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis [NASH]), are well recognized contributors to accelerated fibrosis progression (see Table below).

HIV/HCV Coinfection

HIV coinfection accelerates fibrosis progression among HCV-infected persons (Benhamou, 1999); (Macias, 2009); (Konerman, 2014), although control of HIV replication and restoration of the CD4 cell count may mitigate this to some extent but the effect is not completely reversed (Benhamou, 2001); (Bräu, 2006); (Lo Re, 2014). Thus, antiretroviral therapy is not a substitute for HCV treatment. In the largest paired-biopsy study, 282 HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with 435 paired biopsies were prospectively evaluated (Konerman, 2014). Thirty-four percent of patients showed fibrosis progression of at least 1 Metavir stage at a median of 2.5 years. Importantly, 45% of patients with no fibrosis on initial biopsy had progression. Finally, a more rapid progression to death following decompensation combined with lack of widespread access to liver transplantation and poor outcomes following transplantation highlight the need for HCV treatment in this population regardless of current fibrosis stage (see Patients with HIV/HCV Coinfection) (Pineda, 2005); (Merchante, 2006); (Terrault, 2012).

HBV/HCV Coinfection

The prevalence of HBV/HCV coinfection is estimated at 1.4% in the United States and 5% to 10% globally (Tyson, 2013); (Chu, 2008). Persons with HBV/HCV coinfection and detectable viremia of both viruses are at increased risk for disease progression, decompensated liver disease, and the development of HCC. HBV/HCV-coinfected individuals are susceptible to a process called viral interference wherein one virus may interfere with the replication of the other virus. Thus, when treating one or both viruses with antiviral drugs, periodic retesting of HBV DNA and HCV RNA levels during and after therapy is prudent, particularly if only one of the viruses is being treated at a time. Treatment of HCV infection in such cases utilizes the same genotype-specific regimens as are recommended for HCV monoinfection (see Initial Treatment of HCV Infection). HBV infection in such cases should be treated as recommended for HBV monoinfection (Lok, 2009).

Other Coexistent Liver Diseases

Persons with other chronic liver diseases who have coincident chronic HCV infection should be considered for HCV therapy given the potential for rapid liver disease progression. An interferon-free regimen is preferred for immune-mediated liver diseases, such as autoimmune hepatitis, because of the potential for interferon-related exacerbation.

Persons With Extrahepatic Manifestations of Chronic HCV Infection

Cryoglobulinemia

Chronic hepatitis C is associated with a syndrome of cryoglobulinemia, an immune complex and lymphoproliferative disorder that leads to arthralgia, fatigue, palpable purpura, renal disease (eg, membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis), neurologic disease (eg, peripheral neuropathy, central nervous system vasculitis), and reduced complement levels (Agnello, 1992). Glomerular disease results from deposition of HCV-related immune complexes in the glomeruli (Johnson, 1993). Because patients with chronic hepatitis C frequently have laboratory evidence of cryoglobulins (>50% in some series), antiviral treatment is imperative for those with the syndrome of cryoglobulinemia and symptoms or objective evidence of end-organ manifestations. Limited data with DAA therapy in the setting of vasculitis end-organ disease related to cyroglobulinemia have demonstrated responses in 20% to 90% of patients (Comarmond, 2017); (Emery, 2017). Despite this, patients with severe end-organ disease may still require treatment with plasmapheresis or rituximab (Emery, 2017).

Diabetes

The relationship between chronic hepatitis C and diabetes (most notably type 2 diabetes and insulin resistance) is complex and incompletely understood. The prevalence and incidence of diabetes is increased in the context of hepatitis C (White, 2008). In the United States, type 2 diabetes occurs more frequently in HCV-infected patients, with a >3-fold greater risk in persons older than 40 years (Mehta, 2000). The positive correlation between plasma HCV RNA load and established markers of insulin resistance confirms this relationship (Yoneda, 2007). Insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes are independent predictors of accelerated liver fibrosis progression (Petta, 2008). Patients with type 2 diabetes and insulin resistance are also at increased risk for HCC (Hung, 2010).

Successful antiviral treatment has been associated with improved markers of insulin resistance and a greatly reduced incidence of new-onset type 2 diabetes and insulin resistance in HCV-infected patients (Arase, 2009). Most recently, HCV antiviral therapy has been shown to improve clinical outcomes related to diabetes. In a large prospective cohort from Taiwan, the incidence rates of end-stage renal disease, ischemic stroke, and acute coronary syndrome were greatly reduced in HCV-infected patients with diabetes who received antiviral therapy compared to untreated, matched controls (Hsu, 2014). Therefore, antiviral therapy may prevent progression to diabetes in HCV-infected patients with prediabetes, and may reduce renal and cardiovascular complications in HCV-infected patients with established diabetes.

Fatigue

Fatigue is the most frequently reported symptom in patients with chronic hepatitis C, and has a major effect on quality of life and activity level as evidenced by numerous measures of impaired quality of life (Foster, 1998). The presence and severity of fatigue appears to correlate poorly with disease activity, although it may be more common and severe in HCV-infected individuals with cirrhosis (Poynard, 2002a). Despite difficulties in separating fatigue symptoms associated with hepatitis C from those associated with other concurrent conditions (eg, anemia, depression), numerous studies have reported a reduction in fatigue after cure of HCV infection (Bonkovsky, 2007). In the Virahep-C study, 401 patients with HCV infection were evaluated for fatigue prior to and after treatment, using validated scales to assess the presence and severity of fatigue (Sarkar, 2012). At baseline, 52% of patients reported having fatigue, which was more frequent and severe in patients with cirrhosis than in those without cirrhosis. Achieving SVR was associated with a substantial decrease in the frequency and severity of fatigue.

A recent analysis of 413 patients from the NEUTRINO and FUSION trials who were treated with a sofosbuvir-containing regimen and achieved SVR12 demonstrated improvement in patient fatigue (present in 12%) from the pretreatment level

(Younossi, 2014). After achieving SVR12, participants had marked improvements in fatigue over their pretreatment scores, measured by 3 separate validated questionnaires. Additional studies support and extend these findings beyond fatigue, with improvements in overall health-related quality of life and work productivity observed following successful HCV therapy (Gerber, 2016); (Younossi, 2015b); (Younossi, 2015c); (Younossi, 2015d); (Younossi, 2015e); (Younossi, 2016a).

Dermatologic Manifestations

The reported prevalence of HCV infection in patients with porphyria cutanea tarda approximates 50% and occurs disproportionately in those with cirrhosis (Gisbert, 2003). The treatment of choice for active porphyria cutanea tarda is iron reduction by phlebotomy and maintenance of a mildly iron-reduced state without anemia. Although improvement of porphyria cutanea tarda during HCV treatment with interferon has frequently been described (Takikawa, 1995), there are currently insufficient data to determine whether HCV DAA therapy and achievement of SVR results in porphyria cutanea tarda improvement.

Lichen planus is characterized by pruritic papules involving mucous membranes, hair, and nails. HCV antibodies are present in 10% to 40% of patients with lichen planus but a causal link with chronic HCV infection is not established. Resolution of lichen planus has been reported with interferon-based regimens, but there have also been reports of exacerbation with these treatments. Although it is unknown whether DAAs will have more success against lichen planus, treatment with interferon-free regimens would appear to be a more advisable approach to addressing this disorder (Gumber, 1995); (Sayiner, 2017).

Benefit of Treatment to Reduce Transmission

Persons who have successfully achieved SVR (virologic cure) no longer transmit the virus to others. As such, successful treatment of HCV infection benefits public health. Several health models have shown that even modest increases in successful treatment of HCV infection among persons who inject drugs can decrease prevalence and incidence (Martin, 2013a); (Durier, 2012); (Martin, 2013b); (Hellard, 2012); (Harris, 2016). Models developed to estimate the impact of HCV testing and treatment on the burden of hepatitis C at a country level reveal that large decreases in HCV prevalence and incidence are possible as more persons are successfully treated (Wedemeyer, 2014).

There are also benefits to eradicating HCV infection between couples and among families, thus eliminating the perception that an individual might be contagious. In addition, mother-to-child transmission of HCV does not occur if the woman is not viremic, providing an additional benefit of curing a woman before she becomes pregnant (Thomas, 1998). The safety and efficacy of treating women who are already pregnant, however, to prevent transmission to the fetus have not yet been established. Thus, treatment is not recommended for pregnant women.

The Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America (SHEA) advises that healthcare workers who have substantial HCV viral replication ($\geq 10^4$ genome equivalents/mL) be restricted from performing procedures that are prone to exposure (Henderson, 2010) and that all healthcare workers with confirmed chronic HCV infection should be treated. For reasons already stated, the achievement of SVR in such individuals will not only eliminate the risk of HCV transmission to patients but also decrease circumstantial loss of experienced clinicians. Given concerns about underreporting of infection and transmission (Henderson, 2010), the availability of effective, all-oral regimens should lead to greater willingness on the part of exposure-prone clinicians to be tested and treated.

Successful treatment of HCV-infected persons at greatest risk for transmission represents a formidable tool to help stop HCV transmission in those who continue to engage in high-risk behaviors. To guide implementation of hepatitis C treatment as a prevention strategy, studies are needed to define the best candidates for treatment to stop transmission, the additional interventions needed to maximize the benefits of HCV treatment (eg, preventing reinfection), and the cost-effectiveness of the strategies when used in target populations.

Persons Who Inject Drugs

Injection drug use (IDU) is the most common risk factor for HCV infection in the United States and Europe, with an HCV seroprevalence rate of 10% to 70% (Amon, 2008); (Nelson, 2011). IDU also accounts for the majority of new HCV

infections (approximately 70%) and is the key driving force in the perpetuation of the epidemic. Given these facts and the absence of an effective vaccine against HCV, testing and linkage to care combined with treatment of HCV infection with potent DAAs has the potential to dramatically decrease HCV incidence and prevalence (Martin, 2013b). However, treatment-based strategies to prevent HCV transmission have yet to be studied, including how to integrate hepatitis C treatment with other risk-reduction strategies (eg, opiate substitution therapy, and needle and syringe exchange programs) (Martin, 2013a).

In studies of interferon-based treatments in persons who inject drugs, adherence and efficacy rates are comparable to those of patients who do not use injected drugs. A meta-analysis of treatment with peginterferon, with or without ribavirin, in active or recent injection drug users showed SVR rates of 37% and 67% for genotype 1 or 4, and 2 or 3, respectively (Aspinall, 2013). With the introduction of shorter, better-tolerated, and more efficacious interferon-free therapies, these SVR rates are expected to improve. Importantly, the rate of reinfection in this population is lower (2.4/100 person-years of observation) than that of incident infection in the general population of injection drug users (6.1 to 27.2/100 person-years), although reinfection increases with active or ongoing IDU (6.44/100 person-years) and available data on follow-up duration are limited (Aspinall, 2013); (Grady, 2013).

Ideally, treatment of HCV-infected persons who inject drugs should be delivered in a multidisciplinary care setting with services to reduce the risk of reinfection and for management of the common social and psychiatric comorbidities in this population (Murphy 2015); (Dore, 2016); (Mathei 2016); (Midgard 2016). Regardless of the treatment setting, recent or active IDU should not be seen as an absolute contraindication to HCV therapy. There is strong evidence from various settings in which persons who inject drugs have demonstrated adherence to treatment and low rates of reinfection, countering arguments that have been commonly used to limit treatment access in this patient population (Aspinall, 2013); (Hellard, 2014); (Grebely, 2011). Indeed, combining HCV treatment with needle exchange and opioid agonist therapy programs in this population with a high prevalence of HCV has shown great value in decreasing the burden of HCV disease. Elegant modeling studies illustrate high return on the modest investment of addressing this often-ignored segment of the HCV-infected population (Martin, 2013b). These conclusions were drawn before the introduction of the latest DAA regimens. Conversely, there are no data to support the utility of pretreatment screening for illicit drug or alcohol use in identifying a population more likely to successfully complete HCV therapy. These requirements should be abandoned because they create barriers to treatment, add unnecessary cost and effort, and potentially exclude populations that are likely to obtain substantial benefit from therapy. Scaling up HCV treatment in persons who inject drugs is necessary to positively impact the HCV epidemic in the US and globally.

HIV-Infected Men Who Have Sex With Men

Since 2000, a dramatic increase in incident HCV infections among HIV-infected men who have sex with men (MSM) who did not report IDU as a risk factor has been demonstrated in several US cities (van de Laar, 2010); (Samandari, 2017). Recognition and treatment of HCV infection (including acute infection) in this population may represent an important step in preventing subsequent infections (Martin, 2016). As with persons who inject drugs, HIV/HCV-coinfected MSM who engage in ongoing high-risk sexual practices should be treated for their HCV infection in conjunction with continued education about risk-reduction strategies. In particular, safer-sex strategies should be emphasized given the high rate of reinfection after SVR, which may approach 30% over 2 years in HIV-infected MSM with acute HCV infection (Lambers, 2011).

Some of the best examples of HCV treatment as prevention of transmission have come from well characterized cohorts of HIV/HCV coinfected MSM. In the Dutch acute HCV in HIV study (DAHHS) cohort, a 51% decrease in HCV incidence among MSM living with HIV was realized in just 2 years after implementing a comprehensive HCV screening and immediate treatment program (Boerekamps, 2017). Similarly, in the Swiss HIV cohort study (SHCS), a 92.5% reduction in HCV prevalence and 51% decrease in incident HCV infections was realized shortly after implementing universal screening and treatment within an MSM cohort living with HIV (Braun, 2018).

Incarcerated Persons

Among incarcerated individuals, the rate of HCV seroprevalence ranges from 30% to 60% (Post, 2013) and the rate of acute infection is approximately 1% (Larney, 2013). Screening for HCV infection is relatively uncommon in state prison

systems. Treatment uptake has historically been limited, in part because of the toxic effects and long treatment duration of older interferon-based therapies as well as cost concerns (Spaulding, 2006). In particular, truncation of HCV treatment owing to release from prison has been cited as a major limitation to widespread, effective HCV treatment in correctional facilities (Post, 2013); (Chew, 2009). Shorter HCV treatment duration with DAA regimens reduces stay-related barriers to HCV treatment in prisons. Likewise, the improved safety of DAA regimens diminishes concerns about toxic effects. Coordinated treatment efforts within prison systems would likely rapidly decrease HCV prevalence in this at-risk population (He, 2016), although research is needed in this area.

Persons on Hemodialysis

HCV prevalence is markedly elevated in persons on hemodialysis, ranging from 2.6% to 22.9% in a large multinational study (Fissell, 2004). US studies found a similarly elevated prevalence of 7.8% to 8.9% (CDC, 2001); (Finelli, 2005). Importantly, the seroprevalence of HCV was found to increase with time on dialysis, suggesting that nosocomial transmission, among other risk factors, plays a role in HCV acquisition in these patients (Fissell, 2004). Improved education and strict adherence to universal precautions can drastically reduce nosocomial HCV transmission risk for persons on hemodialysis (Jadoul, 1998), but clearance of HCV viremia through treatment-induced SVR eliminates the potential for transmission.

HCV-infected persons on hemodialysis have a decreased quality of life and increased mortality compared to those who are uninfected (Fabrizi, 2002); (Fabrizi, 2007); (Fabrizi, 2009). HCV infection in this population also has a deleterious impact on kidney transplantation outcomes with decreased patient and graft survival (Fabrizi, 2014). The increased risk for nosocomial transmission and the substantial clinical impact of HCV infection in those on hemodialysis are compelling arguments for HCV therapy as effective antiviral regimens that can be used in persons with advanced renal failure are now available (see Patients with Renal Impairment).

Patients Unlikely to Benefit From HCV Treatment

Patients with a limited life expectancy that cannot be remediated by HCV treatment, liver transplantation, or another directed therapy do not require antiviral treatment. Patients with a short life expectancy owing to liver disease should be managed in consultation with an expert. Chronic hepatitis C is associated with a wide range of comorbid conditions (Butt, 2011); (Louie, 2012). Little evidence exists to support initiation of HCV treatment in patients with a limited life expectancy (<12 months) owing to nonliver-related comorbid conditions. For these patients, the benefits of HCV treatment are unlikely to be realized and palliative care strategies should take precedence (Holmes, 2006); (Maddison, 2011).

Pretreatment Assessment

Recommendation for Pretreatment Assessment	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Evaluation for advanced fibrosis using noninvasive markers and/or elastography, and rarely liver biopsy, is recommended for all persons with HCV infection to facilitate decision making regarding HCV treatment strategy and determine the need for initiating additional measures for the management of cirrhosis (eg, hepatocellular carcinoma screening) (see HCV Testing and Linkage to Care).	I, A

An accurate assessment of fibrosis remains vital as the degree of hepatic fibrosis is one of the most robust prognostic factors used to predict HCV disease progression and clinical outcomes (Everhart, 2010). Individuals with severe fibrosis require surveillance monitoring for liver cancer, esophageal varices, and hepatic function (Garcia-Tsao, 2007); (Bruix,

2011). In some instances, the recommended duration of treatment is also longer.

Although liver biopsy is the diagnostic standard, sampling error and observer variability limit test performance, particularly when inadequate sampling occurs. Up to 1/3 of bilobar biopsies had a difference of at least 1 stage between the lobes (Bedossa, 2003). In addition, the test is invasive and minor complications are common, limiting patient and practitioner acceptance. Although rare, serious complications such as bleeding are well recognized.

Noninvasive tests to stage the degree of fibrosis in patients with chronic HCV infection include models incorporating indirect serum biomarkers (routine tests), direct serum biomarkers (components of the extracellular matrix produced by activated hepatic stellate cells), and vibration-controlled transient liver elastography. No single method is recognized to have high accuracy alone, and each test must be interpreted carefully. A publication from the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality found evidence in support of a number of blood tests; however, at best, they are only moderately useful for identifying clinically significant fibrosis or cirrhosis (Selph, 2014).

Vibration-controlled transient liver elastography is a noninvasive way to measure liver stiffness and correlates well with measurement of substantial fibrosis or cirrhosis in patients with chronic HCV infection. The measurement range, however, overlaps between stages (Ziol, 2005); (Afdhal, 2015); (Castera, 2005).

The most efficient approach to fibrosis assessment is to combine direct biomarkers and vibration-controlled transient liver elastography (Boursier, 2012); (European Association for the Study of the Liver and Asociacion Latinoamericana para el Estudio del Higado, 2015). A biopsy should be considered for any patient who has discordant results between the 2 modalities that would affect clinical decision making (eg, one shows cirrhosis and the other does not). The need for liver biopsy with this approach is markedly reduced.

Alternatively, if direct biomarkers or vibration-controlled transient liver elastography are not available, the AST-to-platelet ratio index (APRI) or FIB-4 index score can prove helpful—although neither is sensitive enough to rule out substantial fibrosis (Sebastiani, 2009); (Castera, 2010); (Chou, 2013). Biopsy should be considered for those in whom more accurate fibrosis staging would impact treatment decisions. Individuals with clinically evident cirrhosis do not require additional staging (biopsy or noninvasive assessment).

Recommendation for Repeat Liver Disease Assessment

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Ongoing assessment of liver disease is recommended for persons in whom therapy is deferred.	I, C

Ongoing assessment of liver disease is especially important in patients for whom therapy has been deferred. In line with evidence-driven recommendations for treatment of nearly all HCV-infected patients, several factors must be taken into consideration if treatment deferral is entertained or mandated by lack of medication access. As noted, strong and accumulating evidence argue against deferral because of decreased all-cause morbidity and mortality, prevention of onward transmission, and quality-of-life improvements for patients treated regardless of baseline fibrosis. Additionally, successful HCV treatment may improve or prevent extraheptatic complications, including diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, renal disease, and B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma (Conjeevaram, 2011); (Hsu, 2015); (Torres, 2015), which are not tied to fibrosis stage (Allison, 2015); (Petta, 2016). Deferral practices based on fibrosis stage alone are inadequate and shortsighted.

Fibrosis progression varies markedly between individuals based on host, environmental, and viral factors (Table 1); (Feld, 2006). Fibrosis may not progress linearly. Some individuals (often those aged >50 years) may progress slowly for many years followed by accelerated fibrosis progression. Others may never develop substantial liver fibrosis despite

longstanding infection. The presence of existing fibrosis is a strong risk factor for future fibrosis progression. Fibrosis results from chronic hepatic necroinflammation; thus, a higher activity grade on liver biopsy and higher serum transaminase levels are associated with more rapid fibrosis progression (Ghany, 2003). However, even patients with a normal ALT level may develop substantial liver fibrosis over time (Pradat, 2002); (Nutt, 2000). The limitations of transient elastography and liver biopsy in ascertaining the progression of fibrosis must be recognized.

Host factors associated with more rapid fibrosis progression include male sex, longer duration of infection, and older age at the time of infection (Poynard, 2001). Many patients have concomitant nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. The presence of hepatic steatosis (with or without steatohepatitis) on liver biopsy, elevated body mass index, insulin resistance, and iron overload are associated with fibrosis progression (Konerman, 2014); (Everhart, 2009). Chronic alcohol use is an important risk factor because alcohol consumption has been associated with more rapid fibrosis progression (Feld, 2006). A safe amount of alcohol consumption has not been established. Cigarette smoking may also lead to more rapid fibrosis progression. For more counseling recommendations, see Testing and Linkage to Care.

Immunosuppression leads to more rapid fibrosis progression, particularly in the settings of HIV/HCV coinfection and solid organ transplantation (Macias, 2009); (Konerman, 2014); (Berenguer, 2013). Therefore, immunocompromised patients should be treated even if they have mild liver fibrosis at presentation.

HCV RNA level does not correlate with stage of disease (degree of inflammation or fibrosis). Available data suggest that fibrosis progression occurs most rapidly in patients with genotype 3 (Kanwal, 2014); (Bochud, 2009). Aside from coinfection with HBV or HIV, no other viral factors are consistently associated with disease progression.

Although an ideal interval for assessment has not been established, annual evaluation is appropriate to discuss modifiable risk factors and update testing for hepatic function and markers of disease progression. For all individuals with advanced fibrosis, liver cancer screening dictates a minimum of evaluation every 6 months.

Table. Factors Associated With Accelerated Fibrosis Progression

Host	Viral
Nonmodifiable • Fibrosis stage • Inflammation grade • Older age at time of infection • Male sex • Organ transplant **Modifiable** • Alcohol consumption • Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease • Obesity • Insulin resistance	• Genotype 3 • Coinfection with hepatitis B virus or HIV

Last update: November 6, 2019

Overview of Cost, Reimbursement, and Cost-Effectiveness Considerations for Hepatitis C Treatment Regimens

The hepatitis C guidance describes diagnosis, linkage to care, and treatment for people with HCV infection (AASLD/IDSA, 2019). Reduced access to treatment, however, is a common challenge due to restrictions on drug reimbursement. This section summarizes the US payer system, explains the concepts of cost, price, cost-effectiveness, value, and affordability, and addresses the cost-effectiveness of HCV treatment access. Although these terms may sound similar, the following discussion seeks to clarify them regarding HCV therapy. This section aims to be informational. As explained, actual costs are rarely known. Accordingly, the HCV guidance does not utilize cost-effectiveness analysis to guide recommendations at this time.

Drug Cost and Reimbursement

Many organizations are involved with hepatitis C drug distribution and each can impact costs as well as decisions about which regimens are reimbursed (US GAO, 2015); (US CBO, 2015). The roles these organizations have in determining the actual price paid for drugs and who has access to treatment include the following:

- Pharmaceutical companies determine the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) of a drug (analogous to a sticker price). The company negotiates contracts with other organizations within the pharmaceutical supply chain that allow for rebates or discounts to decrease the actual price paid.
- Pharmacy benefit managers (PBMs) act as intermediaries between pharmaceutical companies and health insurance companies. They negotiate contracts that may include restrictions on the types of providers or patients who can be reimbursed for treatment. They might also offer exclusivity (restrictions on which medications can be prescribed) in exchange for lower negotiated prices, often provided in the form of WAC discounts.
- Private insurance companies often have separate pharmacy and medical budgets, and use PBMs or directly negotiate drug pricing with pharmaceutical companies. Insurance companies determine formulary placement, which impacts the choice of regimens and out-of-pocket expenses for patients. An insurance company can cover private, managed care Medicaid, and Medicare plans and have different formularies for each line of business.
- Medicaid is a heterogeneous consortium of insurance plans that includes fee-for-service and managed care options. Most plans negotiate rebates with pharmaceutical manufacturers (through PBMs or individually). For single-source drugs such as all-oral HCV treatments, Medicaid plans receive the lowest price offered to any other payer (outside of certain government agencies), and the minimum Medicaid drug rebate is 23.1% of the average manufacturer price (AMP). Differences in negotiated contracts between plans have led to Medicaid patients in different states having widely varied access to HCV therapy (Barua, 2015); (Canary, 2015); (Lo Re, 2016). State Medicaid programs have benefited from the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (ACA), although such benefits are mitigated in states that have opted out of expanding Medicaid coverage under the ACA. As the price of HCV therapies has decreased, some states have loosened their Medicaid treatment restrictions with a growing number providing treatment to all infected persons. Most states, however, continue to restrict access to HCV treatment based on stage of liver fibrosis or history of recent drug use. Proposed rollbacks of Medicaid expansion implemented under the ACA threaten to reduce insurance coverage among HCV-infected people and could lead to new treatment restrictions.
- Medicare covers HCV drugs through part D benefits and is prohibited by law from directly negotiating drug prices. These drug plans are offered through PBMs or commercial health plans, which may negotiate discounts or rebates with pharmaceutical companies.
- The Veterans Health Administration receives mandated rebates through the Federal Supply Schedule program, which sets drug prices for several government agencies (including the Department of Veterans Affairs, federal prisons, and the Department of Defense) and typically receives substantial discounts over average wholesale price (AWP).
- State prisons and jails are usually excluded from Medicaid-related rebates and often do not have the negotiating leverage of larger organizations and, therefore, may pay higher prices than most other organizations.
- Specialty pharmacies receive dispensing fees and may receive additional payments from contracted insurance companies, PBMs, or pharmaceutical companies to provide services such as adherence support and/or

management of adverse effects, and outcome measurements, such as early discontinuation rates and sustained virologic response rates.
- Patients incur costs (eg, copayment or coinsurance) determined by their pharmacy plan. Patient assistance programs offered by pharmaceutical companies or foundations can cover many of these out-of-pocket expenses or provide drugs at no cost to qualified patients who are unable to pay.

Except for mandated rebates, negotiated drug prices are considered confidential business contracts. Therefore, there is almost no transparency regarding the actual prices paid for hepatitis C drugs (Saag, 2015). However, the average negotiated discount of 22% in 2014 increased to 46% less than the WAC in 2015, implying that many payers are paying well below the WAC for HCV medications (Committee on Finance US Senate, 2016).

Cost-Effectiveness

Cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) compares the relative costs and outcomes of 2 or more interventions. CEA explicitly recognizes budget limitations for healthcare spending and seeks to maximize public health benefits within those budgetary constraints. The core question that CEA addresses is whether to invest limited healthcare dollars in a new treatment/therapy or use that money to invest in another healthcare intervention that would provide better outcomes for the same monetary investment. The focus of CEA is, therefore, not simply cost or saving money but health benefits. It assumes that all available resources will be spent and provides a framework for prioritizing among available treatment options by formally assessing the comparative costs and health benefits accrued from a new treatment relative to current treatment.

The cost-effectiveness of a treatment is typically expressed as an incremental cost-effectiveness ratio (ICER).

$$\frac{\text{cost new treatment - cost current treatment}}{\text{benefit new treatment - benefit current treatment}}$$

Estimating and Interpreting the ICER

Estimating and interpreting the ICER requires that we answer 3 questions:

1. *How much more money will be spent with the new treatment versus the old treatment?*
   The additional cost of new treatment includes that of new medications as well as the costs that will be avoided by preventing disease complications. Prevention of long-term complications is especially important when considering the cost-effectiveness of HCV treatments because the costs of the therapy are immediate, while those avoided by preventing advanced liver disease and other complications of chronic infection often accrue years in the future.

2. *How much more benefit will occur with the new versus the old treatment?*
   Life expectancy is a valuable measure of benefit but considering only mortality benefits fails to recognize the value of treatments that improve quality of life. The quality-adjusted life-year (QALY) provides a measure that integrates both longevity and quality of life and is the preferred outcome for CEA.

3. *How is the ICER to be interpreted?*
   The ideal CEA would list every possible healthcare intervention, its lifetime medical cost, and QALYs lived. Such a list would allow for perfect theoretical prioritization of spending to maximize QALY across the population. In reality, CEA compares the ICER for a specific treatment to a threshold value and rejects treatments with an ICER exceeding a particular threshold as not being cost-effective. The threshold value is referred to as the societal willingness-to-pay threshold. It is not meant to be a valuation of how much society is willing to pay to save a life. Rather, it is meant to reflect the average return in QALY expected if the available budget was not used to provide a new treatment but instead invested into the current healthcare system. In the United States, the willingness-to-pay threshold is typically considered to be $50,000 or $100,000/QALY gained.

Affordability

An intervention that is cost-effective is not necessarily affordable. Affordability refers to whether a payer has sufficient resources in its annual budget to pay for a new therapy for all who might need or want it within that year. Several characteristics of CEA limit its ability to speak to the budgetary impact of interventions being implemented in the real world.

1. *Perspective on cost*
   CEA seeks to inform decisions about how society should prioritize healthcare spending. As such, it typically assumes a societal perspective on costs and includes all costs from all payers, including out-of-pocket expenses for the patient. When making coverage decisions for therapy, however, an insurer considers only its own revenues and expenses.

2. *Time horizon*
   From a societal perspective, CEA uses a lifetime time horizon, meaning it considers lifetime costs and benefits, including those that occur in the distant future. Business budget planning, however, typically assumes a 1-year to 5-year perspective. Savings that may accrue 30 years from now have no impact on spending decisions today because they have little bearing on the solvency of the current budget.

3. *Weak association between willingness-to-pay and the real-world bottom line*
   Societal willingness-to-pay thresholds in CEAs are not based on actual budget calculations and have little relationship to a payer's bottom line. Willingness-to-pay is meant to be an estimate of the opportunity cost of investing in a new therapy. In economics, opportunity cost refers to how else that money could have been spent and the benefits lost from not investing in that alternative (Wong, 2017a). When payers make a decision about coverage, the calculation is more straightforward and relates to the short-term cost of medications and the budgetary impact. Given the rapid development of new technologies and therapies, funding all of them (even if they all fell below the societal willingness-to-pay threshold) would likely lead to uncontrolled growth in demand and exceed the limited healthcare budget.

There is no formula that provides a good means of integrating the concerns of value and affordability. When new therapies for HCV are deemed cost-effective, it indicates that these therapies provide good benefit for the resources invested and providing such therapy to more people would be a good long-term investment. Determining the total resources that can be spent on HCV treatment, however, depends on political and economic factors that are not captured by cost-effectiveness determinations.

Cost-Effectiveness of Current Direct-Acting Antiviral Regimens for Hepatitis C Treatment

Since the first direct-acting antivirals (DAAs) received US Food and Drug Administration approval in 2011, several cost-effectiveness investigations have compared DAA-based regimens to previous standard-of-care regimens to calculate ICERs. They have also investigated the cost-effectiveness of eliminating HCV treatment restrictions. Compared to interferon-based regimens, the ICER for DAAs has consistently been estimated at <$100,000/QALY for all genotypes and fibrosis stages.

Several studies have compared DAA regimens against one another. In general, when given a choice between recommended HCV DAA regimens, the less costly regimen is preferred as a more efficient use of resources (even if it requires multiple tablet dosing). Because of the similar efficacy of most DAA regimens, cost becomes the critical factor driving cost-effectiveness. Recent studies have also estimated the cost-effectiveness of HCV treatment in special populations, including patients awaiting liver transplantation, HIV/HCV coinfected patients, those with chronic kidney disease, and persons who inject drugs—all with favorable ICERs. At this time, it is reasonable to conclude that DAA regimens provide good value for the resources invested.

Cost vs Affordability for HCV Treatment

Despite a growing body of evidence that HCV treatment is cost-effective and may even be cost saving over the long term in some cases, many US payers—especially those offering Medicaid insurance products—continue to limit access to HCV treatment. Access has improved as cost has decreased but limitations remain. Proposed reductions in healthcare spending for Medicaid would likely exacerbate the problem as the value of the HCV medications would remain unchanged but the resources available to provide them would shrink.

Cost-Effectiveness of Screening for HCV

Several cost-effectiveness studies demonstrate that routine, one-time testing for HCV among all adults in the US would likely identify a substantial number of cases of HCV that are currently being missed, and that doing so would be cost-effective. Barocas et al employed simulation modeling to compare several versions of routine guidance, including routine testing for adults over the ages of 40 years, 30 years, and 18 years and found that routine testing for all adults over 18 years or older was cost-effective compared to current guidance, and potentially cost-saving compared to testing only those over age 30 or age 40 (Barocas, 2018). That study found that routine testing remained cost-effective unless HCV infection had no impact on healthcare utilization and no impact on quality of life. Similarly, Eckman et al found that routine testing for all adults 18 years or older is likely cost-effective compared to current guidance, so long as the prevalence of HCV among those born after 1965 is >0.07% (Eckman, 2019). Notably, these studies reached similar conclusions despite being conducted entirely independently of each other and employing different simulation modeling approaches. Further, a variety of studies have examined the cost-effectiveness of routine HCV testing in specific venues, including correctional settings (He, 2016), prenatal care settings (Tasillo, 2019); (Chaillon, 2019), substance use treatment centers (Schackman, 2015); (Schackman, 2018), and federally qualified health centers (Assoumou, 2018). All of them found that routine testing and treatment for HCV was cost-effective, even when linkage to HCV treatment after testing was poor, and even when the rate of HCV reinfection among injection drug users is common.

Generally, routine HCV testing is cost-effective because the incidence and prevalence of HCV remain high in people who inject drugs with a notable rising prevalence in young adults who may not readily report their stigmatized risk behaviors. Studies conducted in urban emergency departments in the US, for example, reveal that between 15% to 25% of patients with previously unidentified HCV infection were born after 1965 and/or have no reported history of injection drug use and are, therefore, missed by even perfect implementation of current guidance (Hsieh, 2016); (Schechter-Perkins, 2018); (Lyons, 2016). Reinfection among those actively using drugs is common but because screening is a low-cost intervention, and therapy is both highly effective and cost-effective, routine testing provides good economic value (ie, cost-effective) even when many people need to be tested and treated more than 1 time over the course of their lives.

Conclusions

Several recent studies have demonstrated the economic value of HCV screening (Barocas, 2018); (Eckman, 2019); (Tasillo, 2019); (Chaillon, 2019); (Schackman, 2015); (Schackman, 2018); (Assoumou, 2018); (Hsieh, 2016); (Schechter-Perkins, 2018); (Lyons, 2016) and treatment (Chahal, 2016); (Chhatwal, 2015); (Chhatwal, 2017); (Chidi, 2016); (Goel, 2018); (He, 2017); (Linas, 2015); (Martin, 2016a); (Najafzadeh, 2015); (Rein, 2015); (Tice, 2015); (Younossi, 2015a) and made it clear that HCV screening and therapy are cost-effective. The high cost of HCV medications and the high prevalence of disease have led to limiting access for some patients. The issue is complex. Although the wholesale acquisition costs of HCV drugs often make treatment appear unaffordable, the reality is that insurers, PBMs, and government agencies negotiate pricing and few actually pay this much-publicized price. Negotiated pricing and cost structure for pharmaceutical products in the US are not transparent, however. Thus, it is difficult to estimate the true budgetary impact of providing HCV drugs. Competition and negotiated pricing have reduced prices but cost continues to limit the public health impact of DAA therapies. Insurers, government, and pharmaceutical companies should work together to bring medication prices to the point where all persons in need of treatment are able to afford and readily access it.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Monitoring Patients Who Are Starting HCV Treatment, Are on Treatment, or Have Completed Therapy

This section provides guidance on monitoring patients with chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection who are starting direct-acting antiviral (DAA) treatment, are on treatment, or have completed therapy and is divided into 4 parts: pretreatment and on-treatment monitoring; post-treatment follow-up for persons in whom treatment failed to clear the virus; post-treatment follow-up for those who achieve a sustained virologic response (SVR; virologic cure); and additional considerations if treatment includes ribavirin.

Pretreatment and On-Treatment Monitoring

Recommended Assessments Prior to Starting DAA Therapy	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Staging of hepatic fibrosis is essential prior to HCV treatment (see Testing and Linkage to Care and see When and in Whom to Treat). Assessment of potential drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications is recommended prior to starting DAA therapy and, when possible, an interacting co-medication should be stopped or switched to an alternative with less risk for potential interaction during HCV treatment. (See Table of Drug Interactions with Direct-Acting Antivirals and Selected Concomitant Medications below or use an online resource such as University of Liverpool interaction checker. Patients should be educated about the proper administration of medications (eg, dose, frequency of medicines, food effect, missed doses, adverse effects, etc), the crucial importance of adherence, and the need to inform the healthcare provider about any changes to their medication regimen. **The following laboratory tests are recommended within 6 months prior to starting DAA therapy:** • Complete blood count (CBC) • International normalized ratio (INR) • Hepatic function panel (ie, albumin, total and direct bilirubin, alanine aminotransferase [ALT], aspartate aminotransferase [AST], and alkaline phosphatase levels) • Calculated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) **The following laboratory tests are recommended anytime prior to starting DAA therapy:** • Quantitative HCV RNA (HCV viral load) • If a non-pan-genotypic DAA will be prescribed, then test for HCV genotype and subtype.	I, C
The safety of ribavirin-free DAA regimens in humans has not been established during pregnancy and for nursing mothers, so counseling should be offered to women of childbearing age before beginning HCV treatment. (See ribavirin pregnancy recommendations below.)	I, C
All patients initiating DAA therapy should be assessed for active hepatitis B virus (HBV) coinfection with HBV surface antigen (HBsAg) testing, and for evidence of prior infection with HBV core antibody	IIa, B

Recommended Assessments Prior to Starting DAA Therapy

(anti-HBc) and HBV surface antibody (anti-HBs) testing.	
Patients found or known to be HBsAg positive should be assessed for whether their HBV DNA level meets AASLD criteria for HBV treatment and initiation of antiviral therapy for HBV.	Strong, Moderate[a]
All patients initiating DAA therapy should be assessed for HIV coinfection.	IIa, B
Testing for the presence of resistance-associated substitutions (RASs) prior to starting treatment should be performed as recommended in the Initial Treatment and the Retreatment sections. Additional information about RAS testing can be found in the HCV Resistance Primer.	IIb, B
Patients scheduled to receive an HCV NS3 protease inhibitor (ie, grazoprevir, voxilaprevir, glecaprevir) should be assessed for a history of decompensated liver disease and liver disease severity using the Child-Turcotte-Pugh (CTP) score (see third-party calculator). • Patients with current or prior history of decompensated liver disease or with a current CTP score ≥7 should **not** receive treatment with regimens that contain NS3 protease inhibitors due to increased blood levels and/or lack of safety data.	I, A

[a] Unlike the AASLD/IDSA HCV guidance, the AASLD guidelines for treatment of chronic hepatitis B uses the GRADE approach to rate recommendations; please see that document for further information about this rating system.

Recommended Monitoring During Antiviral Therapy

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Clinic visits or telephone contact are recommended as clinically indicated during treatment to ensure medication adherence, and to monitor for adverse events and potential drug-drug interactions (see table of Drug Interactions with Direct-Acting Antivirals and Selected Concomitant Medications below), especially with newly prescribed medications.	I, B
Inform patients taking diabetes medication of the potential for symptomatic hypoglycemia. On-treatment and post-treatment monitoring for hypoglycemia is recommended.	I, C
Inform patients taking warfarin of the potential for changes in their anticoagulation status. On-treatment and post-treatment INR monitoring for subtherapeutic anticoagulation is recommended.	I, C
Patients receiving elbasvir/grazoprevir should be monitored with a hepatic function panel at 8 weeks and again at 12 weeks if receiving 16 weeks of treatment.	I, B
A 10-fold increase in ALT values (especially with signs or symptoms of liver inflammation or increasing conjugated bilirubin, alkaline phosphatase, or INR) at any time during treatment should prompt discontinuation of DAA therapy. An increase in ALT <10-fold that is accompanied by any weakness, nausea, vomiting, jaundice, or significantly increased bilirubin, alkaline phosphatase, or INR should also prompt discontinuation of DAA therapy.	I, B

Recommended Monitoring During Antiviral Therapy	
Asymptomatic increases in ALT <10-fold should be closely monitored with repeat testing at 2-week intervals. If levels remain persistently elevated, consideration should be given to discontinuation of DAA therapy.	
Quantitative HCV viral load testing is recommended 12 or more weeks after completion of therapy to document SVR (cure).	I, B
For HBsAg-positive patients not already receiving HBV suppressive therapy because their baseline HBV DNA level does not meet treatment criteria, one of two approaches may be taken: • Initiate prophylactic HBV antiviral therapy for those with low or undetectable HBV DNA levels. If this course is elected, pending further data, prophylaxis should be continued until 12 weeks after completion of DAA therapy. • Monitor HBV DNA levels monthly during and immediately after DAA therapy. Antiviral treatment for HBV should be given in the event of a rise in HBV DNA >10-fold above baseline or to >1000 IU/mL in those with a previously undetectable or unquantifiable HBV DNA level.	IIa, B

The recommended pretreatment testing assumes that a decision to treat with antiviral medications has already been made and that the testing involved in deciding to treat—including testing for HCV genotype and assessment of hepatic fibrosis—has already been completed (see When and in Whom to Initiate HCV Therapy).

Prior to starting treatment, patients should be evaluated for potential drug-drug interactions with selected antiviral medications by consulting the prescribing information and using other resources (eg, http://www.hep-druginteractions.org). The table below lists known drug-drug interactions between HCV DAAs and selected medications.

Table. Drug Interactions with Direct-Acting Antivirals and Selected Concomitant Medications

Concomitant Medications	LDV/SOF	EBR/GZR	VEL/SOF	GLE/PIB	SOF/VEL/VOX
Acid-reducing agents	Antacids H2RA PPI		Antacids H2RA PPI	H2RA PPI	Antacids H2RA PPI
Alpha-1 blockers	Silodosin	Prazosin Silodosin	Prazosin Silodosin	Prazosin Silodosin	Prazosin Silodosin
Antiarrhythmics	Amiodarone Dronedarone	Amiodarone Dronedarone Quinidine	Amiodarone Dronedarone	Amiodarone Dronedarone Quinidine	Amiodarone Dronedarone
	Digoxin Quinidine		Digoxin Quinidine		Digoxin Quinidine
Anticoagulant and antiplatelet agents	Apixaban Dabigatran Edoxaban Rivaroxaban Ticagrelor Warfarin	Apixaban Dabigatran Edoxaban Rivaroxaban Ticagrelor Warfarin	Apixaban Dabigatran Edoxaban Rivaroxaban Ticagrelor Warfarin	Dabigatran	Dabigatran Edoxaban
				Apixaban Edoxaban Rivaroxaban Ticagrelor Warfarin	Apixaban Rivaroxaban Ticagrelor Warfarin
Anticonvulsants	Amobarbital	Amobarbital	Amobarbital	Amobarbital	Amobarbital

and barbiturates	Carbamazepine Eslicarbazine Oxcarbazepine Phenobarbital Phenytoin Primidone Rufinamide	Carbamazepine Eslicarbazine Oxcarbazepine Phenobarbital Phenytoin Primidone	Carbamazepine Eslicarbazine Oxcarbazepine Phenobarbital Phenytoin Primidone Rufinamide	Carbamazepine Eslicarbazine Oxcarbazepine Phenobarbital Phenytoin Primidone	Carbamazepine Eslicarbazine Oxcarbazepine Phenobarbital Phenytoin Primidone Rufinamide
	Zonisamide	Rufinamide		Rufinamide	
Antihypertensives	Aliskiren Amlodipine Diltiazem Eplerenone Felodipine Irbesartan Isradipine	Eplerenone Felodipine Isradipine	Diltiazem	Aliskiren	Aliskiren Enalapril Irbesartan Isradipine Non-DHP CCB Olmesartan Telmisartan Valsartan
				Enalapril Eplerenone Irbesartan Isradipine Non-DHP CCB Olmesartan Telmisartan	
Antipsychotics – first generation	Pimozide	Pimozide		Pimozide	
				Droperidol Thioridazine	
Antipsychotics – second generation	Paliperidone	Aripiprazole Quetiapine		Aripiprazole Clozapine Paliperidone Quetiapine	Paliperidone
Antiretrovirals	See HIV/HCV Coinfection Section				
Azole antifungals		Ketoconazole		Ketoconazole Posaconazole	
Benzodiazepines	Midazolam	Midazolam			
Bronchodilators				Theophylline	
Buprenorphine/ naloxone					
Calcineurin inhibitors		Cyclosporine		Cyclosporine Tacrolimus	Cyclosporine
		Tacrolimus			Tacrolimus
Cholesterol-lowering agents	Rosuvastatin	Atorvastatin Fluvastatin Gemfibrozil Lovastatin Rosuvastatin Simvastatin	Atorvastatin Fluvastatin Lovastatin Pitavastatin Rosuvastatin Simvastatin	Atorvastatin Lovastatin Simvastatin	Rosuvastatin Pitavastatin
	Atorvastatin Fluvastatin Lovastatin Pitavastatin Pravastatin Simvastatin			Ezetimibe Fluvastatin Gemfibrozil Pitavastatin Pravastatin Rosuvastatin	Pravastatin Atorvastatin Fluvastatin Lovastatin Simvastatin
Cisapride					
Ergot derivatives					
Ethinyl estradiol containing products					
Glucocorticoids		Dexamethasone		Dexamethasone	Dexamethasone
Heart failure agents		Bosentan	Bosentan	Bosentan	Bosentan
		Ambrisentan		Ambrisentan	Ambrisentan
Herbals	St. John's wort	St. John's wort	St. John's wort	St. John's wort	St. John's wort
Loop diuretics					

Macrolide antimicrobials	Telithromycin	Telithromycin		Erythromycin Telithromycin	Erythromycin Telithromycin
Phosphodiesterase -5 inhibitors					
Rifamycin antimicrobials	Rifabutin Rifampicin Rifapentine	Rifabutin Rifampicin Rifapentine	Rifabutin Rifampicin Rifapentine	Rifabutin Rifampicin Rifapentine	Rifabutin Rifampin Rifapentine
		Rifaximin		Rifaximin	Rifaximin

H2RA=Histamine H_2 Antagonist; PPI=proton pump inhibitor; DHP CCB=dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker; Non-DHP CCB=non dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker

Green indicates coadministration is safe; yellow indicates a dose change or additional monitoring is warranted; and red indicates the combination should be avoided. Specific concomitant medications or medication classes with actual or theoretical potential for interaction are listed in the box.

The education of patients and caregivers about potential adverse effects of DAA therapy and their management is an integral component of treatment and is important for a successful outcome in all patient populations. During DAA treatment, individuals should be followed at clinically appropriate intervals to ensure medication adherence, assess adverse events and potential drug-drug interactions, and monitor blood test results necessary for patient safety. This includes on-treatment and post-treatment monitoring for hypoglycemia or subtherapeutic INR levels among patients taking diabetes medicines or warfarin, respectively. Real-world data indicate an association between DAA therapy and related changes in hepatic function and alterations in dose-response relationships with these medications (Drazilova, 2018); (Abdel Alem, 2017); (Rindone, 2017); (Pavone, 2016); (DeCarolis, 2016); (Soriano, 2016). Inform patients on these medications about the potential for these developments; make dose adjustments as needed. The frequency and type of contact (eg, clinic visit, phone call, etc) are variable but need to be sufficient to assess patient safety and response to treatment, as outlined above.

Routine testing for HCV RNA during treatment is not recommended unless the ALT level fails to decline (when elevated) or there are concerns regarding patient adherence with DAA treatment. There are no data to support stopping treatment based on detectable HCV RNA during the first 4 weeks of treatment, or that detectable HCV RNA at this time point signifies medication nonadherence.

It is essential to test for HCV RNA 12 weeks (or longer) after treatment completion. Undetectable or unquantifiable HCV RNA 12 weeks or longer after treatment completion is defined as a sustained virologic response (SVR), which is consistent with cure of HCV infection. Virologic relapse is rare 12 weeks or longer after treatment completion (Simmons, 2016); (Sarrazin, 2017). Nevertheless, repeat quantitative HCV RNA testing can be considered at 24 or more weeks after completing treatment for patients in whom ALT increases to above the upper limit of normal.

During clinical trials with elbasvir/grazoprevir, with or without ribavirin, 1% of subjects experienced ALT elevations from normal levels to >5 times the upper limit of normal, generally at or after treatment week 8. ALT elevations were typically asymptomatic and most resolved with ongoing therapy or completion of therapy. Higher rates of late ALT elevations occurred in females, those of Asian descent, and patients aged ≥65 years. Hepatic laboratory testing should be performed prior to therapy, at treatment week 8, and as clinically indicated. For patients receiving 16 weeks of therapy, additional hepatic laboratory testing should be performed at treatment week 12 (Zepatier Package Insert, 2017).

Patients being treated with amiodarone should not receive sofosbuvir-based regimens due to risk of life-threatening arrhythmias. Because of its long half-life, it is advised that persons should be off amiodarone for at least 6 months before initiating sofosbuvir. If the decision is made to start sofosbuvir in this setting, continued vigilance for bradycardia should be exercised.

Pregnancy and Nursing Mothers

No adequate and well-controlled human studies are available to establish whether DAAs pose a risk to pregnancy outcomes or whether DAAs and their metabolites are present in breastmilk. Clinicians should discuss with female patients that DAAs should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit of DAA therapy justifies the potential risk of harm to the fetus. The health benefits of DAA therapy for nursing mothers should be weighed against the health benefits of breast feeding and the possible adverse effects of the DAA regimen on the breastfed child. Given the relatively short duration of treatment and the potential to use ribavirin-free regimens in most patients, the potential risk of harms and benefits of delaying pregnancy until HCV DAA therapy is completed should be considered. For additional information about HCV and pregnancy, click here.

Reactivation of HBV

Cases of HBV reactivation, occasionally fulminant, during or after DAA therapy have been reported in HBV/HCV coinfected patients who were not receiving HBV suppressive therapy (Chen, 2017); (Bersoff-Matcha, 2017); (Mücke, 2018). Therefore, all patients initiating HCV DAA therapy should be assessed for HBV coinfection with HBsAg testing, and for evidence of prior infection with anti-HBc and anti-HBs testing. HBV vaccination is recommended for all susceptible individuals. Testing for HBV DNA should be performed prior to DAA therapy in patients who are HBsAg positive. HBsAg positivity does not represent a contraindication to HCV DAA therapy. Patients meeting criteria for treatment of active HBV infection should be started on therapy at the same time (or before) HCV DAA therapy is initiated (Terrault, 2015).

Patients with a low or undetectable HBV DNA level can either receive prophylactic HBV treatment for the duration of DAA treatment until assessment for SVR12, or be monitored at regular intervals (usually not more frequently than every 4 weeks) for HBV reactivation with HBV DNA testing. If monitoring is elected, HBV treatment should be started if the HBV DNA level increases >10-fold or is >1000 IU/mL in a patient with undetectable or unquantifiable HBV DNA prior to DAA treatment. There are insufficient data to provide clear recommendations for the monitoring of HBV DNA among patients testing positive either for anti-HBc alone (isolated anti-HBc) or for anti-HBc and anti-HBs (resolved infection). However, the possibility of HBV reactivation should be considered in these patients in the event of an unexplained increase in liver enzymes during and/or after completion of DAA therapy.

Post-Treatment Follow-Up for Patients in Whom Treatment Failed

Recommended Monitoring for Patients in Whom Treatment Failed to Achieve a Sustained Virologic Response	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Retreatment for chronic HCV should be considered utilizing the regimens recommended in the Retreatment section.	I, C
Disease progression assessment every 6 to 12 months with a hepatic function panel, complete blood count (CBC), and international normalized ratio (INR) is recommended.	I, C
Surveillance for hepatocellular carcinoma with liver ultrasound examination, with or without alpha fetoprotein (AFP), every 6 months is recommended for patients with cirrhosis[a] in accordance with the AASLD guidance on the diagnosis, staging, and management of hepatocellular carcinoma.	Low, Conditional[b]
For patients with cirrhosis, endoscopic surveillance for varices should be performed in accordance with the AASLD guidance on portal hypertension bleeding in cirrhosis.	Guidance[b]

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] Unlike the AASLD/IDSA HCV guidance, the AASLD guidelines for treatment of chronic hepatitis B uses the GRADE approach to rate recommendations; please see that document for further information about this rating system.

The Following Monitoring Is Not Recommended During or After Therapy	
NOT RECOMMENDED	RATING
Monitoring for HCV drug resistance-associated substitutions (RASs) during or after therapy is not recommended unless retreatment will be performed and RAS testing is recommended in advance of this therapy. See the Retreatment section for recommendations regarding RAS testing prior to retreatment. Additional information about RAS testing can be found in the HCV Resistance Primer.	IIb, C

Patients who do not achieve SVR retain the possibility of continued liver injury, progression of hepatic fibrosis, and the potential to transmit HCV to others. Such patients should be considered for retreatment per the Retreatment of Persons in Whom Prior Therapy Has Failed section.

Given that persons in whom treatment failed remain at risk for ongoing liver injury and liver fibrosis progression (Dienstag, 2011), these patients should be monitored for signs and symptoms of cirrhosis. Patients in whom antiviral therapy failed may harbor viruses that are resistant to 1 or more of the antivirals at the time of virologic breakthrough (Lawitz, 2014a); (Schneider, 2014). There is no evidence to date, however, that the presence of RASs results in more progressive liver injury than would have occurred if the patient did not have resistant viruses. Additional information about RASs and RAS testing can be found in the HCV Resistance Primer section. If there remains uncertainty regarding the applicability of RAS testing, consultation with an expert in the treatment of HCV infection may be useful.

Post-Treatment Follow-Up for Patients Who Achieved a Sustained Virologic Response

Recommended Follow-Up for Patients Who Achieved a Sustained Virologic Response (SVR)	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
For noncirrhotic patients, recommended follow-up is the same as if they were never infected with HCV.	I, B
Assessment for HCV recurrence is recommended only if the patient develops unexplained hepatic dysfunction, or annual assessment if the patient has ongoing risk factors for HCV infection. In such cases, a quantitative HCV RNA test, rather than an HCV antibody test, is recommended to assess for HCV recurrence.	I, A
Surveillance for hepatocellular carcinoma is recommended for patients with cirrhosis[a], in accordance with the AASLD guidance on the diagnosis, staging, and management of hepatocellular carcinoma.	Strong, Moderate[b]
For cirrhotic patients, upper endoscopic surveillance is recommended in accordance with the AASLD guidance on portal hypertension bleeding in cirrhosis.	Guidance[b]
Assessment for other causes of liver disease is recommended for patients who develop persistently abnormal liver tests after achieving SVR.	I, C

Recommended Follow-Up for Patients Who Achieved a Sustained Virologic Response (SVR)

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] Unlike the AASLD/IDSA HCV guidance, the AASLD guidelines for treatment of chronic hepatitis B uses the GRADE approach to rate recommendations; please see that document for further information about this rating system.

Patients who have undetectable HCV RNA in the serum, as assessed by a sensitive polymerase chain reaction (PCR) assay, ≥12 weeks after treatment completion are deemed to have achieved SVR (cure). The likelihood of achieving SVR with DAA therapy among adherent, immunologically competent, treatment-naive patients with compensated liver disease generally exceeds 95%. Among patients who achieved SVR with peginterferon/ribavirin treatment, more than 99% have remained free of HCV infection when followed for 5 years after treatment completion (Manns, 2013). Thus, achieving SVR is considered a virologic cure of HCV infection. SVR typically aborts progression of liver injury with regression of liver fibrosis in most, but not all, treated patients (Morisco, 2013); (Morgan, 2010); (George, 2009); (Morgan, 2013); (Singal, 2010). Liver fibrosis and liver function test results improve in most patients who achieve SVR (Morisco, 2013); (Morgan, 2010); (George, 2009); (Morgan, 2013); (Singal, 2010). Because of lack of progression, noncirrhotic patients who achieve SVR should receive standard medical care that is recommended for patients who were never infected with HCV unless they remain at risk for non-HCV-related liver disease, such as nonalcoholic fatty liver disease or alcoholic liver disease.

Among cirrhotic patients who achieve SVR, decompensated liver disease (with the exception of HCC) rarely develops during follow-up, and overall survival is prolonged (Morisco, 2013); (Morgan, 2010); (George, 2009); (Morgan, 2013); (Singal, 2010). Bleeding from esophageal varices is rare after SVR (Morisco, 2013); (Morgan, 2010); (George, 2009); (Morgan, 2013); (Singal, 2010). Cirrhotic patients should undergo surveillance endoscopy every 2 years if known to have small varices and every 3 years in the absence of known varices in accordance with AASLD guidance on portal hypertension bleeding (Garcia-Tsao, 2017).

Importantly, cirrhotic patients remain at risk for developing hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) and should, therefore, undergo surveillance every 6 months for HCC utilizing ultrasound (with or without AFP testing) despite the lowered risk that results after viral eradication (Marrero, 2018). Although multiple studies of cirrhotic patients who achieved SVR with peginterferon/ribavirin reported a reduction in the risk of developing HCC (Morisco, 2013); (Morgan, 2010); (George, 2009); (Morgan, 2013); (Singal, 2010) and a meta-analysis of persons achieving SVR with DAAs found that the risk of HCC did not exceed that seen in patients who experienced SVR with interferon-based treatment after adjustment for baseline risk factors for HCC (Waziry, 2017), one report found a higher than expected frequency of HCC in patients with HCV-related cirrhosis despite successful DAA treatment (Reig, 2016). However, a prospective observational study of 3045 cirrhotic patients found an adjusted hazard ratio for HCC of 0.57 (95% CI 0.40 to 0.81) following DAA-based therapy, implying a 43% reduction in HCC incidence (Carrat, 2019).

Bleeding from esophageal varices is uncommon after SVR (Morisco, 2013); (Morgan, 2010); (George, 2009); (Morgan, 2013); (Singal, 2010). Nevertheless, patients with compensated cirrhosis who achieve SVR should continue to receive endoscopic surveillance for esophageal varices, in accordance with the AASLD guidance on portal hypertension bleeding (Garcia-Tsao, 2017). Current AASLD recommendations for patients with compensated cirrhosis without known varices is surveillance endoscopy every 2 years if there is evidence of ongoing liver injury from associated conditions, such as obesity or alcohol use, and every 3 years if liver injury is quiescent, such as after alcohol abstinence. Patients with compensated cirrhosis and known varices should undergo surveillance endoscopy annually if there is evidence of ongoing liver injury from associated conditions, such as obesity or alcohol use, and every 2 years if liver injury is quiescent, such as after alcohol abstinence.

Patients in whom SVR is achieved but who have another potential cause of liver disease (eg, excessive alcohol use, metabolic syndrome with or without proven fatty liver disease, or iron overload) remain at risk for hepatic fibrosis progression. It is recommended that such patients be educated about the risk of liver disease and monitored for liver disease progression with periodic physical examination, blood tests, and potentially, tests for liver fibrosis by a liver

disease specialist.

Patients who achieve SVR can have HCV recurrence due to reinfection or late relapse (Simmons, 2016); (Sarrazin, 2017). A systematic review suggests 5-year recurrence risks of 1%, 11%, and 15% in monoinfected low risk HCV, monoinfected high risk HCV (ie, people who currently or formerly injected drugs, imprisonment, or men who have sex with men [MSM]), and HIV/HCV coinfected patients, respectively (Simmons, 2016). At least annual testing for HCV reinfection among patients with ongoing risk for HCV infection (eg, injection drug use or high-risk sexual exposure) is recommended. A flare in liver enzyme levels should prompt immediate evaluation for HCV reinfection (see Management of Acute HCV Infection). Because HCV antibody remains positive in most patients following SVR, testing for HCV recurrence using an assay that detects HCV RNA (ie, a quantitative HCV RNA test) is recommended.

Monitoring for HCV During Chemotherapy and Immunosuppression	
NOT RECOMMENDED	RATING
Prospective monitoring for HCV recurrence among patients who achieved SVR and are receiving immunosuppressive drug therapy (eg, systemic corticosteroids, antimetabolites, chemotherapy, biologics agents, etc) is **not** routinely recommended.	III, C

Acute liver injury is common among patients receiving chemotherapy or immunosuppressive agents. Testing for hepatitis viruses should be included in the laboratory assessment of the cause of liver injury in these patients. Approximately 23% of patients with active HCV infection—especially those with a hematologic malignancy—have a flare in their HCV RNA level (>10-fold) during chemotherapy. An ALT level increase is less common and clinical symptoms of hepatitis are uncommon (Torres, 2018). Among patients who have recovered from HCV infection, either spontaneously or with DAA treatment, reactivation of HCV (ie, detectable HCV RNA) during chemotherapy is distinctly uncommon and is not anticipated to occur since there is no residual reservoir for the virus. Thus, in this latter group, routine testing for HCV RNA during immunosuppressive treatment or prophylactic administration of antivirals during immunosuppressive treatment is not recommended.

Additional Considerations If Treatment Includes Ribavirin

Recommended Monitoring During Antiviral Therapy That Includes Ribavirin	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
More frequent assessment for drug-related adverse effects (ie, CBC for patients receiving ribavirin) is recommended as clinically indicated.	I, C

Recommended Monitoring for Pregnancy-Related Issues Prior to and During Antiviral Therapy That Includes Ribavirin	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Women of childbearing age should be counseled not to become pregnant while receiving a ribavirin-containing antiviral regimen, and for at least 6 months after stopping the regimen.	I, C
Male partners of women of childbearing age should be cautioned to prevent pregnancy while they are	I, C

Recommended Monitoring for Pregnancy-Related Issues Prior to and During Antiviral Therapy That Includes Ribavirin	
receiving a ribavirin-containing antiviral regimen, and for up to 6 months after stopping the regimen.	
Serum pregnancy testing is recommended for women of childbearing age prior to beginning treatment with a regimen that includes ribavirin.	I, C
Assessment of contraceptive use and of possible pregnancy is recommended at appropriate intervals during (and for 6 months after) ribavirin treatment for women of childbearing potential, and for female partners of men who receive ribavirin treatment.	I, C

Ribavirin causes fetal death and fetal abnormalities in animals. Thus, it is imperative for persons of childbearing potential who receive ribavirin to use at least 2 reliable forms of effective contraception during treatment and for a period of 6 months thereafter. It is recommended that the healthcare practitioner document the discussion of the potential teratogenic effects of ribavirin in the patient's medical record.

Last update: November 6, 2019

HCV Resistance Primer

Introduction

Understanding principles of the emergence of drug-resistant viruses is critical when using targeted antiviral therapies. The best example of these principles can be gleaned from the study of HIV. Like HIV, HCV is an approximately 9.5 kilobase RNA virus that replicates very rapidly (billions of viruses daily). The production of each new virus is performed by an enzyme that results in 1 to 3 errors per replication cycle, on average. Many of these errors either have no effect on the progeny virus product or result in progeny viruses that are nonreplication competent (ie, dead viruses). For some newly produced viruses, however, the transcription errors result in changes in critical coding regions that may, by chance, change the susceptibility of the virus to 1 or more drugs used to treat the virus. The emergence of such drug-resistant viruses most often occurs when drug levels are subtherapeutic, thereby creating selective pressure for the resistant viruses to emerge as the dominant species. These newly formed resistant viruses have a selective growth advantage that allows them to replicate in the presence of antiviral drugs. In a subset of patients with chronic HCV infection, viral variants harboring substitutions associated with resistance to HCV directing-acting antivirals (DAAs) are detectable prior to antiviral therapy and, particularly in the case of NS5A inhibitor-containing regimens, may negatively impact treatment response. These substitutions often are referred to as baseline resistance-associated substitutions (RASs).

In the case of HCV DAAs, resistant viruses are also selected for and/or enriched in patients for whom a DAA regimen fails. These viruses contain substitutions that are designated as treatment-emergent (or treatment-selected) RASs. NS5A and NS3 RASs are frequently selected in patients with failure of NS5A or NS3 inhibitor-containing regimens, respectively. In contrast, NS5B nucleotide RASs are rarely detected (1% of failures) even after exposure to a failing DAA regimen containing a nucleotide inhibitor (Svarovskaia, 2014); (Wyles, 2018b). This is likely due to the highly conserved catalytic site region that nucleotides bind, making substitutions in this region extremely rare—often referred to as a high barrier to resistance. Additionally, any such substitution would likely render the virus replication incompetent. Compounding the clinical impact of NS5A RASs is their ability to maintain high replication competence (aka, relative fitness) in the absence of continued drug pressure, allowing them to remain the dominant viral quasispecies for prolonged periods (years) relative to NS3 protease or NS5B nucleotide polymerase inhibitor RASs, which are typically less fit and tend to disappear over

several months, being overcome by more fit wild-type virus species.

The magnitude of the negative impact of both baseline and selected RASs on treatment outcome varies according to regimen (ie, coadministered drugs); patient factors that impact treatment response (eg, cirrhosis); and the fold change decrease in potency conferred by the specific RAS(s). Given these considerations, RAS testing alone will not dictate optimal DAA regimen selection. In addition, a drug predicted to suffer a significant loss of potency in the presence of a RAS still may be used in specific clinical settings/regimens.

Terminology, Thresholds of Clinical Relevance, and Assays

Terminology

1. Naming Convention for Hepatitis C Proteins
   The hepatitis C genome codes for approximately 5 HCV-specific proteins, which are essential to: 1) form the viral structure (core and envelope proteins); 2) cut the HCV polyprotein; 3) provide enzymatic functions for replication and escape from the innate immune response (NS3/NS4A protease); 4) replicate the HCV RNA (NS5B RNA-dependent RNA polymerase); and 5) bind the HCV replication complex during replication and assembly (NS5A).

2. Polymorphism (Substitution)
   A reference (or consensus) nucleotide—and therefore amino acid sequence—has been defined for each HCV genotype. A polymorphism (or substitution) is a difference in an amino acid at a defined position of the HCV protein between a patient's HCV and the reference HCV protein. Substitution is the preferred terminology among most experts. However, the US Food and Drug Administration currently uses the term polymorphism.

   To define a polymorphism, it is necessary to define: the HCV genotype (eg, genotype 1, 2, 3, etc) and subtype (eg, 1a vs 1b); the HCV protein (eg, NS5A); and the amino acid position (eg, 93). Polymorphisms are reported as letter-number-letter (eg, Y93H). The first letter refers to the amino acid typically expected for that position in the reference protein. The number refers to the amino acid position, and the final letter refers to the amino acid that is found in the patient's HCV isolate. Thus, NS5A Y93H refers to amino acid position 93 of the NS5A protein. The amino acid at this position in the reference strain is Y (ie, tyrosine) and the amino acid in the tested strain is H (ie, histidine). For some patients, multiple variants are present and several amino acids may be found at a given position. Thus, it is possible to have a virus with NS5A Y93H/M. Such a patient would have viruses with the amino acids histidine (H) or methionine (M) at position 93 of the NS5A protein.

3. Resistance-Associated Substitutions
   A resistance-associated substitution describes any amino acid change from the consensus sequence at a position that has been associated with reduced susceptibility of a virus to 1 or more antiviral drugs. A specific RAS may or may not confer a phenotypic loss of susceptibility to other/multiple antiviral agents.

4. Drug-Class RASs
   Drug-class RASs are amino acid substitutions that reduce the susceptibility of a virus to any (and at least 1) member of a drug class or, alternatively, the viral variants with reduced susceptibility that carry these substitutions. Class RASs may or may not confer resistance to a specific drug in that class.

5. Drug-Specific RASs
   Drug-specific RASs are amino acid substitutions that reduce the susceptibility of a virus to a specific drug. When assessing the potential clinical impact of RASs on a given regimen, drug-specific RASs should be used. In an HCV-infected population not previously exposed to a DAA drug or class, drug-specific RASs will be found less frequently than class RASs.

Thresholds of Clinical Relevance

HCV resistance to DAAs is a rapidly evolving field with demonstrated clinical impact in specific situations with currently available DAA regimens. Presently, the most clinically significant RASs are in the NS5A position for genotypes 1a and 3.

Data from clinical trials have demonstrated that RASs are commonly, but not always, found at the time of virologic failure. Viruses that are resistant to NS3/4A protease inhibitors seem to be less fit and may disappear from peripheral blood within a few weeks to months, whereas NS5A inhibitor-resistant viruses may persist for years, which could have implications for treatment and retreatment.

In general, drug-specific RASs need to be present in at least 15% of the viruses of a given patient to reduce the likelihood of achieving SVR (Pawlotsky, 2016). Drug-specific RASs that are found at a lower frequency may not convey sufficient resistance to reduce SVR with currently available DAA regimens.

Assays

Methods to detect RASs include population sequencing (aka, Sanger sequencing) and deep sequencing (aka, next generation sequencing [NGS]). Both methods depend on sequencing the HCV RNA, calculating the amino acid sequence, and then inferring the presence of RASs. The methods differ in their sensitivity for detecting RASs. For the purposes of clinical care and decisions regarding which DAA regimen to use, both methods can be considered equivalent if a ≥15% cut point is used for determination of RASs by NGS. Recent studies have shown that NGS at a 1% level of sensitivity often result in the identification of additional RASs that are not associated with clinical failure (Jacobson, 2015b); (Sarrazin, 2016); (Zeuzem, 2017).

1. Genotypic Analysis
    a. Population-Based Sequencing (Sanger)
    Population sequencing of the HCV coding region of interest may be performed using reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and standard Sanger sequencing of the bulk PCR product. The sensitivity for detection of resistance substitutions varies but is generally 15% to 25%. As a standard, substitutions are reported as differences compared with a genotype-specific, wild-type strain.
    b. Deep Sequencing Analysis
    NGS (deep sequencing approaches) can increase the sensitivity of detection for minor variants. After sequencing HCV coding regions using PCR, a software algorithm is used to process and align sequencing data via a multistep method to identify the substitutions present at a predetermined level. This level, or threshold, can vary but is often set as low as >1% for research purposes. To approximate results obtained by population sequencing, NGS thresholds are often set to ≥10%.

2. Phenotypic Analysis
    Phenotypic analysis involves laboratory techniques whereby the degree of drug resistance conferred by an amino acid change as well as the replicative capacity (fitness) of a particular RAS can be estimated in the presence of a wild-type or consensus strain. These research techniques are not routinely used for clinical practice. To assess the level of resistance, RASs are typically introduced as point mutations into the backbone of an existing standard HCV genome within an existing cell culture/replicon or enzyme-based assay. Isolates harboring these RASs are then challenged by appropriate antiviral agents at increasing concentrations and fold changes—based on EC_{50} or IC_{50} and EC_{90} or IC_{90} values—are determined for inhibition of replication or enzyme activity, respectively, in comparison to wild-type virus. Comparison of replication levels for variants and wild-type constructs in the absence of drug allows for estimation of fitness.

3. Assay Summary Points

- Either population sequencing or deep sequencing can be used to detect the presence of RASs in NS3, NS5A, and NS5B.
- For clinical decisions, population sequencing or deep sequencing with at least 15% prevalence of RASs as the cutoff is recommended. The presence of RASs with <15% prevalence should not be considered clinically significant.
- When assessing the potential clinical effect of RASs, it is important to determine the drug-specific RASs.

Resistance Testing in Clinical Practice

Regimen-Specific Recommendations for Use of RAS Testing in Clinical Practice

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Elbasvir/grazoprevir NS5A RAS testing is recommended for genotype 1a-infected, treatment-naive or -experienced patients being considered for elbasvir/grazoprevir. If present, a different regimen should be considered.	I, A
Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir NS5A RAS testing can be considered for genotype 1a-infected, treatment-experienced patients with and without cirrhosis being considered for ledipasvir/sofosbuvir. If clinically important[a] resistance is present, a different recommended therapy should be used.	I, A
Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir NS5A RAS testing is recommended for genotype 3-infected, treatment-naive patients with cirrhosis and treatment-experienced patients (without cirrhosis) being considered for 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. If Y93H is present, weight-based ribavirin should be added or another recommended regimen should be used.	I, A

[a] Clinically important = ≥100-fold shift in the in vitro EC_{50} to ledipasvir

Resistance testing is most important in clinical practice when the results would modify treatment management by impacting the duration of therapy and/or inclusion of ribavirin, or result in selection of alternative therapy. Unfortunately the utility of RAS testing at this time varies by both patient characteristics and DAA regimen.

Approaches to Overcome Resistance

Data for currently approved DAAs provide limited insight on optimal retreatment approaches for patients with a previous DAA therapy failure and high fold change RASs, particularly those in NS5A. Until regimens combining multiple drugs predicted to be active (based on the available resistance profile) are available and adequate phase 2/3 studies in DAA treatment failure populations are accomplished, other aspects of therapy must be optimized in treatment-experienced patients with RASs. In general, optimization involves appropriately characterizing the patient along with use of an extended duration of therapy and the addition of ribavirin (unless an absolute contraindication to ribavirin exists).

Characterizing Patients at Risk

The characteristics that increase the risk of DAA treatment failure are different for each oral regimen. Thus, understanding the population at risk is imperative. Generally, this requires accurate assessment of liver fibrosis and clarification of prior therapy.

Virus

Determination of HCV genotype, subtype, and baseline RASs may be necessary to fully characterize a patient's risk for therapeutic failure and optimize the treatment approach.

Treatment Duration

The duration of therapy should always be optimized to attain a cure. Although short-duration therapy has been associated with a higher chance of relapse, careful selection of patients for shortened therapy may minimize relapse risk and lead to significant cost savings. In contrast, extension of therapy (often to 24 weeks) in conjunction with the addition of ribavirin

has been associated with reasonable SVR rates during retreatment of patients with past DAA therapy failure, even in the presence of significant drug-specific RASs prior to retreatment (Cooper, 2016); (Gane, 2017).

Ribavirin
The addition of ribavirin increases SVR in patient populations with an increased risk for treatment failure (eg, decompensated cirrhosis). It also improves SVR rates among patients with baseline NS5A RASs and prior DAA treatment failure.

Complementary Therapy
Although data are limited, patients with multiclass RASs can achieve SVR by combining triple or quadruple drug class regimens (see section on retreatment in prior DAA failure). This approach may become less necessary with the approval of standalone dual- or triple-drug regimens composed of second-generation protease and NS5A inhibitors with improved activity against common RASs.

Considerations With Current Antiviral Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir
Elbasvir/grazoprevir is indicated for treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 1 or 4. The presence of NS3 RASs has no significant impact on SVR12 in patients treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir. The presence of NS5A RASs has no significant impact in genotype 1b infection.

In treatment-naive, genotype 1a patients (with or without cirrhosis) treated with 12 weeks of therapy, the presence of NS3 RASs has no impact (Zeuzem, 2015). In treatment-naive or prior relapse patients treated for 12 weeks with elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin, the presence of high fold change NS5A RASs (at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, and 93) decreased SVR to 58% (14/24) compared to 98% SVR in those without NS5A RASs. The presence of NS5A RASs had a similar impact on treatment-experienced patients (with or without cirrhosis) who received 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin (SVR12 29% vs 97%, respectively) (Jacobson, 2015b).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir
In a study of the resistance profiles of glecaprevir and pibrentasvir using cell cultures (Ng, 2017), selection of genotypes 1a, 1b, 2a, 3a, 4a, and 6a replicons for reduced susceptibility to glecaprevir resulted in the emergence of RASs at A156 or D/Q168. The A156 RAS resulted in the greatest reductions (>100-fold) in glecaprevir susceptibility. The D/Q168 RAS had varying effects on glecaprevir susceptibility depending on genotype/subtype and specific amino acid change. The greatest reductions (>30-fold) were observed in genotypes 1a (D168F/Y), 3a (Q168R), and 6a (D168A/G/H/V/Y). These RASs, however, are rarely detected clinically. Pibrentasvir selected no viable colonies in genotype 1b, 2b, 4a, 5a, and 6a. Of the few RASs selected by pibrentasvir, Y93H/N conferred <7-fold resistance.

The presence of baseline RASs had minimal impact on SVR rates with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in registration trials that predominantly enrolled noncirrhotic patients. In a pooled analysis of NS3/4A protease inhibitor- and NS5A inhibitor-naive patients who received glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in phase 2 and 3 studies (Forns, 2017); (Foster, 2017); (Asselah, 2018b); (Zeuzem, 2016); (Kwo, 2017b), baseline RASs in patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection had no impact on SVR12 (Krishnan, 2018). Among treatment-naive genotype 3 patients without cirrhosis who received glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 weeks, the A30K polymorphism was detected in 10%, of whom 78% achieved SVR12. There are insufficient data to characterize the impact of A30K in genotype 3 patients with cirrhosis or prior treatment experience. All genotype 3 patients with Y93H prior to treatment achieved SVR12.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir
Several comprehensive analyses of genotype 1 patients treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in phase 2 and phase 3 studies have helped clarify the impact of baseline RASs on SVR rates with this regimen (Sarrazin, 2016); (Zeuzem, 2017). In a pooled analysis of patients with genotype 1a or 1b who received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, 93.5% (316/338) of those with baseline NS5A RASs achieved SVR12 compared to an SVR12 of 98.4% (1,741/1,770) in patients without baseline NS5A RASs (Sarrazin, 2016). In this analysis, the reduction in SVR was driven predominantly by patients with genotype 1a NS5A RASs. The SVR12 rates for genotype 1a patients with and without NS5A RASs were 92.3% and 98.3%, respectively. A slightly lower SVR12 of 90% was observed for genotype 1a patients with NS5A RASs using a 15% deep

sequencing cutoff value.

Notably, other factors further delineated populations at risk for relapse in this analysis, including high-level baseline NS5A RASs (>100-fold resistance with Q30H/R, L31M/V, and Y93C/H/N in genotype 1a) and a shorter duration therapy (8 weeks or 12 weeks vs 24 weeks). SVR12 rates were 97.4% to 100% in treatment-experienced patients without NS5A RASs or with RASs with <100-fold resistance treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks or 24 weeks. When RASs with >100-fold resistance were present, however, SVR12 dropped to 64.7% (11/17) with 12 weeks of therapy compared to 100% (6/6) with 24 weeks of therapy. In this small subset of patients, the addition of ribavirin did not appear to offer the same benefit as extension of therapy to 24 weeks in this pooled analysis. SVR12 was 81.8% in those with >100-fold NS5A resistance who received 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir with ribavirin. In contrast, in the SIRIUS trial, all 8 treatment-experienced cirrhotic patients with >100-fold resistance treated for 12 weeks with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin achieved SVR12.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir is a pangenotypic therapy indicated for treatment-naive and -experienced patients with or without cirrhosis. In the ASTRAL studies, the presence of NS5A RASs had no impact on SVR12 for patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection treated with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (Hézode, 2018). The presence of Y93H in genotype 3 patients decreased the SVR12 to 84% (21/25 patients) compared to 97% (242/249) in those without this RAS (Foster, 2015a). This appeared to be more impactful in patients with cirrhosis and/or prior treatment experience with an interferon-based regimen. Ribavirin was not used in these trials. However, a subsequent trial that randomized patients with genotype 3 and cirrhosis to sofosbuvir/velpatasvir with or without ribavirin demonstrated lower relapse rates in patients receiving ribavirin (Esteban, 2018).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir fills an important role as a pangenotypic regimen for patients who have experienced treatment failure with DAA therapy. Although data are limited, the presence of NS3, NS5A, or NS5B RASs prior to treatment did not influence the likelihood of SVR12, and 12 weeks of treatment produced a high SVR12 (96%) in DAA-experienced patients. RAS testing has not been demonstrated to impact SVR rates with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir therapy (Bourlière, 2017); (Sarrazin, 2018).

Table 1. Most Common, Clinically Important RASs by DAA, Genotype, and Fold Change

DAA	Genotype 1a				Genotype 1b		Genotype 3a	
	M28T	Q30R	L31M/V	Y93H/N	L31V/I	Y93H/N	A30K	Y93H
Ledipasvir	20x	>100x	>100x / >100x	>1000x / >10,000x	>100x >50x	>100x / --	NA	NA
Elbasvir	20x	>100x	>10x >100x	>1000x / >1000x	<10x	>100x / --	50x	>100x
Velpatasvir	<10x	<3x	20x / 50x	>100x / >1000x	<3x	<3x / --	50x	>100x
Pibrentasvir	<3x	<3x	<3x	<10x	<3x	<3x	<3x	<3x

Color Key: light green = <3-fold change; dark green = <10-fold change; orange = >10- to 100-fold change; pink = >100-fold change

Table 2. Clinically Important RASs by DAA Regimen and Genotype

DAA Regimen	Genotype		
	1a	1b	3
Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir	Q30H/R L31M/V Y93C/H/N	L31V ?Y93H	NA
Elbasvir/grazoprevir	M28A/T Q30H/R L31M/V Y93C/H/N	Y93H	NA
Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir	NA	NA	Y93H

Table 3. NS5A RAS Testing Recommendations Prior to Initiation of DAA Treatment Among Genotype 1 Patients by DAA Regimen, Virus Subtype, Prior Treatment Status, and Cirrhosis Status

DAA Regimen	1b TN[a] or TE[b]	1a TN	1a TE No Cirrhosis	1a TE Cirrhosis
Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir	No	No	Yes	Yes
Elbasvir/grazoprevir	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir	No	No	No	No

[a] TN = treatment naive
[b] TE = treatment experienced

Last update: November 6, 2019

Related References

AASLD/IDSA HCV guidance panel. Recommendations for testing, managing, and treating hepatitis C website. Published 2017. Accessed June 13, 2017 [Internet]. 2017. http://hcvguidelines.org/

Aberg JA, Gallant JE, Ghanem KG, Emmanuel P, Zingman BS, Horberg MA. Infectious Disease Society of America. Primary care guidelines for the management of persons infected with HIV: 2013 update by the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;58(1):e1-34.

Afdhal NH, Bacon BR, Patel K, Lawitz EJ, Gordon SC, Nelson DR, et al. Accuracy of fibroscan, compared with histology, in analysis of liver fibrosis in patients with hepatitis B or C: a United States multicenter study. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2015;13(4):772-779.

Agnello V, Chung RT, Kaplan LM. A role for hepatitis C virus infection in type II cryoglobulinemia. N Engl J Med. 1992;327(21):1490-1495.

Allen SA, Spaulding AC, Osei AM, Taylor LE, Cabral AM, Rich JD. Treatment of chronic hepatitis C in a state correctional facility. Ann Intern Med. 2003;138(3):187-190.

Allison RD, Tong X, Moorman AC, Ly KN, Rupp L, Xu F, et al. Increased incidence of cancer and cancer-related mortality among persons with chronic hepatitis C infection, 2006-2010. J Hepatol. 2015;63(4):822-828.

Alter MJ, Kuhnert WL, Finelli L, Finelli L. Guidelines for laboratory testing and result reporting of antibody to hepatitis C virus. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2003;52(RR-3):1-13, 15.

Amon JJ, Garfein RS, Ahdieh-Grant L, Armstrong GL, Ouellet LJ, Latka MH, et al. Prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection among injection drug users in the United States, 1994-2004. Clin Infect Dis. 2008;46(12):1852-1858.

Arase Y, Suzuki F, Suzuki Y, Akuta N, Kobayashi M, Kawamura Y, et al. Sustained virological response reduces incidence of onset of type 2 diabetes in chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2009;49(3):739-744.

Arora S, Thornton K, Murata G, Deming P, Kalishman S, Dion D, et al. Outcomes of treatment for hepatitis C virus infection by primary care providers. N Engl J Med. 2011;364(23):2199-2207.

Aspinall EJ, Corson S, Doyle JS, Grebely J, Hutchinson SJ, Dore GJ, et al. Treatment of hepatitis C virus infection among people who are actively injecting drugs: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S80-S89.

Asselah T, Kowdley KV, Zadeikis N, Wang S, Hassanein T, Horsmans Y, et al. Efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 or 12 weeks in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection without cirrhosis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;16(3):417-426.

Assoumou SA, Tasillo A, Leff JA, Schackman BR, Drainoni M-L, C. Horsburgh R, et al. Cost-effectiveness of one-time hepatitis C screening strategies among adolescents and young adults in primary care settings. Clin Infect Dis. 2018;66(3):376-384.

Backus LI, Boothroyd DB, Phillips BR, Belperio P, Halloran J, Mole LA. A sustained virologic response reduces risk of all-cause mortality in patients with hepatitis C. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2011;9(6):509-516.

Barocas JA, Tasillo A, Eftekhari-Yazdi G, et al. Population-level outcomes and cost-effectiveness of expanding the recommendation for age-based hepatitis C testing in the United States. Clin Infect Dis. 2018;67(4):549-556.

Barua S, Greenwald R, Grebely J, Dore GJ, Swan T, Taylor LE. Restrictions for Medicaid reimbursement of sofosbuvir for the treatment of hepatitis C virus infection in the United States. Ann Intern Med. 2015;163(3):215-223.

Bedossa P, Dargère D, Paradis V. Sampling variability of liver fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2003;38(6):1449-1457.

Bellentani S, Pozzato G, Saccoccio G, Crovatto M, Croce LS, Mazzoran L, et al. Clinical course and risk factors of hepatitis C virus related liver disease in the general population: report from the Dionysos study. Gut. 1999;44(6):874-880.

Benhamou Y, Bochet M, Di Martino V, Charlotte F, Azria F, Coutellier A, et al. Liver fibrosis progression in human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis C virus coinfected patients. The Multivirc group. Hepatology. 1999;30(4):1054-1058.

Benhamou Y, Di Martino V, Bochet M, Colombet G, Thibault V, Liou A, et al. Factors affecting liver fibrosis in human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis C virus-coinfected patients: impact of protease inhibitor therapy. Hepatology. 2001;34(2):283-287.

Berenguer M, Palau A, Aguilera V, Rayon JM, Juan FS, Prieto M. Clinical benefits of antiviral therapy in patients with recurrent hepatitis C following liver transplantation. Am J Transplant. 2008;8(3):679-687.

Berenguer J, Álvarez-Pellicer J, Martin PM, Lopez-Aldeguer J, Von-Wichmann MA, Quereda C, et al.. Sustained virological response to interferon plus ribavirin reduces liver-related complications and mortality in patients coinfected with human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis C virus. Hepatology. 2009;50(2):407-413.

Berenguer M, Schuppan D. Progression of liver fibrosis in post-transplant hepatitis C: mechanisms, assessment and treatment. J Hepatol. 2013;58(5):1028-1041.

Bersoff-Matcha SJ, Cao K, Jason M, Ajao A, S. Jones C, Meyer T, et al. Hepatitis B virus reactivation associated with direct-acting antiviral therapy for chronic hepatitis C virus: a review of cases reported to the US Food and Drug Administration adverse event reporting system. Ann Intern Med. 2017;166(11):792-798.

Beste LA, Glorioso TJ, Ho PM. Telemedicine specialty support promotes hepatitis C treatment by primary care providers in the Department of Veterans Affairs. Am J Med. 2017;130(4):432-438.e3.

Bochud PY, Cai T, Overbeck K, Bochud M, Dufour JF, Mullhaupt B, et al. Genotype 3 is associated with accelerated fibrosis progression in chronic hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2009;51(4):655-666.

Boerekamps A, van den Berk GE, Lauw FN, Leyten EM, van Kasteren ME, van Eeden A, et al. Declining hepatitis C virus (HCV) incidence in Dutch human immunodeficiency virus-positive men who have sex with men after unrestricted access to HCV therapy. Clin Infect Dis. 2017;66(9):1360-1365.

Bonder A, Afdhal NH. Utilization of FibroScan in clinical practice. Curr Gastroenterol Rep. 2014;16(2):372.

Bonkovsky HL, Snow KK, Malet PF, Back-Madruga C, Fontana RJ, Sterling RK, et al. Health-related quality of life in patients with chronic hepatitis C and advanced fibrosis. J Hepatol. 2007;46(3):420-431.

Boscarino JA, Lu M, Moorman AC, Gordon SC, Rupp LB, Spradling PR, et al. Predictors of poor mental and physical health status among patients with chronic hepatitis C infection: the chronic hepatitis cohort study (CHeCS). Hepatology. 2015;61(3):802-811.

Bourliere M, Gordon SC, Flamm SL, Cooper CL, Ramji A, Tong M, et al. Sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir for previously treated HCV infection. N Engl J Med. 2017;376(22):2134-2146.

Boursier J, de Ledinghen V, Zarski JP, Fouchard-Hubert I, Gallois Y, Oberti F, et al. Comparison of eight diagnostic algorithms for liver fibrosis in hepatitis C: new algorithms are more precise and entirely noninvasive. Hepatology. 2012;55(1):58-67.

Brau N, Salvatore M, RÍos-Bedoya CF, Fernandez-Carbia A, Paronetto F, Rodriguez-Orengo JF, et al.. Slower fibrosis progression in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with successful HIV suppression using antiretroviral therapy. J Hepatol. 2006;44(1):47-55.

Braun DL, Hampel B, Nguyen H. A treatment as prevention trial to eliminate HCV in HIV+ MSM: the Swiss HCVree trial [abstract 81LB]. 25th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. Boston, MA; 2018.

Bravo MJ, Vallejo F, Barrio G, Brugal MT, Molist G, Pulido J, et al. HCV seroconversion among never-injecting heroin users at baseline: no predictors identified other than starting injection. Int J Drug Policy. 2012;23(5):415-419.

Bruggmann P, Litwin AH. Models of care for the management of hepatitis C virus among people who inject drugs: one size does not fit all. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S56-S61.

Bruix J, Sherman M, AASLD . Management of hepatocellular carcinoma: an update. Hepatology. 2011;53(3):1020-1022.

Burton MJ, Voluse AC, Anthony V. Integrating comprehensive hepatitis C virus care within a residential substance use disorder treatment program. J Subst Abuse Treat. 2019;(98):9-14.

Butt AA, McGinnis K, Skanderson M, Justice AC. A comparison of treatment eligibility for hepatitis C virus in HCV-monoinfected versus HCV/HIV-coinfected persons in electronically retrieved cohort of HCV-infected veterans. AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses. 2011;27(9):973-979.

Canary LA, Klevens RM, Holmberg SD. Limited access to new hepatitis C virus treatment under state medicaid programs. Ann Intern Med. 2015;163(3):226-228.

Carrat F, Fontaine H, Dorival C. Clinical outcomes in patients with chronic hepatitis C after direct-acting antiviral treatment: a prospective cohort study. Lancet. 2019;393(10179):1453-1464.

Castera L, Vergniol J, Foucher J, Le BB, Chanteloup E, Haaser M, et al. Prospective comparison of transient elastography, Fibrotest, APRI, and liver biopsy for the assessment of fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C. Gastroenterology. 2005;128(2):343-350.

Castera L, Sebastiani G, Le BB, de Ledinghen V, Couzigou P, Alberti A. Prospective comparison of two algorithms combining non-invasive methods for staging liver fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2010;52(2):191-198.

Castera L. Noninvasive methods to assess liver disease in patients with hepatitis B or C. Gastroenterology. 2012;142(6):1293-1302.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Recommendations for prevention and control of hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection and HCV-related chronic disease. MMWR Recomm Rep. 1998;47(RR-19):1-39.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Recommendations for preventing transmission of infections among chronic hemodialysis patients. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2001;50(RR-5):1-43.

Use of 13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine and 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine for adults with immunocompromising conditions: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2012;61(40):816-819.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Testing for HCV infection: an update of guidance for clinicians and laboratorians. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2013;62(18):362-365.

Chahal HS, Marseille EA, Tice JA, Pearson SD, Ollendorf DA, Fox RK, et al. Cost-effectiveness of early treatment of hepatitis C virus genotype 1 by stage of liver fibrosis in a US treatment-naive population. JAMA Intern Med. 2016;176(1):65-73.

Chaillon A, Rand EB, Reau N, Martin NK. Cost-effectiveness of universal hepatitis C virus screening of pregnant women in the United States. Clin Infect Dis. 2019;.

Charlton MR, Seaberg E, Wiesner R, Everhart J, Zetterman R, Lake J, et al. Predictors of patient and graft survival following liver transplantation for hepatitis C. Hepatology. 1998;28(3):823-830.

Charlton MR, Gane EJ, Manns MP, Brown, Jr. RS, Curry MP, Kwo PY, et al. Sofosbuvir and ribavirin for treatment of compensated recurrent hepatitis C virus infection after liver transplantation. Gastroenterology. 2015;148(1):108-117.

Chen G, Wang C, Chen J. Hepatitis B reactivation in hepatitis B and C coinfected patients treated with antiviral agents: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Hepatology. 2017;66(1):13-26.

Chew KW, Allen SA, Taylor LE, Rich JD, Feller E. Treatment outcomes with pegylated interferon and ribavirin for male prisoners with chronic hepatitis C. J Clin Gastroenterol. 2009;43(7):686-691.

Chhatwal J, Kanwal F, Roberts MS, Dunn MA. Cost-effectiveness and budget impact of hepatitis C virus treatment with sofosbuvir and ledipasvir in the United States. Ann Intern Med. 2015;162(6):397-406.

Chhatwal J, He T, Hur C, Lopez-Olivo MA. Direct-acting antiviral agents for patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection are cost-saving. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2017;15(6):827-837.

Chidi AP, Rogal S, Bryce CL, Bryce CL. Cost-effectiveness of new antiviral regimens for treatment-naïve US veterans with hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2016;63(2):428-436.

Chou R, Wasson N. Blood tests to diagnose fibrosis or cirrhosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection: a systematic review. Ann Intern Med. 2013;158(11):807-820.

Chu CJ, Lee SD. Hepatitis B virus/hepatitis C virus coinfection: epidemiology, clinical features, viral interactions and treatment. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2008;23(4):512-520.

Clark BT, Garcia-Tsao G, Fraenkel L. Patterns and predictors of treatment initiation and completion in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection. Patient Prefer Adherence. 2012;6:285-295.

Comarmond C, Garrido M, Pol S. Direct-acting antiviral therapy restores immune tolerance to patients with hepatitis C virus-induced cryoglobulinemia vasculitis. Gastroenterology. 2017;152(8):2052-2062.e2.

Conjeevaram HS, Wahed AS, Afdhal NH, Howell CD, Everhart JE, Hoofnagle JH, et al. Changes in insulin sensitivity and body weight during and after peginterferon and ribavirin therapy for hepatitis C. Gastroenterology. 2011;140(2):469-477.

Cooper CL, Naggie S, Saag M, Yang JC, Stamm LM, Dvory-Sobol H, et al. Successful re-treatment of hepatitis C virus in patients coinfected with HIV who relapsed after 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir. Clin Infect Dis. 2016;63(4):528-531.

Coppola N, De PS, Pisaturo M, Paradiso L, Macera M, Capoluongo N, et al. Sustained virological response to antiviral treatment in chronic hepatitis C patients may be predictable by HCV-RNA clearance in peripheral blood mononuclear cells . J Clin Virol. 2013;58(4):748-750.

Corrao G, Arico S. Independent and combined action of hepatitis C virus infection and alcohol consumption on the risk of symptomatic liver cirrhosis. Hepatology. 1998;27(4):914-919.

Coyle C, Viner K, Hughes E, Kwakwa H, Zibbell JE, Vellozzi C, et al. Identification and linkage to care of HCV-infected persons in five health centers - Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 2012-2014. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2015;64(17):459-463.

Curry MP, Forns X, Chung RT, Terrault NA, Brown, Jr. RS, Fenkel JM, et al. Sofosbuvir and ribavirin prevent recurrence of HCV infection after liver transplantation: an open-label study. Gastroenterology. 2015;148(1):100-107.

Denniston MM, Klevens RM, McQuillan GM, Jiles RB. Awareness of infection, knowledge of hepatitis C, and medical follow-up among individuals testing positive for hepatitis C: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2001-2008. Hepatology. 2012;55(6):1652-1661.

Denniston MM, Jiles RB, Drobeniuc J, Klevens RM, Ward JW, McQuillan GM, et al. Chronic hepatitis C virus infection in the United States, National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2003 to 2010. Ann Intern Med. 2014;160(5):293-300.

Di Bisceglie AM, Shiffman ML, Everson GT, Lindsay KL, Everhart JE, Wright EC, et al. Prolonged therapy of advanced chronic hepatitis C with low-dose peginterferon. N Engl J Med. 2008;359(23):2429-2441.

Dienstag JL, Ghany MG, Morgan TR, Di Bisceglie AM, Bonkovsky HL, Kim HY, et al. A prospective study of the rate of progression in compensated, histologically advanced chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2011;54(2):396-405.

Dore GJ, Altice F, Litwin AH, Dalgard O, Gane EJ, Shibolet O, et al. Elbasvir-grazoprevir to treat hepatitis C virus infection in persons receiving opioid agonist therapy: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2016;165(9):625-634.

Durier N, Nguyen C, White LJ. Treatment of hepatitis C as prevention: a modeling case study in Vietnam. PLoS One. 2012;7(4):e34548.

European Association for the Study of the Liver; Asociacion Latinoamericana para el Estudio del Higado. EASL-ALEH clinical practice guidelines: non-invasive tests for evaluation of liver disease severity and prognosis. J Hepatol. 2015;63(1):237-264.

Eckman MH, Ward JW, Sherman KE. Cost effectiveness of universal screening for hepatitis C virus infection in the era of direct-acting, pangenotypic treatment regimens. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019;17(5):930-939.e9.

Edlin BR, Eckhardt BJ, Shu MA, Holmberg SD, Swan T. Toward a more accurate estimate of the prevalence of hepatitis C in the United States. Hepatology. 2015;62(5):1353-1363.

Emery JS, Kuczynski M, La D. Efficacy and safety of direct acting antivirals for the treatment of mixed cryoglobulinemia. Am J Gastroenterol. 2017;112(8):1298-1308.

Everhart JE, Lok AS, Kim HY, Morgan TR, Lindsay KL, Chung RT, et al. Weight-related effects on disease progression in the hepatitis C antiviral long-term treatment against cirrhosis trial. Gastroenterology. 2009;137(2):549-557.

Everhart JE, Wright EC, Goodman ZD, Dienstag JL, Hoefs JC, Kleiner DE, et al. Prognostic value of Ishak fibrosis stage: findings from the hepatitis C antiviral long-term treatment against cirrhosis trial. Hepatology. 2010;51(2):585-594.

Everson GT. Treatment of patients with hepatitis C virus on the waiting list. Liver Transpl. 2003;9(11):S90-S94.

Everson GT, Trotter J, Forman L, Kugelmas M, Halprin A, Fey B, et al. Treatment of advanced hepatitis C with a low accelerating dosage regimen of antiviral therapy. Hepatology. 2005;42(2):255-262.

Everson GT, Hoefs JC, Seeff LB, Bonkovsky HL, Naishadham D, Shiffman ML, et al. Impact of disease severity on outcome of antiviral therapy for chronic hepatitis C: lessons from the HALT-C trial. Hepatology. 2006;44(6):1675-1684.

Fabrizi F, Poordad F, Martin P. Hepatitis C infection and the patient with end-stage renal disease. Hepatology. 2002;36(1):3-10.

Fabrizi F, Takkouche B, Lunghi G, Dixit V, Messa P, Martin P. The impact of hepatitis C virus infection on survival in dialysis patients: meta-analysis of observational studies. J Viral Hepat. 2007;14(10):697-703.

Fabrizi F, Messa P, Martin P. Health-related quality of life in dialysis patients with HCV infection. Int J Artif Organs. 2009;32(8):473-481.

Fabrizi F, Dixit V, Messa P. Antiviral therapy of symptomatic HCV-associated mixed cryoglobulinemia: meta-analysis of clinical studies. J Med Virol. 2013;85(6):1019-1027.

Fabrizi F, Martin P, Dixit V, Messa P. Meta-analysis of observational studies: hepatitis C and survival after renal transplant . J Viral Hepat. 2014;21(5):314-324.

Feld JJ, Liang TJ. Hepatitis C -- identifying patients with progressive liver injury. Hepatology. 2006;43(2 Suppl

1):S194-S206.

Fierer DS, Uriel AJ, Carriero DC, Klepper A, Dieterich D, Mullen MP, et al. Liver fibrosis during an outbreak of acute hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected men: a prospective cohort study. J Infect Dis. 2008;198(5):683-686.

Finelli L, Miller JT, Tokars JI, Alter MJ, Arduino MJ. National surveillance of dialysis-associated diseases in the United States, 2002. Semin Dial. 2005;18(1):52-61.

Fissell RB, Bragg-Gresham JL, Woods JD, Jadoul M, Gillespie B, Hedderwick SA, et al. Patterns of hepatitis C prevalence and seroconversion in hemodialysis units from three continents: the DOPPS. Kidney Int. 2004;65(6):2335-2342.

Fontana RJ, Sanyal AJ, Ghany MG, Lee WM, Reid AE, Naishadham D, et al. Factors that determine the development and progression of gastroesophageal varices in patients with chronic hepatitis C. Gastroenterology. 2010;138(7):2321-2331.

Ford MM, Jordan AE, Johnson N, Rude E, Laraque F, Varma JK, et al. Check Hep C: a community-based approach to hepatitis C diagnosis and linkage to care in high-risk populations. J Public Health Manag Pract. 2018;24(1):41-48.

Forman LM, Lewis JD, Berlin JA, Feldman HI, Lucey MR. The association between hepatitis C infection and survival after orthotopic liver transplantation. Gastroenterology. 2002;122(4):889-896.

Forns X, Navasa M, Rodes J. Treatment of HCV infection in patients with advanced cirrhosis. Hepatology. 2004;40(2):498.

Forns X, Charlton MR, Denning J, McHutchison JG, Symonds WT, Brainard D, et al. Sofosbuvir compassionate use program for patients with severe recurrent hepatitis C after liver transplantation. Hepatology. 2015;61(5):1485-1494.

Forns X, Lee SS, Valdes J, Lens S, Ghalib R, Aguilar H, et al. Glecaprevir plus pibrentasvir for chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection in adults with compensated cirrhosis (EXPEDITION-1): a single-arm, open-label, multicentre phase 3 trial. Lancet Infect Dis. 2017;17(10):1062-1068.

Foster GR, Goldin RD, Thomas HC. Chronic hepatitis C virus infection causes a significant reduction in quality of life in the absence of cirrhosis. Hepatology. 1998;27(1):209-212.

Foster GR, Afdhal NH, Roberts SK. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 2 and 3 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2608-2617.

Foster GR, Gane E, Asatryan A, Asselah T, Ruane PJ, Pol S, et al. ENDURANCE-3: safety and efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir compared to sofosbuvir plus daclatasvir in treatment-naive HCV genotype 3-infected patients without cirrhosis. J Hepatol [Internet]. 2017;66(1):S33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-8278(17)30326-4

Gane EJ, Shiffman ML, Etzkorn K, Morelli G, Stedman C, Davis MN, et al. Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir in Combination With Ribavirin for 24 Weeks Is Effective Retreatment for Patients Who Failed Prior NS5A-Containing DAA Regimens: Results of the Retreatment Study. In 51st Annual Meeting of the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL). April 13-17. Barcelona, Spain; 2016.

Garcia-Bengoechea M, Basaras M, Barrio J, Arrese E, Montalvo II, Arenas JI, et al. Late disappearance of hepatitis C virus RNA from peripheral blood mononuclear cells in patients with chronic hepatitis C in sustained response after alpha-interferon therapy. Am J Gastroenterol. 1999;94(7):1902-1905.

Garcia-Tsao G, Sanyal AJ, Grace ND, Carey W, Diseases practiceguidelines, Gastroenterology practiceparameters. Prevention and management of gastroesophageal varices and variceal hemorrhage in cirrhosis. Hepatology. 2007;46(3):922-938.

Garcia-Tsao G, Abraldes JG, Berzigotti A, Bosch J. Portal hypertensive bleeding in cirrhosis: Risk stratification, diagnosis,

and management: 2016 practice guidance by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Hepatology. 2017;65(1):310-335.

George SL, Bacon BR, Brunt EM, Mihindukulasuriya KL, Hoffmann J, Di Bisceglie AM. Clinical, virologic, histologic, and biochemical outcomes after successful HCV therapy: a 5-year follow-up of 150 patients. Hepatology. 2009;49(3):729-738.

Gerber L, Estep M, Stepanova M, Escheik C, Weinstein A, Younossi ZM. Effects of viral eradication with ledipasvir and sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, on measures of fatigue in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2016;14(1):156-164.e3.

Ghany MG, Kleiner DE, Alter H, Doo E, Khokar F, Promrat K, et al. Progression of fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C. Gastroenterology. 2003;124(1):97-104.

Gisbert JP, Garcia-Buey L, Pajares JM, Moreno-Otero R. Prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection in porphyria cutanea tarda: systematic review and meta-analysis. J Hepatol. 2003;39(4):620-627.

Gisbert JP, Garcia-Buey L, Pajares JM, Moreno-Otero R. Systematic review: regression of lymphoproliferative disorders after treatment for hepatitis C infection. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2005;21(6):653-662.

Goel A, Chen Q, Chhatwal J, Aggarwal R. Cost-effectiveness of generic pan-genotypic sofosbuvir/velpatasvir versus genotype-dependent direct-acting antivirals for hepatitis C treatment. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;33(12):2029-2036.

Govindasamy D, Ford N, Kranzer K. Risk factors, barriers and facilitators for linkage to antiretroviral therapy care: a systematic review. AIDS. 2012;26(16):2059-2067.

Grady BP, Schinkel J, Thomas XV, Dalgard O. Hepatitis C virus reinfection following treatment among people who use drugs. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S105-S110.

Grebely J, Matthews GV, Hellard M, Shaw D, Shaw D, Petoumenos K, Yeung B, et al. Adherence to treatment for recently acquired hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection among injecting drug users. J Hepatol. 2011;55(1):76-85.

Gumber SC, Chopra S. Hepatitis C: a multifaceted disease. Review of extrahepatic manifestations. Ann Intern Med. 1995;123(8):615-620.

Hagström H. Alcohol consumption in concomitant liver disease: how much is too much?. Curr Hepatol Rep. 2017;16(2):152-157.

Harris DR, Gonin R, Alter HJ, Wright EC, Buskell ZJ, Hollinger FB, et al. The relationship of acute transfusion-associated hepatitis to the development of cirrhosis in the presence of alcohol abuse. Ann Intern Med. 2001;134(2):120-124.

Harris RJ, Martin NK, Rand E, Mandal S, Mutimer D, Vickerman P, et al. New treatments for hepatitis C virus (HCV): scope for preventing liver disease and HCV transmission in England. J Viral Hepat. 2016;23(8):631-643.

Harrison GI, Murray K, Gore R, et al. The hepatitis C awareness through to treatment (HepCATT) study: improving the cascade of care for hepatitis C virus-infected people who inject drugs in England. Addiction. 2019;114(6):1113-1122.

He T, Li K, Roberts MS, Spaulding AC, Ayer T, Grefenstette JJ, et al. Prevention of hepatitis C by screening and treatment in US prisons. Ann Intern Med. 2016;164(2):84-92.

He T, Lopez-Olivo MA, Hur C, Chhatwal J. Systematic review: cost-effectiveness of direct-acting antivirals for treatment of hepatitis C genotypes 2-6. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2017;46(8):711-721.

Hellard ME, Hocking JS, Crofts N. The prevalence and the risk behaviours associated with the transmission of hepatitis C virus in Australian correctional facilities. Epidemiol Infect. 2004;132(3):409-15.

Hellard ME, Jenkinson R, Higgs P, Stoove MA, Sacks-Davis R, Gold J, et al. Modelling antiviral treatment to prevent hepatitis C infection among people who inject drugs in Victoria, Australia. Med J Aust. 2012;196(10):638-641.

Hellard M, Doyle JS, Sacks-Davis R, Thompson AJ, McBryde E. Eradication of hepatitis C infection: the importance of targeting people who inject drugs. Hepatology. 2014;59(2):366-369.

Henderson DK, Dembry L, Fishman NO, Grady C, Lundstrom T, Palmore TN, et al. SHEA guideline for management of healthcare workers who are infected with hepatitis B virus, hepatitis C virus, and/or human immunodeficiency virus. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol. 2010;31(3):203-232.

Hermine O, Lefrere F, Bronowicki JP, Mariette X, Jondeau K, Eclache-Saudreau V, et al. Regression of splenic lymphoma with villous lymphocytes after treatment of hepatitis C virus infection. N Engl J Med. 2002;347(2):89-94.

Hezode C, Reau N, Svarovskaia ES, Doehle BP, Shanmugam R, Dvory-Sobol H, et al. Resistance analysis in patients with genotype 1-6 HCV infection treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in the phase III studies. J Hepatol. 2018;68(5):895-903.

Ho SB, Brau N, Cheung R, Liu L, Sanchez C, Sklar M, et al. Integrated care increases treatment and improves outcomes of patients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection and psychiatric illness or substance abuse. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2015;13(11):2005-2014.e1-3.

Holmberg SD, Spradling PR, Moorman AC, Denniston MM. Hepatitis C in the United States. N Engl J Med. 2013;368(20):1859-1861.

Holmes HM, Hayley DC, Alexander GC, Sachs GA. Reconsidering medication appropriateness for patients late in life. Arch Intern Med. 2006;166(6):605-609.

Hosein SR, Wilson DP. HIV, HCV, and drug use in men who have sex with men. Lancet. 2013;382(9898):1095-1096.

Hsieh YH, Rothman RE, Laeyendecker , et al. Evaluation of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommendations for hepatitis C virus testing in an urban emergency department. Clin Infect Dis. 2016;62(9):1059-1065.

Hsu L, Bowlus CL, Stewart SL, Nguyen TT, Dang J, Chan B, et al. Electronic messages increase hepatitis B screening in at-risk Asian American patients: a randomized, controlled trial. Dig Dis Sci. 2013;58(3):807-814.

Hsu YC, Lin JT, Ho HJ, Kao YH, Huang YT, Hsiao NW, et al. Antiviral treatment for hepatitis C virus infection is associated with improved renal and cardiovascular outcomes in diabetic patients. Hepatology. 2014;59(4):1293-1302.

Hsu YC, Ho HJ, Huang YT, Wang HH, Wu MS, Lin JT, et al. Association between antiviral treatment and extrahepatic outcomes in patients with hepatitis C virus infection. Gut. 2015;64(3):495-503.

Hung CH, Wang JH, Hu TH, Chen CH, Chang KC, Yen YH, et al. Insulin resistance is associated with hepatocellular carcinoma in chronic hepatitis C infection. World J Gastroenterol. 2010;16(18):2265-2271.

Islam MM, Topp L, Conigrave KM, White A, Reid SE, Grummett S, et al. Linkage into specialist hepatitis C treatment services of injecting drug users attending a needle syringe program-based primary healthcare centre. J Subst Abuse Treat. 2012;43(4):440-445.

Jacobson IM, Asante-Appiah E, Wong P, Black T, Howe A, Wahl J, et al. Prevalence and impact of baseline NSA resistance associated variants (RAVs) on the efficacy of elbasvir/grazoprevir (EBR/GZR) against GT1a infection [abstract LB-22]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2015.

Jadoul M, Cornu C, van Ypersele de Strihou C. Universal precautions prevent hepatitis C virus transmission: a 54 month follow-up of the Belgian multicenter study. The Universitaires Cliniques St-Luc (UCL) collaborative group. Kidney Int.

1998;53(4):1022-1025.

Jezequel C, Bardou-Jacquet E, Desille Y, Renard I, Laine F, Lelan C, et al. Survival of patients infected by chronic hepatitis C and F0F1 fibrosis at baseline after a 15 year follow-up [P0709]. J Hepatol. 2015;62(Suppl 2):S589.

Johnson RJ, Gretch DR, Yamabe H, Hart J, Bacchi CE, Hartwell P, et al. Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis associated with hepatitis C virus infection. N Engl J Med. 1993;328(7):465-470.

Kanwal F, Kramer JR, Ilyas J, Duan Z, El-Serag HB. HCV genotype 3 is associated with an increased risk of cirrhosis and hepatocellular cancer in a national sample of US veterans with HCV. Hepatology. 2014;60(1):98-105.

Kattakuzhy S, Gross C, Emmanuel B. Expansion of treatment for hepatitis C virus infection by task shifting to community-based nonspecialist providers: a nonrandomized clinical trial. Ann Intern Med. 2017;167(5):311-318.

• Kidney disease: improving global outcomes (KDIGO). KDIGO clinical practice guidelines for the prevention, diagnosis, evaluation, and treatment of hepatitis C in chronic kidney disease. Kidney Int Suppl. 2008;(109):S1-S99.

Khokhar OS, Lewis JH. Reasons why patients infected with chronic hepatitis C virus choose to defer treatment: do they alter their decision with time?. Dig Dis Sci. 2007;52(5):1168-1176.

Konerman MA, Mehta SH, Sutcliffe CG, Vu T, Higgins Y, Torbenson MS, et al. Fibrosis progression in human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis C virus coinfected adults: prospective analysis of 435 liver biopsy pairs. Hepatology. 2014;59(3):767-775.

Krishnan P, Pilot-Matias T, Schnell G, Tripathi R, Ng TI, Reisch T, et al. Pooled resistance analysis in HCV genotype 1-6 infected patients treated with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in phase 2 and 3 clinical trials. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2018;62(10):pii: e01249-18.

Kruse RL, Kramer JR, Tyson GL, Duan Z, Chen L, El-Serag HB, et al. Clinical outcomes of hepatitis B virus coinfection in a United States cohort of hepatitis C virus-infected patients. Hepatology. 2014;60(6):1871-1878.

Kwo PY, Poordad F, Asatryan A, Wang S, Wyles DL, Hassanein T, et al. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir yield high response rates in patients with HCV genotype 1-6 without cirrhosis. J Hepatol. 2017;67(2):263-271.

Lai JC, Kahn JG, Tavakol M, Peters MG, Roberts JP. Reducing infection transmission in solid organ transplantation through donor nucleic acid testing: a cost-effectiveness analysis. Am J Transplant. 2013;13(10):2611-2618.

Lambers FA, Prins M, Thomas X, et al, et al. Alarming incidence of hepatitis C virus re-infection after treatment of sexually acquired acute hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected MSM. AIDS. 2011;25(17):F21-F27.

Landau DA, Scerra S, Sene D, Resche-Rigon M, Saadoun D, Cacoub P. Causes and predictive factors of mortality in a cohort of patients with hepatitis C virus-related cryoglobulinemic vasculitis treated with antiviral therapy. J Rheumatol. 2010;37(3):615-621.

Lange B, Roberts T, Cohn J. Diagnostic accuracy of detection and quantification of HBV-DNA and HCV-RNA using dried blood spot (DBS) samples - a systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Infect Dis. 2017;17(Suppl 1):693.

Larney S, Kopinski H, Beckwith CG, et al. Incidence and prevalence of hepatitis C in prisons and other closed settings: results of a systematic review and meta-analysis. Hepatology. 2013;58(4):1215-1224.

Lawitz EJ, Poordad F, Pang PS, Hyland RH, Ding X, Mo H, et al. Sofosbuvir and ledipasvir fixed-dose combination with and without ribavirin in treatment-naive and previously treated patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus infection (LONESTAR): an open-label, randomised, phase 2 trial. Lancet. 2014;383(9916):515-523.

Lee SR, Kardos KW, Schiff ER, Berne CA, Mounzer K, Banks AT, et al. Evaluation of a new, rapid test for detecting HCV

infection, suitable for use with blood or oral fluid. J Virol Methods. 2011;172(1-2):27-31.

Lee SW, Lee TY, Yang SS, Peng YC, Yeh HZ, Chang CS. Prevalence of hepatitis B reactivation among Chinese individuals with chronic hepatitis C treated with pan-oral direct-acting antivirals. Gastroenterology Res. 2018;11(2):124-129.

Leroy V, Angus P, Bronowicki JP, et al. Daclatasvir, sofosbuvir, and ribavirin for hepatitis C virus genotype 3 and advanced liver disease: A randomized phase III study (ALLY-3+). Hepatology. 2016 Mar 4.th ed. 2016;63(5):1430-1441.

Linas BP, Wong AY, Schackman BR, Kim AY, Freedberg KA. Cost-effective screening for acute hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected men who have sex with men. Clin Infect Dis. 2012;55(2):279-290.

Linas BP, Barter DM, Morgan JR, Pho MT, Leff JA, Schackman BR, et al. The cost-effectiveness of sofosbuvir-based regimens for treatment of hepatitis C virus genotype 2 or 3 infection. Ann. Intern. Med. 2015;162(9):619-629.

Litwin AH, Smith BD, Drainoni ML, McKee D, Gifford AL, Koppelman E, et al. Primary care-based interventions are associated with increases in hepatitis C virus testing for patients at risk. Dig Liver Dis. 2012;44(6):497-503.

Lo Re V, Kallan MJ, Tate JP, Localio AR, Lim JK, Goetz MB, et al. Hepatic decompensation in antiretroviral-treated patients co-infected with HIV and hepatitis C virus compared with hepatitis C virus-monoinfected patients: a cohort study. Ann Intern Med. 2014;160(6):369-379.

Lo Re V, Gowda C, Urick PN, et al. Disparities in absolute denial of modern hepatitis C therapy by type of insurance. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2016;14(7):1035-1043.

Lok AS, McMahon BJ. Chronic hepatitis B: update 2009. Hepatology. 2009;50(3):661-662.

Louie KS, St Laurent S, Forssen UM, Mundy LM, Pimenta JM. The high comorbidity burden of the hepatitis C virus infected population in the United States. BMC Infect Dis. 2012;12:86.

Ly KN, Jiles RB, Teshale EH, Foster MA, Pesano RL, Holmberg SD. Hepatitis C virus infection among reproductive-aged women and children in the United States, 2006 to 2014. Ann of Intern Med. 2017;166(11):775-782.

Lyons MS, Kunnathur VA, Rouster SD, et al. Prevalence of diagnosed and undiagnosed hepatitis C in a midwestern urban emergency department. Clin Infect Dis. 2016;62(9):10-71.

Macias J, Berenguer J, Japon MA, et al. Fast fibrosis progression between repeated liver biopsies in patients coinfected with human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis C virus. Hepatology. 2009;50(4):1056-1063.

Maddison AR, Fisher J, Johnston G. Preventive medication use among persons with limited life expectancy. Prog Palliat Care. 2011;19(1):15-21.

Manns MP, Pockros PJ, Norkrans G, Smith CI, Morgan TR, Haussinger D, et al. Long-term clearance of hepatitis C virus following interferon alpha-2b or peginterferon alpha-2b, alone or in combination with ribavirin. J Viral Hepat. 2013;20(8):524-529.

Marcellin P, Boyer N, Gervais A, Martinot M, Pouteau M, Castelnau C, et al. Long-term histologic improvement and loss of detectable intrahepatic HCV RNA in patients with chronic hepatitis C and sustained response to interferon-alpha therapy. Ann Intern Med. 1997;127(10):875-881.

Marrero JA, Kulik LM, Sirlin CB. Diagnosis, staging, and management of hepatocellular carcinoma: 2018 practice guidance by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Hepatology. 2018;68(2):723-750.

Marrie TJ, Tyrrell GJ, Garg S, Vanderkooi O. Factors predicting mortality in invasive pneumococcal disease in adults in Alberta. Medicine. 2011;90(3):171-179.

Martin NK, Hickman M, Hutchinson SJ, Goldberg DJ, Vickerman P. Combination interventions to prevent HCV transmission among people who inject drugs: modeling the impact of antiviral treatment, needle and syringe programs, and opiate substitution therapy. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S39-S45.

Martin NK, Thornton A, Hickman M, et al. Can hepatitis C virus (HCV) direct-acting antiviral treatment as prevention reverse the HCV epidemic among men who have sex with men in the United Kingdom? Epidemiological and modeling insights. Clin Infect Dis. 2016 Feb 16.th ed. 2016;62(9):1072-1080.

Martin NK, Vickerman P, Dore GJ, et al. Prioritization of HCV treatment in the directacting antiviral era: an economic evaluation. J Hepatol. 2016;65(1):17-25.

Matheï C, Bourgeois S, Blach S, et al. Mitigating the burden of hepatitis C virus among people who inject drugs in Belgium . Acta Gastroenterol Belg. 2016;79(2):227-232.

Mazzaro C, Little D, Pozzato G. Regression of splenic lymphoma after treatment of hepatitis C virus infection. N Engl J Med. 2002;347(26):2168-2170.

McCombs JS, Tonnu-MiHara I, Matsuda T, McGinnis J, Fox S. Can hepatitis C treatment be safely delayed? Evidence from the Veterans Administration healthcare system [PIN104]. Value Health. 2015;18(3):A245.

McGowan CE, Monis A, Bacon BR, Mallolas J, Goncales, Jr. FL, Goulis I, et al. A global view of hepatitis C: physician knowledge, opinions, and perceived barriers to care. Hepatology. 2013;57(4):1325-1332.

Mehta SH, Brancati FL, Sulkowski MS, Strathdee SA, Szklo M, Thomas DL. Prevalence of type 2 diabetes mellitus among persons with hepatitis C virus infection in the United States. Ann Intern Med. 2000;133(8):592-599.

Mera J, Vellozzi C, Hariri S. Identification and clinical management of persons with chronic hepatitis C virus infection - Cherokee Nation, 2012-2015. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2016;65(18):461-466.

Merchante N, Giron-Gonzalez JA, Gonzalez-Serrano M, et al. Survival and prognostic factors of HIV-infected patients with HCV-related end-stage liver disease. AIDS. 2006;20(1):49-57.

Midgard H, Bramness JG, Skurtveit S, Haukeland JW, Dalgard O. Hepatitis C treatment uptake among patients who have received opioid substitution treatment: a population-based study. PloS One. 2016;11(11):e0166451.

Miller L, Fluker SA, Osborn M, Liu X, Strawder A. Improving access to hepatitis C care for urban, underserved patients using a primary care-based hepatitis C clinic. J Natl Med Assoc. 2012;104(5-6):244-250.

Mira JA, Rivero-Juárez A, Lopez-Cortes LF, Giron-Gonzalez JA, Tellez F, Santos-Gil ID, et al.. Benefits from sustained virologic response to pegylated interferon plus ribavirin in HIV/hepatitis C virus-coinfected patients with compensated cirrhosis. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;56(11):1646-1653.

Morey S, Hamoodi A, Jones D, Young T. Increased diagnosis and treatment of hepatitis C in prison by universal offer of testing and use of telemedicine. J Viral Hepat. 2019;26(1):101-108.

Morgan TR, Ghany MG, Kim HY, et al. Outcome of sustained virological responders with histologically advanced chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2010;52(3):833-844.

Morgan RL, Baack B, Smith BD, Yartel A, Pitasi M, Falck-Ytter Y. Eradication of hepatitis C virus infection and the development of hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis of observational studies. Ann Intern Med. 2013;158(5 Pt 1):329-337.

Morisco F, Granata R, Stroffolini T, Guarino M, Donnarumma L, Gaeta L, et al. Sustained virological response: a milestone in the treatment of chronic hepatitis C. World J Gastroenterol. 2013;19(18):2793-2798.

Morrill JA, Shrestha M, Grant RW. Barriers to the treatment of hepatitis C. Patient, provider, and system factors. J Gen Intern Med. 2005;20(8):754-758.

Moyer VA. Screening for HIV: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med. 2013;159(1):51-60.

Mücke MM, Backus LI, Mücke VT. Hepatitis B virus reactivation during direct-acting antiviral therapy for hepatitis C: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;3(3):172-180.

Murphy SM, Dweik D, McPherson S, Roll JM. Association between hepatitis C virus and opioid use while in buprenorphine treatment: preliminary findings. The American Journal of Drug and Alcohol Abuse. 2015;41(1):88 - 92.

Najafzadeh M, Andersson K, Shrank WH, et al. Cost-effectiveness of novel regimens for the treatment of hepatitis C virus. Ann Intern Med. 2015;162(6):407-19.

Neary MP, Cort S, Bayliss MS, Ware, Jr. JE. Sustained virologic response is associated with improved health-related quality of life in relapsed chronic hepatitis C patients. Semin Liver Dis. 1999;19(Suppl 1):77-85.

Nelson PK, Mathers BM, Cowie B, Hagan H, Des Jarlais D, Horyniak D, et al. Global epidemiology of hepatitis B and hepatitis C in people who inject drugs: results of systematic reviews. Lancet. 2011;378(9791):571-583.

Nelson DR, Cooper JN, Lalezari JP, Lawitz EJ, Pockros PJ, Gitlin N, et al. All-oral 12-week treatment with daclatasvir plus sofosbuvir in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 3 infection: ALLY-3 phase III study. Hepatology. 2015;61(4):1127-1135.

Neumann UP, Berg T, Bahra M, Seehofer D, Langrehr JM, Neuhaus R, et al. Fibrosis progression after liver transplantation in patients with recurrent hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2004;41(5):830-836.

Newsum AM, Stolte IG, van der Meer JTM. Development and validation of the HCV-MOSAIC risk score to assist testing for acute hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection in HIV-infected men who have sex with men (MSM). Euro Surveill. 2017;22(21):30540.

Ng T, Lu L, Reisch T, Krishnan P, Schnell G, Tripathi R, et al. Resistance selection using glecaprevir and pibrentasvir in replicons of major hepatitis C virus genotypes. Journal of Hepatology [Internet]. 2017;66(1):S324. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-8278(17)30972-8

Noda K, Yoshihara H, Suzuki K, Yamada Y, Kasahara A, Hayashi N, et al. Progression of type C chronic hepatitis to liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma--its relationship to alcohol drinking and the age of transfusion. Alcohol Clin Exp Res. 1996;20(1 Suppl):95A-100A.

Nutt AK, Hassan HA, Lindsey J, Lamps LW, Raufman JP. Liver biopsy in the evaluation of patients with chronic hepatitis C who have repeatedly normal or near-normal serum alanine aminotransferase levels. Am J Med. 2000;109(1):62-64.

Pawlotsky JM. Use and interpretation of virological tests for hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2002;36(5 Suppl 1):S65-S73.

Pawlotsky J-M. Hepatitis C Virus Resistance to Direct-Acting Antiviral Drugs in Interferon-Free Regimens. Gastroenterology. 2016;151(1):70 - 86.

Petta S, Camma C, di Marco V, Alessi N, Cabibi D, Caldarella R, et al. Insulin resistance and diabetes increase fibrosis in the liver of patients with genotype 1 HCV infection. Am J Gastroenterol. 2008;103(5):1136-1144.

Petta S, Maida M, Macaluso FS, Barbara M, Licata A, Craxi A, et al. Hepatitis C Virus Infection Is Associated With Increased Cardiovascular Mortality: A Meta-Analysis of Observational Studies. Gastroenterology. 2015 Sep 18th ed. 2016;150(1):145-155.e4.

Picciotto FP, Tritto G, Lanza AG, Addario L, De LM, Di Costanzo GG, et al. Sustained virological response to antiviral therapy reduces mortality in HCV reinfection after liver transplantation. J Hepatol. 2007;46(3):459-465.

Pineda JA, Romero-Gomez M, Díaz-García F, Giron-Gonzalez JA, Montero JL, Torre-Cisneros J, et al.. HIV coinfection shortens the survival of patients with hepatitis C virus-related decompensated cirrhosis. Hepatology. 2005;41:779-789.

Post JJ, Arain A, Lloyd AR. Enhancing assessment and treatment of hepatitis C in the custodial setting. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S70-S74.

Poynard T, Bedossa P, Opolon P. Natural history of liver fibrosis progression in patients with chronic hepatitis C. The OBSVIRC, METAVIR, CLINIVIR, and DOSVIRC groups. Lancet. 1997;349(9055):825-832.

Poynard T, Ratziu V, Charlotte F, Goodman Z, McHutchison JG, Albrecht J. Rates and risk factors of liver fibrosis progression in patients with chronic hepatitis c. J Hepatol. 2001;34(5):730-739.

Poynard T, Cacoub P, Ratziu V, Myers RP, Dezailles MH, Mercadier A, et al. Fatigue in patients with chronic hepatitis C. J Viral Hepat. 2002;9(4):295-303.

Poynard T, McHutchison JG, Manns M, Trepo C, Lindsay K, Goodman Z, et al. Impact of pegylated interferon alfa-2b and ribavirin on liver fibrosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C. Gastroenterology. 2002;122(5):1303-1313.

Pradat P, Alberti A, Poynard T, Esteban JI, Weiland O, Marcellin P, et al. Predictive value of ALT levels for histologic findings in chronic hepatitis C: a European collaborative study. Hepatology. 2002;36(4 Pt 1):973-977.

Puoti M, Lorenzini P, Cozzi-Lepri A, Gori A, Mastroianni C, Rizzardini G, et al. Incidence and progression to cirrhosis of new hepatitis C virus infections in persons living with human immunodeficiency virus. Clinical Microbiology and Infection: The Official Publication of the European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. 2017;23(4):267.e1 - 267.e4.

Reddy KR, Pol S, Thuluvath PJ. Long-term follow-up of clinical trial patients treated for chronic HCV infection with daclatasvir-based regimens. Liver Int. 2018;38(5):821-833.

Reig M, Mariño Z, Perelló C, Iñarrairaegui M, Ribeiro A, Lens S, et al.. Unexpected high rate of early tumor recurrence in patients with HCV-related HCC undergoing interferon-free therapy. Journal of Hepatology. 2016;65(4):719 - 726.

Reilley B, Leston J, Redd JT, Geiger R. Lack of access to treatment as a barrier to HCV screening: a facility-based assessment in the Indian Health Service. J Public Health Manag Pract. 2014;20(4):420-423.

Rein DB, Wittenborn JS, Smith BD, et al. The cost-effectiveness, health benefits, and financial costs of new antiviral treatments for hepatitis C virus. Clin Infect Dis. 2015;61(2):157-68.

Rockey DC, Bissell DM. Noninvasive measures of liver fibrosis. Hepatology. 2006;43(2 Suppl 1):S113-S120.

Rossaro L, Torruellas C, Dhaliwal S, Botros J, Clark G, Li CS, et al. Clinical Outcomes of Hepatitis C Treated with Pegylated Interferon and Ribavirin via Telemedicine Consultation in Northern California. Dig Dis Sci. 2013;58(12):3620-3625.

Saag MS. Editorial Commentary: Getting Smart in How We Pay for HCV Drugs: KAOS vs CONTROL. Clin. Infect. Dis. 2015;61(2):169-170.

Safdar K, Schiff ER. Alcohol and hepatitis C. Semin Liver Dis. 2004;24(3):305-315.

Samandari T, Tedaldi E, Armon C, Hart R, Chmiel JS, Brooks JT, et al. Incidence of Hepatitis C Virus Infection in the Human Immunodeficiency Virus Outpatient Study Cohort, 2000-2013. Open Forum Infectious Diseases.

2017;4(2):ofx076.

Sangiovanni A, Prati GM, Fasani P, Ronchi G, Romeo R, Manini M, et al. The natural history of compensated cirrhosis due to hepatitis C virus: a 17-year cohort study of 214 patients. Hepatology. 2006;43(6):1303-1310.

Sarkar S, Jiang Z, Evon DM, Wahed AS, Hoofnagle JH. Fatigue before, during and after antiviral therapy of chronic hepatitis C: results from the Virahep-C study. J Hepatol. 2012;57(5):946-952.

Sarrazin C, Dvory-Sobol H, Svarovskaia ES, Doehle BP, Pang PS, Chuang SM, et al. Prevalence of Resistance-Associated Substitutions in HCV NS5A, NS5B, or NS3 and Outcomes of Treatment With Ledipasvir and Sofosbuvir. Gastroenterology. 2016 June 11th ed. 2016;151(3):501-512.E1.

Sarrazin C, Isakov V, Svarovskaia ES. Late relapse versus hepatitis C virus reinfection in patients with sustained virologic response after sofosbuvir-based therapies. Clin Infect Dis. 2017;64(1):44-52.

Sayiner M, Golabi P, Farhat F, Younossi ZM. Dermatologic Manifestations of Chronic Hepatitis C Infection. Clinics in Liver Disease. 2017;21(3):555 - 564.

Schackman BR, Leff JA, Barter DM, et al. Cost-effectiveness of rapid hepatitis C virus (HCV) testing and simultaneous rapid HCV and HIV testing in substance abuse treatment programs. Addiction. 2015;110(1):129-143.

Schackman BR, Gutkind S, Morgan JR, et al. Cost-effectiveness of hepatitis C screening and treatment linkage intervention in US methadone maintenance treatment programs. Drug Alcohol Depend. 2018;(185):411-420.

Schechter-Perkins EM, Miller NS, Hall J, et al. Implementation and preliminary results of an emergency department nontargeted, opt-out hepatitis C virus screening program. Acad Emerg Med. 2018;25(11):1226.

Schmidt AJ, Falcato L, Zahno B, et al. Prevalence of hepatitis C in a Swiss sample of men who have sex with men: whom to screen for HCV infection?. BMC Public Health. 2014;14(1):3.

Schneider MD, Sarrazin C. Antiviral therapy of hepatitis C in 2014: do we need resistance testing?. Antiviral Res. 2014;105:64-71.

Schulkind J, Stephens B, Ahmad F, et al. High response and re-infection rates among people who inject drugs treated for hepatitis C in a community needle and syringe programme. J Viral Hepat. 2019;26(5):519-528.

Sebastiani G, Halfon P, Castera L, Pol S, Thomas DL, Mangia A, et al. SAFE biopsy: a validated method for large-scale staging of liver fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2009;49(6):1821-1827.

Selph S, Chou R. Impact of contacting study authors on systematic review conclusions: diagnostic tests for hepatic fibrosis. 2014.

Simmons B, Saleem J, Hill A, Riley RD, Cooke GS. Risk of late relapse or reinfection with hepatitis C virus after achieving a sustained virological response: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Infect Dis. 2016;62(6):683-694.

Singal AG, Volk ML, Jensen D, Di Bisceglie AM, Schoenfeld PS. A sustained viral response is associated with reduced liver-related morbidity and mortality in patients with hepatitis C virus. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2010;8(3):280-8, 288.

Sise ME, Bloom AK, Wisocky J, Lin MV, Gustafson JL, Lundquist AL, et al. Treatment of hepatitis C virus-associated mixed cryoglobulinemia with direct-acting antiviral agents. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md.). 2016;63(2):408 - 417.

Smith BD, Morgan RL, Beckett GA, Falck-Ytter Y, Holtzman D, Teo CG, et al. Recommendations for the identification of chronic hepatitis C virus infection among persons born during 1945-1965. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2012;61(RR-4):1-32.

Spaulding AC, Weinbaum CM, Lau DT, Sterling RK, Seeff LB, Margolis HS, et al. A framework for management of

hepatitis C in prisons. Ann Intern Med. 2006;144(10):762-769.

Stein MR, Soloway IJ, Jefferson KS, Roose RJ, Arnsten JH, Litwin AH. Concurrent group treatment for hepatitis C: implementation and outcomes in a methadone maintenance treatment program. J Subst Abuse Treat. 2012;43(4):424-432.

Sterling RK, Lissen E, Clumeck N, et al. Development of a simple noninvasive index to predict significant fibrosis in patients with HIV/HCV coinfection. Hepatol. 2006;43:1317-1325.

Suryaprasad AG, White JZ, Xu F. Emerging epidemic of hepatitis C virus infections among young nonurban persons who inject drugs in the United States, 2006–2012. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;(59):1411-1419.

Svarovskaia ES, Dvory-Sobol H, Parkin N, Hebner C, Gontcharova V, Martin R, et al. Infrequent development of resistance in genotype 1-6 hepatitis C virus-infected subjects treated with sofosbuvir in phase 2 and 3 clinical trials. Clinical Infectious Diseases: An Official Publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. 2014;59(12):1666 - 1674.

Svoboda J, Andreadis C, Downs LH, Miller WT, Tsai DE, Schuster SJ. Regression of advanced non-splenic marginal zone lymphoma after treatment of hepatitis C virus infection. Leuk Lymphoma. 2005;46(9):1365-1368.

Swain MG, Lai MY, Shiffman ML, Cooksley WG, Zeuzem S, Dieterich D, et al. A sustained virologic response is durable in patients with chronic hepatitis C treated with peginterferon alfa-2a and ribavirin. Gastroenterology. 2010;139(5):1593-1601.

Takahashi K, Nishida N, Kawabata H, Haga H, Chiba T. Regression of Hodgkin lymphoma in response to antiviral therapy for hepatitis C virus infection. Intern Med. 2012;51(19):2745-2747.

Takikawa H, Yamazaki R, Shoji S, Miyake K, Yamanaka M. Normalization of urinary porphyrin level and disappearance of skin lesions after successful interferon therapy in a case of chronic hepatitis C complicated with porphyria cutanea tarda. J Hepatol. 1995;22(2):249-250.

Talal AH, Andrews P, Mcleod A, et al. Integrated, co-located, telemedicine-based treatment approaches for hepatitis C virus (HCV) management in opioid use disorder patients on methadone. Clin Infect Dis. 2019;69(2):323-331.

Tasillo A, Eftekhari-Yazdi G, Nolen S, et al. Short-term effects and long-term cost-effectiveness of universal hepatitis C testing in prenatal care. Obstet Gynecol. 2019;133(2):289-300.

Terrault NA, Roland ME, Schiano T, Dove L, Wong MT, Poordad F, et al. Outcomes of liver transplant recipients with hepatitis C and human immunodeficiency virus coinfection. Liver Transpl. 2012;18(6):716-726.

Thein HH, Yi Q, Dore GJ, Krahn MD. Natural history of hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected individuals and the impact of HIV in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: a meta-analysis. AIDS. 2008;22(15):1979-1991.

Thomas DL, Villano SA, Riester KA, Hershow R, Mofenson LM, Landesman SH, et al. Perinatal transmission of hepatitis C virus from human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected mothers. Women and Infants Transmission Study. J Infect Dis. 1998;177(6):1480-1488.

Tice JA, Chahal HS, Ollendorf DA. Comparative clinical effectiveness and value of novel interferon-free combination therapy for hepatitis C genotype 1 summary of California technology assessment forum report. JAMA Internal Medicine. 2015;175(9):1559-1560.

Torres HA, Mahale P. Most patients with HCV-associated lymphoma present with mild liver disease: a call to revise antiviral treatment prioritization. Liver Int. 2015;35(6):1661-1664.

Torres HA, Hosry J, Mahale P, Economides MP, Jiang Y, Lok AS. Hepatitis C virus reactivation in patients receiving

cancer treatment: A prospective observational study [Epub ahead of print]. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md.). 2017;.

Trooskin SB, Poceta J, Towey CM, Yolken A, Rose JS, Luqman NL, et al. Results from a Geographically Focused, Community-Based HCV Screening, Linkage-to-Care and Patient Navigation Program. J Gen Intern Med. 2015;30(7):950-957.

Tyson GL, Kramer JR, Duan Z, Davila JA, Richardson PA, El-Serag HB. Prevalence and predictors of hepatitis B virus coinfection in a United States cohort of hepatitis C virus-infected patients. Hepatology. 2013;58(2):538-545.

Urbanus AT, van de Laar TJ, Stolte IG, Schinkel J, Heijman T, Coutinho RA, et al. Hepatitis C virus infections among HIV-infected men who have sex with men: an expanding epidemic. AIDS. 2009;23(12):F1-F7.

U.S. Congressional Budget Office. Prescription drug pricing in the private sector. 2015.

US GAO. An overview of approaches to negotiate drug prices used by other countries and US private payers and dederal programs [Internet]. 2015. http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-07-358T

US Senate Committee on Finance. The Price of Sovaldi and its impact on the U.S. Health Care System. 2016.

US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for hepatitis C virus infection in adults: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. 2013.

van de Laar T, Pybus O, Bruisten S, Brown D, Nelson M, Bhagani S, et al. Evidence of a large, international network of HCV transmission in HIV-positive men who have sex with men. Gastroenterology. 2009;136(5):1609-1617.

van de Laar TJ, Matthews GV, Prins M, Danta M. Acute hepatitis C in HIV-infected men who have sex with men: an emerging sexually transmitted infection. AIDS. 2010;24(12):1799-1812.

van der Meer AJ, Veldt BJ, Feld JJ, Wedemeyer H, Dufour JF, Lammert F, et al. Association between sustained virological response and all-cause mortality among patients with chronic hepatitis C and advanced hepatic fibrosis. JAMA. 2012;308(24):2584-2593.

vanTilborg M, Al-Marzooqi SH, Wong WWL. HCV core antigen as an alternative to HCV RNA testing in the era of direct-acting antivirals: retrospective screening and diagnostic cohort studies. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;3(12):856-864.

Veldt BJ, Heathcote EJ, Wedemeyer H, Reichen J, Hofmann WP, Zeuzem S, et al. Sustained virologic response and clinical outcomes in patients with chronic hepatitis C and advanced fibrosis. Ann Intern Med. 2007;147(10):677-684.

Vermeersch P, Van RM, Lagrou K. Validation of a strategy for HCV antibody testing with two enzyme immunoassays in a routine clinical laboratory. J Clin Virol. 2008;42(4):394-398.

Volk JE, Marcus JL, Phengrasamy T, et al. No New HIV Infections With Increasing Use of HIV Preexposure Prophylaxis in a Clinical Practice Setting. Clin Infect Dis. 2015;61(10):1601-3.

Wai CT, Greenson JK, Fontana RJ, Kalbfleisch JD, Marrero JA, Conjeevaram HS, et al. A simple noninvasive index can predict both significant fibrosis and cirrhosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2003;38(2):518-526.

Wandeler G, Gsponer T, Bregenzer A, Gunthard HF, Clerc O, Calmy A, et al. Hepatitis C virus infections in the Swiss HIV Cohort Study: a rapidly evolving epidemic. Clin Infect Dis. 2012;55(10):1408-1416.

Ward KM, Falade-Nwulia O, Moon J. Randomized controlled trial of cash incentives or peer mentors to improve HCV linkage and treatment among HIV/HCV coinfected persons who inject drugs: the CHAMPS Study. Open Forum Infect Dis. 2019;6(4):ofz166.

Waziry R, Hajarizadeh B, Grebely J, Dore GJ. No evidence for a higher risk of hepatocellular carcinoma occurrence or recurrence following direct-acting antiviral HCV therapy: a systematic review, meta-analyses, and meta- regression. [Abstract PS-160.]. In EASL International Liver Congress. Amsterdam, April 19-23EASL International Liver Congress. Amsterdam, April 19-23. 2017.

Wedemeyer H, Duberg AS, Buti M, Rosenberg WM, Frankova S, Esmat GE, et al. Strategies to manage hepatitis C virus (HCV) disease burden. J Viral Hepat. 2014;21(Suppl 1):60-89.

Weinbaum C, Lyerla R, Margolis HS, Margolis HS. Prevention and control of infections with hepatitis viruses in correctional settings. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2003;52(RR-1):1-36.

Westin J, Lagging LM, Spak F, Aires N, Svensson E, Lindh M, et al. Moderate alcohol intake increases fibrosis progression in untreated patients with hepatitis C virus infection. J Viral Hepat. 2002;9(3):235-241.

White DL, Ratziu V, El-Serag HB. Hepatitis C infection and risk of diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Hepatol. 2008;49(5):831-844.

Wiley TE, McCarthy M, Breidi L, McCarthy M, Layden TJ. Impact of alcohol on the histological and clinical progression of hepatitis C infection. Hepatology. 1998;28(3):805-809.

Williams IT, Bell BP, Kuhnert W, Alter MJ. Incidence and transmission patterns of acute hepatitis C in the United States, 1982-2006. Arch Intern Med. 2011;171(3):242-248.

Witt MD, Seaberg EC, Darilay A, Young S, Badri S, Rinaldo CR, et al. Incident hepatitis C virus infection in men who have sex with men: a prospective cohort analysis, 1984-2011. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(1):77-84.

Wohl DA, Allmon AG, Evon D. Financial incentives for adherence to hepatitis C virus clinical care and treatment: a randomized trial of two strategies. Open Forum Infect Dis. 2017;4(2):ofx095.

Wong JB, Cohen JT. Cost-effective but bad for health? Hepatitis C treatment, moral hazard, and opportunity cost. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2017;15(6):838-840.

Wyles D, Mangia A, Cheng W, Shafran S, Schwabe C, Ouyang W, et al. Long-term persistence of HCV NS5A resistance associated substitutions after treatment with the HCV NS5A inhibitor, ledipasvir, without sofosbuvir [Epub ahead of print]. Antiviral Therapy. 2017;.

Yoneda M, Saito S, Ikeda T, Fujita K, Mawatari H, Kirikoshi H, et al. Hepatitis C virus directly associates with insulin resistance independent of the visceral fat area in nonobese and nondiabetic patients. J Viral Hepat. 2007;14(9):600-607.

Younossi ZM, Zheng L, Stepanova M, Venkatesan C, Mir HM. Moderate, excessive or heavy alcohol consumption: each is significantly associated with increased mortality in patients with chronic hepatitis C. Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics. 2013;37(7):703 - 709.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Nader F, Jacobson IM, Gane EJ, Nelson DR, et al. Patient-reported outcomes in chronic hepatitis C patients with cirrhosis treated with sofosbuvir-containing regimens. Hepatology. 2014;59(6):2161-2169.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Henry L, Gane EJ, Jacobson IM, Lawitz EJ, et al. Effects of sofosbuvir-based treatment, with and without interferon, on outcome and productivity of patients with chronic hepatitis C. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2014;12(8):1349-1359.

Younossi ZM, Park H, Saab S, Ahmed A, Dieterich D, Gordon SC. Cost-effectiveness of all-oral ledipasvir/sofosbuvir regimens in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection. Aliment. Pharmacol. Ther. 2015;41(6):544-563.

Younossi ZM, Jiang Y, Smith NJ, Stepanova M, Beckerman R. Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir regimens for chronic hepatitis C infection: Insights from a work productivity economic model from the United States. Hepatology. 2015;61(5):1471-1478.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Afdhal NH, Kowdley KV, Zeuzem S, Henry L, et al. Improvement of health-related quality of life and work productivity in chronic hepatitis C patients with early and advanced fibrosis treated with ledipasvir and sofosbuvir. J Hepatol. 2015;63(2):337-345.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Sulkowski MS, Naggie S, Puoti M, Orkin C, et al. Sofosbuvir and ribavirin for treatment of chronic hepatitis C in patients coinfected with hepatitis C virus and HIV: the impact on patient-reported outcomes. J Infect Dis. 2015;212(3):367-377.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Feld J, Zeuzem S, Jacobson I, Agarwal K, et al. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir improves patient-reported outcomes in HCV patients: Results from ASTRAL-1 placebo-controlled trial. Journal of Hepatology. 2016;65(1):33 - 39.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Henry L, Nader F, Hunt S. An In-Depth Analysis of Patient-Reported Outcomes in Patients With Chronic Hepatitis C Treated With Different Anti-Viral Regimens. The American Journal of Gastroenterology. 2016;111(6):808 - 816.

Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Jacobson I. Not achieving sustained viral eradication of hepatitis C virus after treatment leads to worsening of patient-reported outcomes. Clin Infect Dis. 2019;:pii: ciz243.

Zahnd C, Salazar-Vizcaya LP, Dufour JF, Mullhaupt B, Wandeler G, Kouyos R, et al. Impact of deferring HCV treatment on liver-related events in HIV+ patients. In Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections (CROI) February 23-26. Seattle, WA; 2015.

Zarski JP, Bohn B, Bastie A, Pawlotsky JM, Baud M, Bost-Bezeaux F, et al. Characteristics of patients with dual infection by hepatitis B and C viruses. J Hepatol. 1998;28(1):27-33.

Merck & Co. Inc. Zepatier prescribing information. 2017 Whitehouse Station, NJ,: Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.; 2017.

Zeuzem S, Ghalib R, K. Reddy R, Pockros PJ, Ben Ari, iv Z, Zhao Y, et al. Grazoprevir-Elbasvir Combination Therapy for Treatment-Naive Cirrhotic and Noncirrhotic Patients With Chronic Hepatitis C Virus Genotype 1, 4, or 6 Infection: A Randomized Trial. Annals of Internal Medicine. 2015;163(1):1 - 13.

Zeuzem S, Feld J, Wang S. ENDURANCE-1: Efficacy and Safety of 8- versus 12-week Treatment with ABT-493/ABT-530 in patients with Chronic HCV Genotype 1 Infection [Abstract 253]. In 67th Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver diseases, November 11-15. 2016.

Zeuzem S, Mizokami M, Pianko S, Mangia A, Han KH, Martin R, et al. NS5A resistance-associated substitutions in patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus: Prevalence and effect on treatment outcome. J Hepatol. 2017;66(5):910-918.

Zibbell JE, Asher AK, Patel RC. Increases in acute hepatitis C virus infection related to a growing opioid epidemic and associated injection drug use, United States, 2004 to 2014. Am J Public Health. 2018;108(2):175-181.

Ziol M, Handra-Luca A, Kettaneh A, Christidis C, Mal F, Kazemi F, et al. Noninvasive assessment of liver fibrosis by measurement of stiffness in patients with chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology. 2005;41(1):48-54.

Øvrehus ALH, Blach S, Christensen PB, Gerstoft J, Weis N, Krarup H, et al.. Impact of prioritizing treatment in a high resource setting - minimizing the burden of HCV related disease in 15 years. 50th Annual Meeting of the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL). 2015;:S591.

Initial Treatment of Adults with HCV Infection

Initial treatment of HCV infection includes patients with chronic hepatitis C who have not been previously treated with interferon, peginterferon, ribavirin, or any HCV direct-acting antiviral (DAA) agent, whether investigational, or US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved.

The level of evidence available to inform the best regimen for each patient and the strength of the recommendation vary, and are rated accordingly (see Methods Table 2). In addition, specific recommendations are given when treatment differs for a particular group (eg, those infected with different genotypes). Recommended regimens are those that are favored for most patients in a given group, based on optimal efficacy, favorable tolerability and toxicity profiles, and treatment duration. Alternative regimens are those that are effective but, relative to recommended regimens, have potential disadvantages, limitations for use in certain patient populations, or less supporting data than recommended regimens. In certain situations, an alternative regimen may be an optimal regimen for an individual patient or clinical setting. Specific considerations for pediatric patients and persons with HIV/HCV coinfection, decompensated cirrhosis (moderate or severe hepatic impairment; Child-Turcotte- Pugh [CTP] class B or C), HCV infection post liver transplant, and severe renal impairment, end-stage renal disease (ESRD), or post kidney transplant are addressed in other sections of the guidance.

Simplification of the treatment regimen may expand the number of healthcare professionals who prescribe antiviral therapy and increase the number of persons treated. This would align with the National Academies of Science, Engineering, and Medicine strategy to reduce cases of chronic HCV infection by 90% by 2030 (NASEM, 2017).

Recommended and alternative regimens are listed in order of level of evidence. When several regimens are at the same recommendation level, they are listed in alphabetical order. Regimen choice should be determined based on patient-specific data, including drug-drug interactions. Patients receiving antiviral therapy require careful pretreatment assessment for comorbidities that may influence treatment response or regimen selection. All patients should have access to an HCV care provider during treatment, although preset clinic visits and/or blood tests depend on the treatment regimen and may not be required for all regimens/patients. Patients receiving ribavirin require additional monitoring for anemia during treatment (see Monitoring section).

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-naive patients.

Mixed Genotypes

Rarely, genotyping assays may indicate the presence of a mixed infection (eg, genotypes 1a and 2). Treatment data for mixed genotypes with DAAs are sparse but utilization of a pangenotypic regimen is recommended in this circumstance. When the correct combination or duration of treatment is unclear, expert consultation should be sought.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1

Four highly potent DAA combination regimens are recommended for patients with genotype 1 infection, although there are differences in the recommended regimens based on the HCV subtype, the presence or absence of baseline NS5A resistance-associated substitutions (RASs), and the presence or absence of compensated cirrhosis.

With certain regimens, patients with genotype 1a may have higher virologic failure rates than those with genotype 1b. Genotype 1 infection that cannot be subtyped should be treated as genotype 1a infection.

Approximately 10% to 15% of genotype 1-infected patients without prior exposure to NS5A inhibitors have detectable NS5A RASs prior to treatment. The clinical impact of NS5A RASs varies across regimens and baseline patient characteristics. In patients with genotype 1a infection, the presence of baseline NS5A RASs that cause a large reduction in the activity of NS5A inhibitors (>5 fold) adversely impacts response to some NS5A inhibitor-containing regimens (Zeuzem, 2017); (Jacobson, 2015b). These RASs are found by population sequencing in roughly 5% to 10% of patients and relevant RASs vary by DAA regimen. Given that baseline NS5A RASs are one of the strongest pretreatment predictors of therapeutic response with certain regimens in those with genotype 1a infection, testing for these RASs prior to deciding on a therapeutic course is recommended in select situations (Zeuzem, 2015c). In clinical settings where RAS testing is unavailable, regimens for which the presence of specific RAS(s) factor into treatment selection should be avoided. For further guidance, please see the HCV Resistance Primer section.

Compared to interferon-based therapy, DAAs are associated with a higher rate of drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications. Thus, attention to drug interactions is an important treatment consideration (see Drug Interactions table). The product prescribing information and other resources (eg, http://www.hep-druginteractions.org) should be referenced regularly to ensure safety when prescribing DAA regimens. Important interactions with commonly used medications (eg, antacids, lipid-lowering drugs, anti-epileptics, antiretrovirals, etc) exist for all the regimens discussed.

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-naive patients with genotype 1 infection.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1a Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1a Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RASs for elbasvir[a]	12 weeks	I, A

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for: **Treatment-Naive Genotype 1a Patients Without Cirrhosis**		
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for patients who are HIV-uninfected and whose HCV RNA level is <6 million IU/mL	8 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] Includes genotype 1a resistance-associated substitutions (RASs) at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance. If 1 or more RASs are present, another recommended regimen should be used.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) is recommended based on data from the phase 3 C-EDGE trial, which assessed the efficacy and safety of this regimen for 12 weeks in treatment-naive adults (genotypes 1, 4, and 6) (Zeuzem, 2015f). Patients were enrolled from 60 centers in 9 countries on 4 continents. Three hundred eighty-two patients (91% of the study cohort) were infected with genotype 1 (50% genotype 1a, 41% genotype 1b). The sustained virologic response rates at 12 weeks (SVR12) were 92% (144/157) in treatment-naive patients with genotype 1a infection and 99% (129/131) in genotype 1b patients. Findings from this phase 3 study support earlier phase 2 findings from the C-WORTHY trial in which SVR12 rates of 92% (48/52) and 95% (21/22) were demonstrated among genotype 1a and genotype 1b treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients, respectively, who received 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin (Sulkowski, 2015b). The C-WORTHY trial enrolled both HCV-monoinfected and HIV/HCV-coinfected patients.

The presence of certain baseline NS5A RASs significantly reduces SVR12 rates with a 12-week course of elbasvir/grazoprevir in genotype 1a-infected patients (Zeuzem, 2017). Baseline NS5A RASs were identified in 12% (19/154) of genotype 1a-infected patients enrolled in the C-EDGE study, of which 58% (11/19) achieved SVR12 compared to an SVR12 rate of 99% (133/135) in patients without these RASs receiving 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir (Zeuzem, 2017). Among treatment-naive patients, the presence of baseline NS5A RASs with greater than 5-fold reduced sensitivity to elbasvir was associated with the most significant reduction in SVR12 with only 22% (2/9) of genotype 1a patients with these RASs achieving SVR12.

In the phase 3 open-label C-EDGE TE trial of elbasvir/grazoprevir that enrolled treatment-experienced patients, 58 genotype 1a-infected patients received 16 weeks of therapy with elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin, and there were no virologic failures (Kwo, 2017). Subsequent integrated analysis of the elbasvir/grazoprevir phase 2 and 3 trials demonstrated an SVR12 rate of 100% (6/6) in genotype 1 patients with pretreatment NS5A RASs treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin for 16 or 18 weeks (Jacobson, 2015b); (Thompson, 2015).

Based on known inferior response in patients with baseline NS5A RASs, NS5A resistance testing is recommended in genotype 1a patients who are being considered for elbasvir/grazoprevir therapy. If baseline RASs are present (ie,

substitutions at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93), another recommended regimen should be used (additional information is available in the RAS section).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) is administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills. Based on favorable data for 8 weeks of treatment among noncirrhotic patients in the phase 2 SURVEYOR-1 study (33/34 patients with SVR and no virologic failures) (Kwo, 2017b), ENDURANCE-1 enrolled 703 noncirrhotic, genotype 1 patients who were DAA-naive or in whom a previous interferon-based regimen failed. Participants were randomized to receive 8 or 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir (Zeuzem, 2016). Of those enrolled, 43% had genotype 1a, 85% had fibrosis stage 0 or 1, and 62% were treatment naive. Overall SVR12 rates for the intention-to-treat population were 99% (348/351) in the 8-week arm and 99.7% (351/352) in the 12-week arm. The 8-week arm met the predefined study criteria for noninferiority to the 12-week arm. A single patient experienced on-treatment virologic failure in this study (genotype 1a, day 29). Notably, there were no documented relapses in either study arm.

EXPEDITION-1 investigated the use of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in DAA-naive (75%) or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with compensated cirrhosis. Of 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 given 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 145 (99%) achieved SVR12. The single relapse occurred in a genotype 1a patient; SVR for genotype 1a was 98% (47/48) (Forns, 2017).

EXPEDITION-2, a study of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 153 HIV/HCV-coinfected adults with genotypes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, utilized 8 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients and 12 weeks for cirrhotic patients (the recommended durations approved by the FDA). The overall SVR12 was 98% and there were no observed virologic failures among the 94 patients with genotype 1 infection (Rockstroh, 2017). In EXPEDITION-1 and EXPEDITION-2, neither subtype (1a vs 1b) nor the presence of baseline RASs impacted SVR12 results in DAA-naive genotype 1 patients.

In an integrated analysis of 602 DAA-naive, noncirrhotic patients with genotype 1 infection treated with 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 6 phase 2 or 3 clinical trials, SVR12 was 99.2% (597/602) (Naganuma, 2019). Real-world cohorts from Germany (63% genotype 1a) and Italy (32% genotype 1a) show similarly high efficacy in treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients with genotype 1 infection treated with 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir. Using a modified intention-to-treat analysis (excluding those not completing treatment or lost to follow-up), SVR was 100% in both the German (228/228) (Berg, 2019) and the Italian (307/307) (D'Ambrosio, 2019) cohorts.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on two registration trials: ION-1 (865 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were included) and ION-3 (647 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were excluded). ION-1 investigated length of treatment (12 weeks vs 24 weeks) and the need for ribavirin (Afdhal, 2014a). SVR12 was 97% to 99% across all study arms with no difference in SVR12 based on length of treatment, use of ribavirin, or genotype 1 subtype. Sixteen percent of participants enrolled were classified as having cirrhosis. There was no difference in SVR12 rate in those with cirrhosis (97%) versus those without cirrhosis (98%).

ION-3 excluded patients with cirrhosis and investigated shortening therapy from 12 weeks to 8 weeks (with or without ribavirin) (Kowdley, 2014). SVR12 rates were 93% to 95% across all study arms with no difference in SVR in the intention-to-treat analysis. However, relapse rates were higher in the 8-week arms (20/431)—regardless of ribavirin use—compared with the 12-week arm (3/216). Post hoc analyses of the ribavirin-free arms assessed baseline predictors of relapse and identified lower relapse rates in patients who received 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir who had baseline HCV RNA levels <6 million IU/mL (2%; 2/123). The same held true for patients with similar baseline HCV RNA levels who received 12 weeks of treatment (2%; 2/131). This analysis was not controlled, which limits the generalizability of this approach to clinical practice.

Published, real-world cohort data generally show comparable effectiveness of 8-week and 12-week courses of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in treatment-naive patients without cirrhosis (Backus, 2016); (Ingiliz, 2016); (Ioannou, 2016);

(Kowdley, 2016); (Terrault, 2016). However, only about half of patients eligible for 8 weeks of treatment received it, assignment of duration was not randomized, and baseline characteristics may have varied between 8- and 12-week groups.

Real-world cohort studies of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for treatment-naive, noncirrhotic black patients reported lower SVR12 rates with shorter duration therapy compared to white patients, although the absolute difference in SVR12 rates was <5% (Su, 2017); (Wilder, 2016); (O'Brien, 2014); (Ioannou, 2016). A subsequent real-world study among a Northern California Kaiser Permanente cohort of 436 black patients—most of whom were treated with an 8-week regimen—found similar SVR12 rates with 8 and 12 weeks of therapy (95.6% and 95.8%, respectively) (Marcus, 2018). Similarly, a Maryland Veterans Health Administration real-world cohort of black patients with predominantly genotype 1 infection found SVR12 rates of 93.7% (131/140) and 91.4% (332/363) with 8- and 12-week regimens, respectively (Tang, 2018) . These data coupled with the availability of excellent rescue therapies for patients in whom initial DAA therapy fails support the use of 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for black patients without cirrhosis and HCV RNA <6 million IU/mL.

Based on available data, shortening treatment to less than 12 weeks is not recommended for HIV/HCV-coinfected patients (see HIV/HCV Coinfection section). For others with potential negative prognostic factors, shortening treatment duration should be done at the discretion of the practitioner.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The fixed-dose combination of 12 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on ASTRAL-1. This placebo-controlled trial involved a 12-week course of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir administered to 624 participants with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were treatment naive (n=423) or previously treated with interferon-based therapy, with or without ribavirin or a protease inhibitor (n=201) (Feld, 2015). Of the 328 genotype 1 patients included, 323 achieved SVR with no difference observed by subtype (98% 1a; 99% 1b). Of 121 participants (all genotypes) classified as having cirrhosis, 120 achieved SVR (99%). The presence of baseline NS5A RASs (at 15% cutoff)—reported in 11% of genotype 1a and 18% of genotype 1b participant samples tested—did not influence SVR12 rate for genotype 1 (Hézode, 2018) . Of the 2 virologic failures in ASTRAL-1 (<1% of treated participants), both were genotype 1 and had baseline RASs. There was no significant difference in the rates of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir vs placebo groups.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study randomized 941 DAA-naive patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection—with or without compensated cirrhosis—to receive 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (Jacobson, 2017). Of participants treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 12 weeks, 170/172 (99%) with genotype 1a and 57/59 (97%) with genotype 1b achieved SVR12 with a single relapse observed with each subtype.

In a single-arm, phase 3 study from Asia that included 375 treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection (18% with cirrhosis) treated with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, SVR was achieved in 95% (362/375) (Wei, 2019). Of the 129 participants with genotype 1 infection (17% genotype 1a), 100% achieved SVR.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1a With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1a Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RASs[b] for elbasvir	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[c]	8 weeks	I, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] Includes genotype 1a RASs at amino acid position 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance. If 1 or more RASs are present, another recommended regimen should be used.
[c] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information. For patients with HIV/HCV coinfection, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.

For genotype 1a-infected, treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis, there are 4 recommended regimens with comparable efficacy.

Recommended Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The recommendation for use of daily fixed-dose elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) in cirrhotic patients with genotype 1 infection is based on 92 patients (22% of the study cohort) in the phase 3 C-EDGE trial who had Metavir F4 disease (Zeuzem, 2015f). SVR12 was 97% in this subgroup of cirrhotic patients. A similar 97% (28/29) SVR12 rate had previously been demonstrated in genotype 1 cirrhotic treatment-naive patients treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin in the open-label phase 2 C-WORTHY trial, which enrolled both HCV-monoinfected and HIV/HCV-coinfected patients (Lawitz, 2015c). Presence or absence of cirrhosis does not appear to alter the efficacy of the elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen (Lawitz, 2015c); (Zeuzem, 2017).

Presence of certain baseline NS5A RASs significantly reduces SVR12 rates with a 12-week course of the elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen in genotype 1a-infected patients (Zeuzem, 2017). Baseline NS5A RASs were identified in 12% (19/154) of genotype 1a-infected patients enrolled in the C-EDGE study, of which 58% (11/19) achieved SVR12 compared to 99% (133/135) in patients without these RASs (Zeuzem, 2017). Among treatment-naive patients, the presence of baseline NS5A RASs with a greater than 5-fold reduced sensitivity to elbasvir was associated with the most significant reduction in SVR12 with only 22% (2/9) of genotype 1a patients with these RASs achieving SVR12.

Recommendations for prolonging duration of treatment to 16 weeks with inclusion of ribavirin for treatment-naive genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs are based on extrapolation of data from the C-EDGE TE trial. In this phase 3 open-label trial of elbasvir/grazoprevir that enrolled treatment-experienced patients, among 58 genotype 1a patients who received 16 weeks of therapy with elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin, there were no virologic failures (Kwo, 2017). Subsequent integrated analysis of elbasvir/grazoprevir phase 2 and 3 trials demonstrated an SVR12 rate of 100% (6/6) in genotype 1 patients with pretreatment NS5A RASs treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir for 16 or 18 weeks plus ribavirin (Jacobson, 2015b); (Thompson, 2015).

Based on known inferior response in patients with baseline NS5A RASs, NS5A resistance testing is recommended in genotype 1a patients who are being considered for elbasvir/grazoprevir therapy. If baseline RASs are present (ie, substitutions at amino acid position 28, 30, 31, or 93), another recommended regimen should be selected.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

EXPEDITION-1 investigated the use of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in DAA-naive (75%) or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with compensated cirrhosis. Of 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 given 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 145 (99%) achieved SVR12. The single relapse occurred in a genotype 1a patient; SVR12 among these patients was 98% (47/48) (Forns, 2017).

EXPEDITION-2, a study of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 153 HIV/HCV-coinfected adults with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, utilized 8 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients and 12 weeks for cirrhotic patients (the recommended durations approved by the FDA). The overall SVR12 rate was 98% and there were no observed virologic failures among the 94 patients with genotype 1 infection (Rockstroh, 2018). In EXPEDITION-1 and EXPEDITION-2, neither subtype (1a vs 1b) nor the presence of baseline RASs impacted SVR12 results in DAA-naive genotype 1 patients.

EXPEDITION-8 evaluated glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for a reduced duration of 8 weeks in 280 treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1 (n=95, genotype 1a), 2, 4, 5 or 6 infection. Patients with a prior history of decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and HIV or HBV coinfection were excluded from this study. SVR12 was 99% with no virologic failures (Brown, 2018).

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on two registration trials: ION-1 (865 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were included) and ION-3 (647 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were excluded). ION-1 investigated length of treatment (12 weeks vs 24 weeks) and the need for ribavirin (Afdhal, 2014a). SVR12 rates were 97% to 99% across all study arms with no difference in SVR12 based on length of treatment, use of ribavirin, or genotype 1 subtype. Sixteen percent of participants enrolled were classified as having cirrhosis. There was no difference in SVR12 rate in those with cirrhosis (97%) versus those without cirrhosis (98%).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on ASTRAL-1. This placebo-controlled trial involved a 12-week course of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir administered to 624 participants with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were treatment naive (n=423) or previously treated with interferon-based therapy, with or without ribavirin or a protease inhibitor (n=201) (Feld, 2015). Of the 328 genotype 1 patients included, 323 achieved SVR12 with no difference in SVR12 observed by subtype (98% 1a, 99% 1b). Of 121 participants (all genotypes) classified as having cirrhosis, 120 achieved SVR12 (99%).

The presence of baseline NS5A RASs (at 15% cutoff)—reported in 11% of genotype 1a and 18% of genotype 1b participant samples tested—did not influence SVR12 rate for genotype 1 (Hézode, 2018). Of the 2 virologic failures in ASTRAL-1 (<1% of treated participants), both were genotype 1 and had baseline RASs. There was no significant difference in the rates of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir vs placebo groups.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study randomized 941 DAA-naive patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6—19% of whom had cirrhosis—to receive 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (Jacobson, 2017). Of participants treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, 170/172 (99%) with genotype 1a and 57/59 (97%) with genotype 1b achieved SVR with a single relapse observed with each subtype.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1b Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Patients Genotype 1b Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks[a]	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for patients who are HIV-uninfected and whose HCV RNA level is <6 million IU/mL	8 weeks[c]	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] An 8-week regimen can be considered in those with genotype 1b infection and mild fibrosis (see text for details).
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] For HIV/HCV coinfected patients, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.

Recommended Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) is recommended based on data from the phase 3 C-EDGE trial, which assessed the efficacy and safety of this regimen for 12 weeks in treatment-naive adults (genotypes 1, 4, and 6) (Zeuzem, 2015f). Patients were enrolled from 60 centers in 9 countries on 4 continents. Three hundred eighty-two patients (91% of the study cohort) were infected with genotype 1 (50% genotype 1a, 41% genotype 1b). The SVR12 was 92% (144/157) in treatment-naive patients with genotype 1a and 99% (129/131) in those with genotype 1b. Findings from this phase 3 study support earlier phase 2 findings from the C-WORTHY trial in which SVR12 rates of 92% (48/52) and 95% (21/22) were demonstrated among genotype 1a and genotype 1b treatment-naive non-cirrhotic patients, respectively, who received 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin (Sulkowski, 2015b). The C-WORTHY trial enrolled both HCV-monoinfected and HIV/HCV-coinfected patients.

A phase 3, global STREAGER trial of 89 treatment-naive patients with genotype 1b infection and low fibrosis stage (defined as a transient elastography score <9.5 or a Fibrotest® score <0.59 [F0 to F2]) evaluated the efficacy of 8 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir and found an SVR rate of 98% (87/89), supporting the option of using a shorter treatment duration for genotype 1b patients with low scores using these fibrosis staging modalities (Abergel, 2018).

In contrast to genotype 1a, the presence of baseline substitutions associated with NS5A resistance did not appear to affect genotype 1b response to elbasvir/grazoprevir. Thus, current data do not support extending the treatment duration or adding ribavirin in genotype 1b patients with NS5A RASs.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

Based on favorable data for 8 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients in the phase 2 SURVEYOR-1 study (33/34 patients with SVR and no virologic failures) (Kwo, 2017b), ENDURANCE-1 enrolled 703 noncirrhotic, genotype 1 patients who were DAA-naive or in whom a previous interferon-based regimen failed. Participants were randomized to receive 8 weeks or 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills (Zeuzem, 2016). Of those enrolled, 43% had genotype 1a, 85% had fibrosis stage 0 or 1, and 62% were treatment naive. Overall SVR12 rates for the intention-to-treat population were 99% (348/351) in the 8-week arm and 99.7% (351/352) in the 12-week arm. The 8-week arm met the predefined study criteria for noninferiority to the 12-week arm. A single patient experienced on-treatment virologic failure in this study (genotype 1a, day 29). Notably, there were no documented relapses in either arm.

EXPEDITION-1 investigated the use of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in DAA-naive (75%) or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with compensated cirrhosis. Of 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 given 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 145 (99%) achieved SVR12. All genotype 1b patients achieved SVR (Forns, 2017).

EXPEDITION-2, a study of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 153 HIV/HCV-coinfected persons with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, utilized 8 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients and 12 weeks for cirrhotic patients (the recommended durations approved by the FDA). The overall SVR12 rate was 98% and there were no observed virologic failures among the 94 patients with genotype 1 infection (Rockstroh, 2017). In EXPEDITION-1 and EXPEDITION-2, neither subtype (1a vs 1b) nor the presence of baseline RASs impacted SVR12 results in DAA-naive genotype 1 patients.

CERTAIN-1 evaluated 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir among 129 Japanese DAA-naive noncirrhotic patients (97% genotype 1b); SVR12 was of 99% (128/129) (Chayama, 2018). Real-world cohorts from Germany (34% genotype 1a) and Italy (67% genotype 1a) demonstrate similarly high efficacy among treatment-naive, noncirrhotic genotype 1 patients treated with 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir using a modified intention-to-treat analysis (excluding those not completing treatment or lost to follow-up). SVR rates were 100% in both the German (228/228) (Berg, 2019) and the Italian (307/307) (D'Ambrosio, 2019) cohorts.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on a pair of registration trials: ION-1 (865 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were included) and ION-3 (647 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were excluded). ION-1 investigated length of treatment (12 weeks vs 24 weeks) and the need for ribavirin (Afdhal, 2014a). SVR12 rates were 97% to 99% across all study arms with no difference in SVR based on length of treatment, use of ribavirin, or genotype 1 subtype. Sixteen percent of participants enrolled were classified as having cirrhosis. There was no difference in SVR12 rate in those with cirrhosis (97%) versus those without cirrhosis (98%).

ION-3 excluded patients with cirrhosis and investigated shortening ledipasvir/sofosbuvir therapy from 12 weeks to 8 weeks (with or without ribavirin) (Kowdley, 2014). SVR12 rates were 93% to 95% across all study arms, with no difference in SVR in the intention-to-treat analysis. However, relapse rates were higher in the 8-week arms (20/431)—regardless of ribavirin use—compared with the 12-week arm (3/216). Post hoc analyses of the ribavirin-free arms assessed baseline predictors of relapse and identified lower relapse rates in patients receiving 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir who had baseline HCV RNA levels <6 million IU/mL (2%; 2/123). The same held true for patients with similar baseline HCV RNA levels who received 12 weeks of treatment (2%; 2/131). This analysis was not controlled, which limits the generalizability of this approach to clinical practice.

Real-world cohort studies of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for treatment-naive, noncirrhotic black patients reported lower SVR12 rates with shorter duration therapy compared to white patients, although the absolute difference in SVR12 rates was <5% (Su, 2016); (Wilder, 2016); (O'Brien, 2014); (Ioannou, 2016). A subsequent real-world study among a Northern California Kaiser Permanente cohort of 436 black patients—most of whom were treated with an 8-week regimen—found comparable SVR12 rates with 8 and 12 weeks of therapy (95.6% and 95.8%, respectively) (Marcus, 2018). Similarly, a Maryland Veterans Health Administration real-world cohort of black patients with predominantly genotype 1 infection found SVR12 rates of 93.7% (131/140) and 91.4% (332/363) with 8- and 12-week regimens, respectively (Tang, 2018). These data coupled with the availability of excellent rescue therapies for patients in whom initial DAA therapy fails support the use of 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for black patients without cirrhosis and HCV RNA <6 million IU/mL.

Based on available data, shortening treatment to less than 12 weeks is not recommended for HIV/HCV-coinfected patients (see HIV/HCV Coinfection section).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The fixed-dose combination of 12 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on ASTRAL-1. This placebo-controlled trial involved a 12-week course of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir administered to 624 participants with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection who were treatment naive (n=423) or previously treated with interferon-based therapy, with or without ribavirin or a protease inhibitor (n=201); (Feld, 2015). Of the 328 genotype 1 patients included, 323 achieved SVR12 with no difference observed by subtype (98% 1a, 99% 1b). Of 121 participants (all genotypes) classified as having cirrhosis, 120 achieved SVR12 (99%).The presence of baseline NS5A RASs (at 15% cutoff)—reported in 11% of genotype 1a and 18% of genotype 1b participant samples tested—did not influence SVR rate for genotype 1 (Hézode, 2018). Of the 2 virologic failures in ASTRAL-1 (<1% of treated participants), both were genotype 1 and had baseline RASs. There was no significant difference in the rates of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir vs placebo groups.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study randomized 941 DAA-naive patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6—with or without compensated cirrhosis—to receive either 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (Jacobson, 2017). Of participants treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, 170/172 (99%) with genotype 1a and 57/59 (97%) with genotype 1b achieved SVR with a single relapse observed in each subtype.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1b With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1b Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks[c]	I, B

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 1b Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] For HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.

For genotype 1b-infected, treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis, there are 4 recommended regimens with comparable efficacy. The alternative regimen is classified as such because, compared to the recommended regimens, it requires a longer duration of treatment, involves greater prescribing complexity, is potentially less efficacious, and/or there are limited supporting data.

Recommended Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The recommendation for use of daily fixed-dose elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) in cirrhotic patients with genotype 1 infection is based on 92 patients (22% of the study cohort) in the phase 3 C-EDGE trial who had Metavir F4 disease (Zeuzem, 2015f). SVR12 was 97% in the subgroup of cirrhotic patients. A similar 97% (28/29) SVR12 rate had previously been demonstrated in genotype 1 cirrhotic treatment-naive patients treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin in the open-label phase 2 C-WORTHY trial, which enrolled both HCV-monoinfected and HIV/HCV-coinfected patients (Lawitz, 2015c). Presence or absence of cirrhosis does not appear to alter the efficacy of the elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen (Lawitz, 2015c); (Zeuzem, 2017).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

EXPEDITION-1 investigated use of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in DAA-naive (75%) or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with compensated cirrhosis. Of 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 given 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 145 (99%) achieved SVR12; all genotype 1b patients achieved SVR (Forns, 2017).

EXPEDITION-2, a study of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 153 HIV/HCV-coinfected adults with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, utilized 8 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients and 12 weeks for cirrhotic patients (the recommended durations approved by the FDA). The overall SVR12 rate was 98% and there were no observed virologic failures among the 94 patients with genotype 1 infection (Rockstroh, 2017). In EXPEDITION-1 and EXPEDITION-2, neither subtype (1a vs 1b) nor the presence of baseline RASs impacted SVR12 results in DAA-naive genotype 1 patients.

EXPEDITION-8 evaluated glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for a reduced duration of 8 weeks in 280 treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1 (n=136, genotype 1b), 2, 4, 5 or 6 infection. Patients with a prior history of decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and HIV or HBV coinfection were excluded from this study. SVR12 was 99% with no virologic failures (Brown, 2018).

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on 2 registration trials: ION-1 (865 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were included) and ION-3 (647 treatment-naive patients; those with cirrhosis were excluded). ION-1 investigated length of treatment (12 weeks vs 24 weeks) and the need for ribavirin (Afdhal, 2014a). SVR12 rates were

97% to 99% across all study arms with no difference in SVR based on length of treatment, use of ribavirin, or genotype 1 subtype. Sixteen percent of participants enrolled were classified as cirrhotic. There was no difference in SVR12 rate in cirrhotic (97%) versus noncirrhotic patients (98%).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 1 infection in treatment-naive patients based on ASTRAL-1. This placebo-controlled trial involved a 12-week course of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir administered to 624 participants with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were treatment-naive (n=423) or previously treated with interferon-based therapy, with or without ribavirin or a protease inhibitor (n=201); (Feld, 2015). Of the 328 genotype 1 patients included, 323 achieved SVR12 with no difference in SVR12 observed by subtype (98% 1a, 99% 1b). Of 121 participants (all genotypes) classified as having cirrhosis, 120 achieved SVR12 (99%). Baseline NS5A RASs (at 15% cutoff)—reported in 11% of genotype 1a and 18% of genotype 1b participant samples tested—did not influence SVR12 rate for genotype 1 (Hézode, 2018). Of the 2 virologic failures in ASTRAL-1 (<1% of treated participants), both were genotype 1 and had baseline RASs. There was no significant difference in the rates of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir vs placebo groups.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study randomized 941 DAA-naive patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection—19% of whom had compensated cirrhosis—to receive either 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (Jacobson, 2017). Of participants treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, 170/172 (99%) with genotype 1a and 57/59 (97%) with genotype 1b achieved SVR with a single relapse observed with each subtype.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 2

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-naive patients with genotype 2 infection.

- Treatment-Naive Genotype 2 Without Cirrhosis
- Treatment-Naive Genotype 2 With Compensated Cirrhosis
- Simplified HCV Treatment for Treatment-Naive Patients Without Cirrhosis

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 2 Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 2 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

ENDURANCE-2 was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks among 302 genotype 2-infected treatment-naive or -experienced participants. Treatment-experienced patients included those previously treated with interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon. Patients randomized to placebo later received open-label treatment with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 12 weeks. Among 202 patients randomized to active treatment, 70% (141/202) were treatment naive and none had cirrhosis. The SVR12 rates were 99% and 100% by intention-to-treat and modified intention-to-treat analysis, respectively. There were no virologic failures. One participant who achieved SVR4 was lost to follow-up before the SVR12 evaluation. There was no effect of baseline RASs on SVR12 rate. Overall, therapy was well tolerated and the adverse event profile was not different compared to placebo (Asselah, 2018b).

A shorter duration of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 weeks was evaluated in the SURVEYOR-II, part 4 study. This was a single-arm, phase 2 study that evaluated glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 weeks among 203 treatment-naive or -experienced patients (previously treated with interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) with genotype 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection without cirrhosis. Of the 142 genotype 2-infected patients, 137 (96%) were treatment naive. Among the treatment-naive, genotype 2-infected participants, 135/137 (99%) achieved SVR12. The presence of baseline RASs had minimal effect on SVR12 rates. Fifty-three of 126 (42%) treatment-naive and -experienced participants with genotype 2 had the L31M RAS within the NS5A gene at baseline. Fifty-one of 53 (96%) of these participants achieved SVR12 (Asselah, 2018b).

While not a head-to-head comparison, the results of ENDURANCE-2 and SURVEYOR-II, part 4 indicate that glecaprevir/pibrentasvir administered for 8 or 12 weeks is highly efficacious among genotype 2-infected, treatment-naive patients without cirrhosis. In an integrated analysis of 297 DAA-naive, noncirrhotic patients with genotype 2 infection treated with 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 6 phase 2 or 3 clinical trials, SVR12 was 98% (252/257) (Naganuma, 2019). Additionally, a real-world cohort of treatment-naive, noncirrhotic genotype 2 patients from Italy treated with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 weeks achieved an SVR rate of 98% (173/175) (D'Ambrosio, 2019).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 2 infection in patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. ASTRAL-2 compared 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir plus ribavirin in 266 treatment-naive and -experienced patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. The study showed superior efficacy of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (SVR12 99% vs 94%); (Foster, 2015a). ASTRAL-1 also included 104 genotype 2 treatment-naive and -experienced participants

without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis, all of whom achieved SVR12 (Feld, 2015). Pooled analysis of all genotype 2 patients in ASTRAL-1 and ASTRAL-2 demonstrated 100% SVR12 in participants with compensated cirrhosis (29/29) and 99% SVR12 in treatment-naive participants (194/195). Among patients with genotype 2 receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, the presence of baseline NS5A or NS5B RASs was not associated with virologic failure (Asselah, 2018).

The POLARIS-2 phase 3 study randomized DAA-naive patients to 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) versus 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Fifty-three patients with genotype 2 were included in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm and all achieved SVR12 (100%). This study confirms the high efficacy and safety of this 12-week regimen in patients with genotype 2 infection (Jacobson, 2017).

In a single-arm, phase 3 study from Asia that included 375 treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection (18% with cirrhosis) treated with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, SVR was achieved in 95% (362/375) (Wei, 2019). Of the 62 patients with genotype 2 infection, 100% achieved SVR.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 2 With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 2 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/ pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks[c]	I, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] For HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.

Recommended Regimens

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 2 infection in patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. ASTRAL-2 compared 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir plus ribavirin in 266 treatment-naive and -experienced patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. The study showed superior efficacy of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir compared to sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (SVR12 99% vs 94%); (Foster, 2015a). ASTRAL-1 also included 104 genotype 2 treatment-naive and -experienced patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis, all of whom achieved SVR12 (Feld, 2015). Pooled analysis of all genotype 2 patients in ASTRAL-1 and ASTRAL-2 demonstrated 100% SVR12 in those with compensated cirrhosis (29/29) and 99% SVR12 in treatment-naive participants (194/195). Among patients with genotype 2 receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, the presence of baseline NS5A or NS5B RASs was not associated with virologic failure

(Asselah, 2018).

The POLARIS-2 phase 3 study randomized DAA-naive patients to 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) versus 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Fifty-three patients with genotype 2 were included in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm and all achieved SVR12 (100%). This study confirms the high efficacy and safety of this 12-week regimen in patients with genotype 2 infection (Jacobson, 2017).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

EXPEDITION-1 was a multicenter, open-label, single-arm, phase 3 trial that enrolled 146 treatment-naive or -experienced patients (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection and compensated cirrhosis. Participants were treated with the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks. Across all genotypes, 145/146 (99%) achieved SVR12 (Forns, 2017). EXPEDITION-1 included 31 treatment-naive and -experienced persons with genotype 2 infection and compensated cirrhosis; all achieved SVR12. Baseline NS5A RASs were detected (by next-generation sequencing using a 15% detection cutoff) in 40% of 133 tested participants. Baseline NS5A RASs had no effect on SVR rates among treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 2 infection.

EXPEDITION-8 evaluated glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for a reduced duration of 8 weeks in 280 treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1, 2 (n=26), 4, 5 or 6 infection. Patients with a prior history of decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and HIV or HBV coinfection were excluded from this study. SVR12 was 99% with no virologic failures (Brown, 2018).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 3

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-naive patients with genotype 3 infection.

- Treatment-Naive Genotype 3 Without Cirrhosis
- Treatment-Naive Genotype 3 With Compensated Cirrhosis
- Simplified HCV Treatment for Treatment-Naive Patients Without Cirrhosis

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 3 Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 3 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

ENDURANCE-3 was a randomized (2:1) trial comparing 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg), administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills, to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg) and daclatasvir (60 mg) among 348 treatment-naive participants with genotype 3 infection without cirrhosis. The trial was later amended to include an open-label arm that evaluated glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for an 8-week duration among 157 treatment-naive participants with genotype 3 infection without cirrhosis. Participants receiving glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 or 12 weeks achieved an SVR12 rate of 95% in an intention-to-treat analysis (222/233 participants receiving the 12-week regimen; 149/157 participants receiving the 8-week regimen) (Foster, 2017). Virologic failure was observed in 6 participants receiving the 8-week regimen (1 virologic breakthrough; 5 relapses) and in 4 participants in the 12-week arm (1 virologic breakthrough; 3 relapses). Both the 8- and 12-week glecaprevir/pibrentasvir regimens met noninferiority criteria for SVR12 compared to the standard of care arm of sofosbuvir/daclatasvir, which reported an SVR12 rate of 97%. While the baseline presence of the Y93H substitution did not affect SVR rates (10/10 with Y93H achieved SVR with an 8 week duration vs 165/171 without Y93H), the presence of the A30K substitution was associated with a lower SVR rate (14/18 with A30K achieved SVR with an 8 week duration vs 161/163 without A30K) (Krishnan, 2018). Of the 14 treatment-naive patients with genotype 3 without cirrhosis with baseline A30K who received a 12-week duration of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 13/14 achieved SVR. Given the small numbers, there is insufficient evidence at this time to recommend testing for RASs or extension of therapy in the setting of an A30K substitution.

In addition, data from real-world cohorts support the effectiveness of an 8-week regimen of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir therapy for treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients with genotype 3 infection (Sterling, 2019); (Drysdale, 2019). Among treatment-naive patients with genotype 3, 99% (162/164) of patients in a German cohort (Berg, 2019) and 96% (46/48) of patients in an Italian cohort (D'Ambrosio, 2019) treated with 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir achieved SVR12.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 3 infection in patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. ASTRAL-3 demonstrated superiority of 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir to 24 weeks sofosbuvir plus ribavirin in 552 treatment-naive and -experienced patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (Foster, 2015a). Among treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients, SVR12 rates were 98% (160/163) for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir compared to 90% (141/156) for sofosbuvir plus ribavirin.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study evaluated 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in genotype 3-infected, noncirrhotic patients who were either treatment-naive or interferon-experienced. Eighty-nine genotype 3 patients received the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir regimen and 97% achieved SVR12 (86/89) (Jacobson, 2017). There were no virologic failures.

A subsequent open-label study conducted in Russia and Sweden demonstrated similar response rates in noncirrhotic genotype 3 patients (Isakov, 2019). Additionally, an observational cohort study from Germany supports the effectiveness of 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir among treatment-naive patients with genotype 3 infection (von Felden, 2018). Of 167 treatment-naive genotype 3 patients (25% cirrhosis in overall cohort), 162 were cured and there were no virologic failures. Other real-world data from cohorts across North America, Canada, and the United Kingdom also demonstrate high SVR rates with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir among genotype 3, treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients (Mangia, 2019); (Drysdale, 2019).

Another recent study provided information about the use of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in patients with genotype 3b, a subtype rarely encountered in the United States. The single-arm, open-label, phase 3 trial of patients enrolled from Asia treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir reported an overall SVR of 86% among 84 patients with genotype 3 infection, with or without cirrhosis (Wei, 2019). Among patients with genotype 3a, 95% (40/42) achieved SVR12. In the subgroup of noncirrhotic patients with genotype 3b, 89% (25/28) achieved SVR12 with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. All patients with genotype 3b enrolled in this trial had NS5A RASs at A30K or L31M, or both.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 3 With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 3 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks[c]	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RAS Y93H for velpatasvir	12 weeks	I, A
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) with weight-based ribavirin for patients with baseline NS5A RAS Y93H for velpatasvir	12 weeks	IIa, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) for patients with baseline NS5A RAS Y93H for velpatasvir	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] For HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

SURVEYOR-II—a partially randomized, open-label, multicenter, 4-part, phase 2 trial—compared 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg), administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills, to glecaprevir/pibrentasvir plus ribavirin among 48 treatment-naive, genotype 3-infected participants with compensated cirrhosis. All patients treated with 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, with or without ribavirin, achieved SVR12 (Kwo, 2016b).

A recent real-world cohort of 723 Italian treatment-naive and -experienced patients with or without cirrhosis were treated with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir according to the manufacturer's prescribing information. One hundred percent (21/21) of patients with genotype 3 infection who received 12 or 16 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir (likely indicative of more advanced liver disease or treatment experience) achieved SVR12, compared to 95.8% (46/48) who received an 8-week regimen (D'Ambrosio 2019). Comparably high SVR12 rates were reported with 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir among cirrhotic persons with genotype 3 infection in other real-world cohorts (Drysdale, 2019); (Sterling, 2019).

EXPEDITION-8 included an evaluation of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for a reduced duration of 8 weeks in treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis including genotype 3 (n=63). Patients with a prior history of decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and HIV or HBV coinfection were excluded from this study. Among the participants with genotype 3, 95% (60/63) achieved SVR12 with a single participant experiencing virologic failure (relapse) and 2 participants lost to follow-up (Brown, 2019).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 3 infection in patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. ASTRAL-3 randomized 552 treatment-naive and -experienced patients (without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis) to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir or 24 weeks sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (Foster, 2015a). Among those with compensated cirrhosis, the SVR12 was 93% (40/43) in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm compared to 73% (33/45) among those in the sofosbuvir plus ribavirin arm. Of the 250 participants who received sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, 43 (16%) had baseline NS5A RASs, of which 88% achieved SVR12 compared to 97% without baseline substitutions. Eighty-four percent (21/25) of those with Y93H achieved SVR12 compared to 97% (242/249) in those without this RAS (Foster, 2015a). Ribavirin use was not evaluated in this study.

POLARIS-3 was a randomized, phase 3 trial that compared 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir among 219 DAA-naive participants with genotype 3 infection and cirrhosis (Jacobson, 2017). The SVR12 rate was 96% in both arms; 105/109 of those randomized to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir achieved SVR. Four participants in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm had the Y93H substitution; all achieved SVR12.

To explore whether ribavirin is required for patients with genotype 3 infection and cirrhosis, a randomized, open-label study of 204 genotype 3 patients with compensated cirrhosis (including participants with NS3/4 protease inhibitor and NS5B inhibitor treatment experience) was conducted at 29 sites in Spain. SVR12 was achieved in 91% without ribavirin (5% relapse rate) and 96% with ribavirin (2% relapse rate). Baseline NS5A RASs affected response rates. Among patients with Y93H RAS, 50% (2/4) treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir without ribavirin achieved SVR12 compared to 89% (8/9) among those receiving ribavirin as part of their treatment regimen (Esteban, 2018). In 293 patients with genotype 3 infection (25% with cirrhosis and 4% with DAA experience) enrolled in a multicenter cohort study from Germany in which patients received 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir with or without ribavirin, there was only 1 virologic failure in a patient with DAA treatment experience (von Felden, 2018). All 5 genotype 3 cirrhotic patients with RASs were prescribed ribavirin along with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir and achieved SVR. Pending further data on optimal therapy in the setting of a baseline Y93H substitution, patients with compensated cirrhosis should have ribavirin added to the regimen of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir or another regimen should be considered.

Another recent study provided information about use of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir therapy in patients with genotype 3b infection, a subtype rarely encountered in the United States. The single-arm, open-label, phase 3 trial enrolled patients from Asia (predominantly China) and treated them with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Ninety percent (60/67) of patients with cirrhosis achieved SVR12 (Wei, 2019). In the subset of 14 patients with genotype 3b infection and cirrhosis, however, only 50% (7/14) achieved SVR12. All patients with genotype 3b enrolled in this trial had NS5A RASs at either A30K or L31M, or both. The influence of subtype and RASs on SVR rates warrants consideration in the use of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir among cirrhotic patients with genotype 3 infection, although genotype 3b is rare in non-Asian populations.

Alternative Regimens

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

POLARIS-3 was a randomized, phase 3 trial that compared 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) among 219 DAA-naive participants with genotype 3 infection and cirrhosis (Jacobson, 2017). Thirty-one percent of participants were interferon treatment experienced. The SVR12 rate was 96% in both arms, 106/110 of patients randomized to 8 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir and 105/109 of those randomized to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. There were 2 virologic failures in each arm (2 relapses in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir arm; 1 virologic breakthrough and 1 relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm). Baseline RASs had no effect on treatment response. Among the 6 participants with Y93H in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir arm and 4 in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm, all achieved SVR12.

Additionally, no patients receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir with virologic failure developed RASs. Although an 8-week regimen was studied in POLARIS-3, a 12-week regimen of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir was approved by the FDA for the indication of retreatment of DAA-experienced patients and could be considered as an alternative regimen for patients with cirrhosis and Y93H.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 4

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-naive patients with genotype 4 infection.

- Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 Without Cirrhosis
- Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 With Compensated Cirrhosis
- Simplified HCV Treatment for Treatment-Naive Patients Without Cirrhosis

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)[b]	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, B

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[b] An 8-week regimen can be considered in patients with favorable baseline characteristics (ie, no cirrhosis, HCV RNA <6 million IU/mL, and absence of genotype 4r).

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

Based on favorable data for 12 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients in part 4 of the phase 2 SURVEYOR-2 study (100% SVR12 in 34 patients with genotype 4, 5, or 6) (Kwo, 2017b), ENDURANCE-4 enrolled 121 DAA-naive or -experienced (sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) genotype 4, 5, or 6 patients without cirrhosis to receive 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills (Asselah, 2018b). Of those enrolled, 86% had fibrosis stage F0 to F1 and 68% were treatment naive. The genotype distribution was 63% genotype 4, 21% genotype 5, and 16% genotype 6. The overall SVR12 rate for the intention-to-treat population was 99% (120/121), including 99% (75/76) for genotype 4, 100% for genotype 5 (26/26), and 100% (19/19) for genotype 6.

Genotype 4, 5, and 6 patients were not included in the randomized study to compare an 8-week versus 12-week course of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for DAA-naive, noncirrhotic patients. However, part 4 of the SURVEYOR-2 study investigated an 8-week course of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in DAA-naive patients without cirrhosis (Asselah, 2018b). In the intention-to-treat analysis, 43/46 patients with genotype 4, 2/2 with genotype 5, and 9/10 with genotype 6 achieved SVR12; there were no known virologic failures.

EXPEDITION-1 investigated use of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in treatment-naive (75%) or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with compensated cirrhosis. Of 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 given 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 99% (145/146) achieved SVR12, including 16/16(100%) with genotype 4, 2/2 (100%) with genotype 5, and 7/7 (100%) with genotype 6 (Forns, 2017). Based on these studies, glecaprevir/pibrentasvir was approved for treatment of genotype 4-infected, DAA-naive, noncirrhotic patients for a duration of 8 weeks.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

In the HEPNED-001 study from the Netherlands, 40 treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients with (n=30) and without (n=10) HIV coinfection were treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 8 weeks; 93% (28/30) of HIV/HCV-coinfected patients and 100% (10/10) of HCV-monoinfected patients achieved SVR12 (Boerekamps, 2019). Patients were predominantly infected with genotypes 4a and 4d; 2.5% each were infected with 4c and 4t. In another study that evaluated 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir among treatment-naive, noncirrhotic patients from Saudi Arabia with genotype 4 infection, SVR12

was 98% (Babatin, 2019). Notably, 91% of patients had a baseline HCV RNA level <6 million IU/mL. These pilot studies support the use of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in patients with genotype 4 infection, with 8-weeks therapy a consideration for those with favorable characteristics (ie, no cirrhosis, HCV RNA <6 million IU/mL, and absence of genotype 4r).

In a study of from Rwanda, 300 treatment-naive patients with genotype 4 infection were treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks. The major subtypes among participants were 4k (n=134), 4r (n=48), 4q (n=42), and 4v (n=24). Overall SVR was 87% with subtype differences evident; SVR for 4r infection was 56% compared to 93% for other subtypes (Gupta, 2019). The influence of subtype on SVR warrants consideration of the use of ledipasvir, although 4r is rare in non-African populations.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 4 infection in patients with or without cirrhosis. ASTRAL-1 included 64 genotype 4-infected, treatment-naive patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis, all of whom achieved SVR12 (100%) (Feld, 2015).

The POLARIS-2 phase 3 study randomized DAA-naive patients to 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) versus 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Of 57 patients with genotype 4 in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm, 98% achieved SVR and 1 patient experienced relapse (Jacobson, 2017).

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The phase 3 C-EDGE treatment-naive trial of elbasvir/grazoprevir included 18 patients with genotype 4 infection. With 12 weeks of therapy, SVR was 100% (18/18) (Zeuzem, 2015). A similar SVR12 of 96% (54/56) was seen in treatment-naive patients with genotype 4 infection from the combined phase 2/3 elbasvir/grazoprevir database of HIV/HCV coinfected patients treated for 12 weeks (Rockstroh, 2015).

An integrated analysis of a phase 2/3 trial evaluated elbasvir/grazoprevir with or without ribavirin among 111 treatment-naive patients with genotype 4 infection (predominantly subtype 4a and 4d); 26% of participants had HIV/HCV coinfection and 13% had cirrhosis. Elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin for 12 weeks resulted in an SVR12 of 96% (97/101) (Asselah, 2018c). Baseline RASs and subtype did not appear to impact SVR12 rates.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks[c]	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 4 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] For HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.

Recommended Regimens

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 4 infection in patients with or without cirrhosis. ASTRAL-1 included 64 genotype 4-infected, treatment-naive patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis, all of whom achieved SVR12 (100%) (Feld, 2015).

The POLARIS-2 phase 3 study randomized DAA-naive patients (19% with compensated cirrhosis, overall) to 8 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Of 57 patients with genotype 4 in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm, 98% achieved SVR and 1 patient experienced relapse (Jacobson, 2017).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

EXPEDITION-1 was a multicenter, open-label, single-arm, phase 3 trial that enrolled 146 treatment-naive or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection and compensated cirrhosis. Patients received the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks. Across all genotypes, 145/146 (99%) achieved SVR12 (Forns, 2017). EXPEDITION-1 included 16 treatment-naive and-experienced genotype 4-infected participants with compensated cirrhosis. All 16 patients achieved SVR12. Baseline NS5A RASs were detected by next-generation sequencing (using a 15% detection cutoff) in 40% of 133 tested participants. Baseline NS5A RASs had no effect on SVR12 rates among treatment-naive and -experienced participants with genotype 4. Based on this study, a 12-week course of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is recommended for genotype 4-infected, treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis.

EXPEDITION-8 evaluated 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir among 280 treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1, 2, 4 (n=13), 5 or 6 infection. SVR12 was 99% with no virologic failures (Brown, 2018). Patients with a prior history of decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and HIV or HBV coinfection were excluded from the study.

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

In an integrated analysis of phase 2/3 trials, 15 treatment-naive patients with genotype 4 infection and cirrhosis were treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir with or without ribavirin, resulting in an SVR of 96% (Asselah, 2018c).

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The SYNERGY trial was an open-label study evaluating 12 weeks of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) in 21

genotype 4 patients, of whom 60% were treatment naive and 43% had advanced fibrosis (Metavir stage F3 or F4) (Kohli, 2015). One patient took the first dose and then withdrew consent. The 20 patients who completed treatment all achieved SVR12; thus, the SVR12 was 95% in the intention-to-treat analysis and 100% in the per-protocol analysis. Abergel and colleagues reported data from an open-label, single-arm study including 22 genotype 4, treatment-naive patients (1 with cirrhosis) with a SVR12 of 95% (21/22) (Abergel, 2016).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Naive Genotype 5 or 6

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Genotype 5 or 6 Patients With and Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks[c]	I, A[d]
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)[e]	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] For HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, a treatment duration of 12 weeks is recommended.
[d] For compensated cirrhosis, rating is I, B.
[e] Not recommended for genotype 6e if subtype is known.

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

Based on favorable data for 12 weeks of treatment for noncirrhotic patients in the phase 2 SURVEYOR-2 study (100% SVR12 in 34 patients with genotype 4, 5, or 6) (Kwo, 2017b), ENDURANCE-4 enrolled 121 DAA-naive or -experienced (sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) genotype 4, 5, or 6 patients without cirrhosis to receive 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg pills (Asselah, 2018b). Of those enrolled, 86% had fibrosis stage F0 to F1 and 68% were treatment naive. The genotype distribution was 63% genotype 4, 21% genotype 5, and 16% genotype 6. The overall SVR12 rate for the intention-to-treat population was 99% (120/121), including 99% (75/76) for genotype 4, 100% for genotype 5 (26/26), and 100% (19/19) for genotype 6.

Genotype 4, 5, and 6 patients were not included in the randomized study to compare an 8-week vs 12-week course for DAA-naive, noncirrhotic patients. However, part 4 of the SURVEYOR-2 study investigated an 8-week course of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in DAA-naive patients without cirrhosis (Asselah, 2018b). In the intention-to-treat analysis, 2/2 with genotype 5 and 9/10 with genotype 6 achieved SVR12; there were no known virologic failures. Further, ENDURANCE-5,6 was a phase 3b, single-arm, open-label, multicenter study of the efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir

among DAA-naive patients with genotype 5 (n=23) or 6 (n=61) infection. Participants without cirrhosis received an 8-week regimen; those with cirrhosis (11% of patients) received 12 weeks of treatment (Asselah, 2019). Overall SVR was 98% with 2 virologic failures; treatment failed in a patient with genotype 6f and cirrhosis, and in another noncirrhotic participant with genotype 5a.

In addition, EXPEDITION-1 investigated the use of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in DAA-naive (75%) or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) patients with compensated cirrhosis. Of 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 given 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, 99% (145/146) achieved SVR12, including 2/2 with genotype 5 and 7/7 with genotype 6 (Forns, 2017). Based on these studies, glecaprevir/pibrentasvir was approved for an 8-week course (noncirrhotic) and 12-week course (cirrhotic) of treatment for people with genotype 5 or genotype 6 infection.

EXPEDITION-8 evaluated 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir among 280 treatment-naive patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1, 2, 4, 5 (n=1) or 6 (n=9) infection. SVR12 was 99% with no virologic failures (Brown, 2018). Patients with a prior history of decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and HIV or HBV coinfection were excluded from the study.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was approved by the FDA for the treatment of genotype 5 and 6 infection in patients with and without cirrhosis (Feld, 2015). ASTRAL-1 included 24 genotype 5 treatment-naive participants with and without cirrhosis, 23 (96%) of whom achieved SVR12. The study also included 38 genotype 6 treatment-naive participants with and without cirrhosis, all of whom achieved SVR12 (100%). An additional 9 genotype 6 patients received sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in the POLARIS-2 phase 3 study, all of whom achieved SVR (Jacobson, 2017).

Two real-world cohort studies evaluated 12 weeks of sofosbuvir /velpatasvir among predominantly treatment-naive patients with genotype 6 infection. SVR was 100% (n=23) in a cohort of patients from Southwest China, none of whom had clinical cirrhosis (Wu, 2019). SVR was also 100% (n=43) in a cohort of predominantly Vietnamese patients residing in the United States, 12% of whom had cirrhosis (Nguyen, 2019).

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

Although there are limited data on patients with genotype 5 infection, the in-vitro activity of sofosbuvir and ledipasvir are quite good with EC50 of 15 nM and 0.081 nM, respectively. Abergel and colleagues reported data from an open-label, single-arm study that included 41 genotype 5-infected patients with an overall SVR12 rate of 95% (39/41) (Abergel, 2016). The SVR12 rate was also 95% specifically in treatment-naive patients (20/21), of whom only 3 had cirrhosis but all achieved SVR12.

Ledipasvir has in-vitro activity against most genotype 6 subtypes, except for 6e (Wong, 2013); (Kohler, 2014). A small, 2-center, open-label study (NCT01826981) investigated the safety and in-vivo efficacy of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks in treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 6 infection. Twenty-five patients (92% treatment-naive) who were primarily Asian (88%) had infection from 7 different subtypes (32% 6a; 24% 6e; 12% 6l; 8% 6m; 12% 6p; 8% 6q; 4% 6r). Two patients (8%) had cirrhosis. The SVR12 rate was 96% (24/25), and the single patient who experienced relapse had discontinued therapy at week 8 because of drug use. No patient discontinued treatment owing to adverse events (Gane, 2015).

In the largest US study, 60 patients with genotype 6 infection were randomized to 8 weeks (treatment-naive, no cirrhosis) or 12 weeks (treatment-naive or -experienced, with or without cirrhosis) of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir; SVR rates were 95% in both treatment groups (Nguyen, 2017). A real-world cohort of 92 treatment-naive patients with genotype 6 infection (predominantly Vietnamese patients residing in the United States, 51% with cirrhosis) was treated with 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir; SVR12 was 96.6% (Nguyen, 2019). Subtype data were not available.

A recent systematic review that examined the response to DAA therapy among persons with genotype 6 infection

highlighted the heterogeneity of SVR rates in response to ledipasvir/sofosbuvir treatment across Asian countries (64% in Myanmar versus 100% in Vietnam) (Mettikanont, 2019). The reasons for this difference are likely multiple; the variable distribution of subtypes within the populations is a potential explanation. Pending more data, a conservative approach is recommended, with subtype 6e patients best treated with an alternative regimen.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Simplified HCV Treatment* for Treatment-Naive Patients Without Cirrhosis

Who Is *NOT* Eligible

Patients who have any of the following characteristics:

- Prior hepatitis C treatment
- Cirrhosis
- Prior liver transplant
- HIV or HBsAg positive
- End-stage renal disease (ie, eGFR <30 mL/min/m^2)
- Currently pregnant

Who Is Eligible for Simplified Treatment

Patients with chronic hepatitis C who do not have cirrhosis and have not previously received hepatitis C treatment

Pretreatment Assessment*

- **Cirrhosis assessment:** Liver biopsy is not required. The cutoffs of the following tests suggest cirrhosis. If any test suggests cirrhosis, treat the patient as having cirrhosis.
  - FIB-4 >3.25
  - APRI >2.0
  - Platelet count <150,000/mm^3
  - Fibroscan™ stiffness >12.5 kPa
- **Medication reconciliation:** Record current medications, including over-the-counter drugs and herbal/dietary supplements.
- **Potential drug-drug interaction assessment:** Drug-drug interactions can be assessed using the AASLD/IDSA guidance or the University of Liverpool drug interaction checker.
- **Education:** Educate the patient about proper administration of medications, adherence, avoidance of alcohol, and prevention of reinfection.
- **Pretreatment laboratory testing:**
  - *Within 6 months of initiating treatment:*
    - Complete blood count (CBC)
    - Hepatic function panel (ie, albumin, total protein, total and direct bilirubin, alanine aminotransferase [ALT], aspartate aminotransferase [AST], and alkaline phosphatase levels)

- Calculated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR)
- *Anytime prior to starting antiviral therapy:*
  - Quantitative HCV RNA (HCV viral load)
  - HIV antigen/antibody test
  - Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg)
- *Before initiating antiviral therapy*:
  - Serum pregnancy testing and counseling about pregnancy risks of HCV medication should be offered to women of childbearing age.

Recommended Regimens*

- Glecaprevir (300 mg) / pibrentasvir (120 mg) to be taken with food for a duration of 8 weeks
- Sofosbuvir (400 mg) / velpatasvir (100 mg) for a duration of 12 weeks

On-Treatment Monitoring

- Inform patients taking diabetes medication of the potential for symptomatic hypoglycemia. Monitoring for hypoglycemia is recommended.
- Inform patients taking warfarin of the potential for changes in their anticoagulation status. Monitoring INR for subtherapeutic anticoagulation is recommended.
- No laboratory monitoring is required for other patients.
- An in-person or telehealth visit may be scheduled, if needed, for patient support, assessment of symptoms, and/or new medications.

Post-Treatment Assessment of Cure (SVR)

- Monitoring patients taking diabetes medication for hypoglycemia is recommended.
- Monitoring INR for patients taking warfarin is recommended.
- Assessment of quantitative HCV RNA and hepatic function panel are recommended 12 weeks or later following completion of therapy to confirm HCV RNA is undetectable (virologic cure) and transaminase normalization.
- Assessment for other causes of liver disease is recommended for patients with elevated transaminase levels after achieving SVR.

Follow-Up After Achieving Virologic Cure (SVR)

- No liver-related follow-up is recommended for noncirrhotic patients who achieve SVR.
- Patients with ongoing risk for HCV infection (eg, intravenous drug use or MSM engaging in unprotected sex) should be counseled about risk reduction, and tested for HCV RNA annually and whenever they develop elevated ALT, AST, or bilirubin.

Follow-Up for Patients Who Do *Not* Achieve a Virologic Cure

- Assessment for disease progression every 6 to 12 months with a hepatic function panel, CBC, and international normalized ratio (INR) is recommended.
- Patients in whom initial HCV treatment fails to achieve cure (SVR) can be retreated, often successfully. Consult the AASLD/IDSA guidance for recommendations regarding the evaluation of patients for retreatment and selection of an appropriate HCV antiviral regimen.

*More detailed descriptions of the patient evaluation process and antivirals used for HCV treatment, including the treatment of patients with cirrhosis, can be found here.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Related References

Abergel A, Asselah T, Metivier S, Loustaud-Ratti V. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 5 infection: an open-label, multicentre, single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Infect Dis. 2016;16(4):459-464.

Abergel A, Hezode C, Asselah T, et al. A phase 3, global, multicenter, open-label study to investigate the efficacy of elbasvir/grazoprevir fixed-dose combination for 8 weeks in treatment-naïve, HCV GT1b-infected patients, with non-severe fibrosis: STREAGER. The International Liver Congress. Paris, France; 2018.

Afdhal NH, Zeuzem S, Kwo PY, Chojkier M, Gitlin N, Puoti M, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for untreated HCV genotype 1 infection. N Engl J Med. 2014;370(20):1889-1898.

Asselah T, Bourgeois S, Pianko S, Zeuzem S, Sulkowski M, Foster GR, et al. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in patients with hepatitis C virus genotypes 1-6 and compensated cirrhosis or advanced fibrosis. Liver Int. 2018;38(3):443-450.

Asselah T, Kowdley KV, Zadeikis N, Wang S, Hassanein T, Horsmans Y, et al. Efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 or 12 weeks in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection without cirrhosis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;16(3):417-426.

Asselah T, Reesink H, Gerstoft J, et al. Efficacy of elbasvir and grazoprevir in participants with hepatitis C virus genotype 4 infection: a pooled analysis. Liver Int. 2018;38(9):1583-1591.

Asselah T, Lee SS, Yao BB, et al. Efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 5 or 6 infection (ENDURANCE-5,6): an open-label, multicentre, phase 3b trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019;4(1):45-51.

Babatin MA, AlGhamdi AS, Assiri AM, et al. Treatment efficacy of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 8 weeks in non-cirrhotic chronic hepatitis C genotype 4 patients. Saudi J Gastroenterol. 2019;25(1):55-60.

Backus LI, Belperio PS, Shahoumian TA, Loomis TP, Mole LA. Real-world effectiveness and predictors of sustained virological response with all-oral therapy in 21,242 hepatitis C genotype-1 patients. Antivir Ther. 2017;22(6):481-493.

Berg T, Naumann U, Stoehr A, et al. Real-world effectiveness and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C infection: data from the German Hepatitis C-Registry. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2019;49(8):1052-1059.

Boerekamps A, Vanwolleghem T, Van Der Valk M, et al. 8 weeks of sofosbuvir/ledipasvir is effective in DAA-naive non-cirrhotic HCV genotype 4 infected patients (HEPNED-001 study). J Hepatol. 2019;70(3):554-557.

Brown RS, Hezode C, Wang S, et al. Preliminary efficacy and safety of 8-week glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with HCV genotype 1-6 infection and compensated cirrhosis: the EXPEDITION-8 study [Abstract LB-7]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Chayama K, Suzuki F, Karino Y, et al. Efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in Japanese patients with chronic genotype 1 hepatitis C virus infection with and without cirrhosis. J Gastroenterol. 2018;53(4):557-565.

D'Ambrosio R, Pasulo L, Puoti M, et al. Real-world effectiveness and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 723 patients with chronic hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2019;70(3):379-387.

Drysdale K, Townley C, Mahomed F, Foster G. Effectiveness of therapy in 16,567 directly-acting antiviral treated people in England: High response rates in genotype 3 hepatitis C infection regardless of degree of fibrosis, but ribavirin improves response in cirrhosis. International Liver Congress. Vienna, Austria; 2019.

Esteban R, Pineda JA, Calleja JL, et al. Efficacy of sofosbuvir and velpatasvir, with and without ribavirin, in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 3 infection and cirrhosis. Gastroenterology. 2018;155(4):1120-1127.e4.

Feld JJ, Jacobson IM, Hézode C, Asselah T, Ruane PJ, Gruener N, et al.. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2599-2607.

Forns X, Lee SS, Valdes J, Lens S, Ghalib R, Aguilar H, et al. Glecaprevir plus pibrentasvir for chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection in adults with compensated cirrhosis (EXPEDITION-1): a single-arm, open-label, multicentre phase 3 trial. Lancet Infect Dis. 2017;17(10):1062-1068.

Foster GR, Afdhal NH, Roberts SK. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 2 and 3 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2608-2617.

Foster GR, Gane E, Asatryan A, Asselah T, Ruane PJ, Pol S, et al. ENDURANCE-3: safety and efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir compared to sofosbuvir plus daclatasvir in treatment-naive HCV genotype 3-infected patients without cirrhosis. J Hepatol [Internet]. 2017;66(1):S33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-8278(17)30326-4

Gane EJ, Hyland RH, An D, Svarovskaia ES, Pang PS, Brainard D, et al. Efficacy of ledipasvir and sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, for 12 weeks in patients with HCV genotype 3 or 6 infection. Gastroenterology. 2015;149(6):1454-1461.

Gupta N, Mbituyumuremyi A, Kabahizi J, et al. Treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus infection in Rwanda with ledipasvir-sofosbuvir (SHARED): a single-arm trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019;4(2):119-126.

Hezode C, Reau N, Svarovskaia ES, Doehle BP, Shanmugam R, Dvory-Sobol H, et al. Resistance analysis in patients with genotype 1-6 HCV infection treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in the phase III studies. J Hepatol. 2018;68(5):895-903.

Ingiliz P, Christensen S, Kimhofer T, Hueppe D, Lutz T, Schewe K, et al. Sofosbuvir and ledipasvir for 8 weeks for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection in HCV-monoinfected and HIV-HCV-coinfected individuals: results from the German hepatitis C cohort (GECCO-01). Clin Infect Dis. 2016;63(10):1320-1324.

Ioannou GN, Beste LA, Chang MF, Green PK, Lowy E, Tsui JI, et al. Effectiveness of sofosbuvir, ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, or paritaprevir/ritonavir/ombitasvir and dasabuvir regimens for treatment of patients with hepatitis C in the Veterans Affairs national health care system. Gastroenterology. 2016;151(3):457-471.e5.

Isakov V, Chulanov V, Abdurakhmanov D, et al. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for the treatment of HCV: excellent results from a phase-3, open-label study in Russia and Sweden. Infect Dis (Lond). 2019;51(2):131-139.

Jacobson IM, Asante-Appiah E, Wong P, Black T, Howe A, Wahl J, et al. Prevalence and impact of baseline NSA resistance associated variants (RAVs) on the efficacy of elbasvir/grazoprevir (EBR/GZR) against GT1a infection [abstract LB-22]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2015.

Jacobson IM, Lawitz E, Gane EJ, Willems BE, Ruane PJ, Nahass RG, et al. Efficacy of 8 weeks of sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir in patients with chronic HCV infection: 2 phase 3 randomized trials. Gastroenterology. 2017;153(1):113-122.

Kohler JJ, Nettles JH, Amblard F, Hurwitz SJ, Bassit L, Stanton RA, et al. Approaches to hepatitis C treatment and cure using NS5A inhibitors. Infect Drug Resist. 2014;7:41-56.

Kohli A, Kapoor R, Sims Z, Nelson A, Sidharthan S, Lam B, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for hepatitis C genotype 4: a proof-of-concept, single-centre, open-label phase 2a cohort study. Lancet Infect Dis. 2015;15(9):1049-1054.

Kowdley KV, Gordon SC, Reddy KR, Rossaro L, Bernstein DE, Lawitz EJ, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for 8 or 12 weeks for chronic HCV without cirrhosis. N Engl J Med. 2014;370(20):1879-1888.

Kowdley KV, Sundaram V, Jeon CY, Qureshi K, Latt NL, Sahota A, et al. Eight weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir is effective for selected patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus infection. Hepatology. 2016;65(4):1094-1103.

Krishnan P, Pilot-Matias T, Schnell G, Tripathi R, Ng TI, Reisch T, et al. Pooled resistance analysis in HCV genotype 1-6 infected patients treated with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in phase 2 and 3 clinical trials. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2018;62(10):pii: e01249-18.

Kwo PY, Wyles DL, Wang S, Poordad F, Gane E, Maliakkal B, et al. 100% SVR4 with ABT-493 and ABT-530 with or without ribavirin in treatment-naive HCV genotype 3-infected patients with cirrhosis. J Hepatol. 2016;64(2):S208.

Kwo PY, Gane EJ, Peng CY, Pearlman B, Vierling JM, Serfaty L, et al. Effectiveness of elbasvir and grazoprevir combination, with or without ribavirin, for treatment-experienced patients with chronic hepatitis C infection. Gastroenterology. 2017;152(1):164-175.e4.

Kwo PY, Poordad F, Asatryan A, Wang S, Wyles DL, Hassanein T, et al. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir yield high response rates in patients with HCV genotype 1-6 without cirrhosis. J Hepatol. 2017;67(2):263-271.

Lawitz EJ, Gane EJ, Pearlman B, et al. Efficacy and safety of 12 wks vs 18 wks of treatment w/ GRZ and ELB w/ or without RBV for HCV GT1 infection in previously untreated pts w/ cirrhosis and pts w/ previous null response w/ or without cirrhosis (C-WORTHY), randomised, open-label phase 2 trial. Lancet. 2015;385(9973):1075-1086.

Mangia A, Milligan S, Khalili M, et al. Global real-world evidence of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir as a simple, effective regimen for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C patients: Integrated analysis of 12 clinical practice cohorts. International Liver Congress. Vienna, Austria; 2019.

Marcus JL, Hurley LB, Chamberland S. No difference in effectiveness of 8 vs 12 weeks of ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for treatment of hepatitis C in black patients. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;16(6):927-935.

Mettikanont P, Bunchorntavakul C, Reddy KR. Systematic review: epidemiology and response to direct-acting antiviral therapy in genotype 6 chronic hepatitis C virus infection. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2019;49(5):492-505.

Naganuma A, Chayama K, Notsumata K, et al. Integrated analysis of 8-week glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in Japanese and overseas patients without cirrhosis and with hepatitis C virus genotype 1 or 2 infection. J Gastroenterol. 2019;54(8):752-761.

A national strategy for the elimination of hepatitis B and C. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.: National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine; 2017 .

Nguyen MH, Trinh H, Do S, Nguyen T, Nguyen P, Henry L. Open label study of 8 vs. 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in genotype 6 treatment naïve or experienced patients. Am J Gastroenterol. 2017;112(12):1824-1831.

Nguyen E, Trinh S, Trinh H, et al. Sustained virologic response rates in patients with chronic hepatitis C genotype 6 treated with ledipasvir+sofosbuvir or sofosbuvir+velpatasvir. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2019;49(1):99-106.

O'Brien TR, Lang Kuhs KA, Pfeiffer RM. Subgroup differences in response to 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for chronic hepatitis C. Open Forum Infectious Diseases. 2014;1(3):ofu110.

Rockstroh JK, Nelson M, Katlama C, et al. Efficacy and safety of grazoprevir (MK-5172) and elbasvir (MK- 8742) in patients with hepatitis C virus and HIV co-infection (C-EDGE CO-INFECTION): a non-randomised, open-label trial. Lancet HIV. 2015;2(8):e319-327.

Rockstroh J, Lacombe K, Viani RM, Orkin C, Wyles D, Luetkemeyer A, et al. Efficacy and safety of Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir in patients co-infected with hepatitis C virus and human immunodeficiency virus-1: the EXPEDITION-2 Study [Abstract LBP-522]. In The International Liver Congress. EASL [Internet]. 2017. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-8278(17)30467-1

Rockstroh J, Lacombe K, Viani RM, et al. Efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients coinfected with hepatitis C virus and human immunodeficiency virus type 1: the EXPEDITION-2 study. Clin Infect Dis. 2018;67(7):1010-1017.

Sterling RK, Zeuzem S, Wetzel T, et al. Safety and efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for the treatment of HCV genotype 1-6: results from the HCV-TARGET study. International Liver Congress. Vienna, Austria; 2019.

Su F, Green PK, Berry K, Ioannou GN. The Association between race/ethnicity and the effectiveness of direct antiviral agents for hepatitis C virus infection. Hepatology. 2016;.

Sulkowski MS, Hézode C, Gerstoft J, Vierling JM, Mallolas J, Pol S, et al.. Efficacy and safety of 8 wks versus 12 wks of treatment with grazoprevir (MK-5172) and elbasvir (MK-8742) with or without ribavirin in patients with HCV GT1 mono-infection and HIV/HCV coinfection (C-WORTHY): a randomised, open-label phase 2 trial. Lancet. 2015;285(9973):1087-97.

Tang L, Parker A, Flores Y, et al. Treatment of hepatitis C with 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir: highly effective in a predominantly black male patient population. J Viral Hepat. 2018;25(2):205-208.

Terrault NA, Zeuzem S, Di Bisceglie AM, Lim JK, Pockros PJ, Frazier LM, et al. HCV-TARGET Study Group. Effectiveness of Ledipasvir-Sofosbuvir Combination in Patients with Hepatitis C Virus Infection and Factors Associated with Sustained Virologic Response. Gastroenterology. 2016;151(6):1131-1140.e5.

Thompson A, Zeuzem S, Rockstroh JK, Kwo PY, Roth D, Lawitz EJ, et al. The Combination of Grazoprevir and Elbasvir +RBV is highly effective for the treatment of GT1a-Infected patients. American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. The Liver Meeting 2015. San Francisco, CA; 2015.

vonFelden J, Vermehren J, Ingiliz P, et al. High efficacy of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir and impact of baseline resistance-associated substitutions in hepatitis C genotype 3 infection. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2018;47(9):1288-1295.

Wei L, Lim SG, Xie Q, et al. Sofosbuvir-velpatasvir for treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus infection in Asia: a single-arm, open-label, phase 3 trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019;4(2):127-134.

Wilder JM, Jeffers LJ, Ravendhran N, et al. Safety and efficacy of ledipasvir-sofosbuvir in black patients with hepatitis C virus infection: A retrospective analysis of phase 3 data. Hepatology. 2016;63(2):437-444.

Wong KA, Worth A, Martin R, Svarovskaia ES, Brainard DM, Lawitz EJ, et al. Characterization of Hepatitis C virus resistance from a multiple-dose clinical trial of the novel NS5A inhibitor GS-5885. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2013;57(12):6333-6340.

Wu DB, Jiang W, Wang YH, et al. Safety and efficacy of sofosbuvir-based direct-acting antiviral regimens for hepatitis C virus genotype 6 in Southwest China: Real-world experience of a retrospective study. J Viral Hepat. 2019;26(3):316-322.

Zeuzem S, Ghalib R, K. Reddy R, Pockros PJ, Ben Ari, iv Z, Zhao Y, et al. Grazoprevir-Elbasvir Combination Therapy for Treatment-Naive Cirrhotic and Noncirrhotic Patients With Chronic Hepatitis C Virus Genotype 1, 4, or 6 Infection: A Randomized Trial. Annals of Internal Medicine. 2015;163(1):1 - 13.

Zeuzem S, Rockstroh JK, Kwo PY, et al. Predictors of Response to Grazoprevir/Elbasvir Among HCV Genotype 1 (GT1)–Infected Patients: Integrated Analysis of Phase 2-3 Trials [Abstract 700]. In 66th Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD), November 13-17, 2015. San Francisco, CA.; 2015.

Zeuzem S, Ghalib R, Reddy KR, Pockros PJ, Ari ZB, Zhao Y, et al. Grazoprevir-Elbasvir Combination Therapy for Treatment-Naive Cirrhotic and Noncirrhotic Patients With Chronic Hepatitis C Virus Genotype 1, 4, or 6 Infection: A Randomized Trial. Ann Intern Med. 2015;163(1):1-13.

Zeuzem S, Feld J, Wang S. ENDURANCE-1: Efficacy and Safety of 8- versus 12-week Treatment with ABT-493/ABT-530 in patients with Chronic HCV Genotype 1 Infection [Abstract 253]. In 67th Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver diseases, November 11-15. 2016.

Zeuzem S, Mizokami M, Pianko S, Mangia A, Han KH, Martin R, et al. NS5A resistance-associated substitutions in patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus: Prevalence and effect on treatment outcome. J Hepatol. 2017;66(5):910-918.

Retreatment of Persons in Whom Prior Therapy Failed

This section provides guidance on the retreatment of persons with chronic HCV infection in whom prior therapy failed. The level of the evidence available to inform the best regimen for each patient and the strength of the recommendation vary, and are rated accordingly (see Methods Table 2). In addition, specific recommendations are given when treatment differs for a particular group (eg, those infected with different viral genotypes). Recommended regimens are those that are favored for most patients in that group, based on optimal efficacy, favorable tolerability and toxicity profiles, complexity, and treatment duration.

Alternative regimens are those that are effective but, relative to recommended regimens, have potential disadvantages, limitations for use in certain patient populations, or less supporting data. In certain situations, an alternative regimen may be optimal for a specific patient.

Specific considerations for pediatric patients and persons with HIV/HCV coinfection, decompensated cirrhosis (moderate or severe hepatic impairment; Child-Turcotte-Pugh [CTP] class B or C), HCV infection post liver transplantation, and severe renal impairment, end-stage renal disease (ESRD), or HCV infection post kidney transplantation are addressed in other sections of the guidance.

Recommended and alternative regimens are listed in order of level of evidence. When several regimens are at the same recommendation level, they are listed in alphabetical order. Regimen choice should be determined based on patient-specific data, including drug interactions. Patients receiving antiviral therapy require careful pretreatment assessment for comorbidities that may influence treatment response. All patients require careful monitoring during treatment, particularly for anemia if ribavirin is included in the regimen (See Monitoring section).

Mixed Genotypes

Rarely, genotyping assays may indicate the presence of a mixed infection (eg, genotypes 1a and 2). Treatment data for mixed genotypes with direct-acting antivirals (DAAs) are sparse but utilization of a pangenotypic regimen should be considered. When the correct combination or duration of treatment is unclear, expert consultation should be sought.

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-experienced patients.

- Genotype 1
- Genotype 2
- Genotype 3
- Genotype 4
- Genotype 5 or 6
- Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Treatment Failures (All Genotypes)
- Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes)

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Experienced Genotype 1

Multiple highly potent, DAA combination regimens are recommended for patients with genotype 1 infection. There are differences in the recommended regimens based on viral subtype, the presence or absence of baseline NS5A resistance-associated substitutions (RASs), the presence or absence of compensated cirrhosis, and the type of prior failed regimen(s). Genotype 1 infection that cannot be subtyped should be treated as genotype 1a.

Approximately 10% to 15% of genotype 1 patients without prior exposure to NS5A inhibitors have detectable NS5A RASs prior to treatment. The clinical impact of NS5A RASs varies across regimens and baseline patient characteristics. In patients with genotype 1a, the presence of baseline NS5A RASs that cause a large reduction in the activity of NS5A inhibitors (>5 fold) adversely impacts response to some NS5A inhibitor-containing regimens (Zeuzem, 2017); (Jacobson, 2015b). These RASs are found by population sequencing in roughly 5% to 10% of patients; relevant RASs vary by DAA regimen. Given that baseline NS5A RASs are one of the strongest pretreatment predictors of therapeutic outcome with certain regimens in genotype 1a patients, testing for these RASs prior to deciding on a therapeutic course is recommended in selected situations (Zeuzem, 2015c). For further guidance, please see the Resistance Primer section.

Compared to interferon-based therapy, DAAs are associated with a higher rate of drug interactions with concomitant medications. With combinations of DAAs in the various treatment regimens, attention to drug-drug interactions is that much more important (see Drug Interactions table). The product prescribing information and other resources (eg, http://www.hep-druginteractions.org) should be consulted regularly to ensure safety when prescribing DAA regimens. Important interactions with commonly used medications (eg, antacids, lipid-lowering drugs, anti-epileptics, antiretrovirals, etc) exist for all regimens discussed.

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-experienced patients with genotype 1.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1a Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1a Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RASs[a] for elbasvir	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] Includes genotype 1a RASs at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance to elbasvir. Baseline testing for these RASs is recommended for patients receiving elbasvir/grazoprevir-based regimens.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The phase 3 C-EDGE TE trial evaluated the daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) in patients with a prior peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure. Patients were randomized to elbasvir/grazoprevir for 12 weeks or 16 weeks, with or without ribavirin. Genotype 1 patients treated for 12 weeks without ribavirin had an overall SVR12 of 93.8% (90/96), which was nearly identical to the rate seen in those treated for 12 weeks with ribavirin (94.4%, 84/89) (Kwo, 2017). SVR rates were similar in the 16-week arms without ribavirin (94.8%, 91/96) and with ribavirin (96.9%, 93/96).

The presence of certain baseline NS5A RASs appears to be the single best predictor of relapse with the 12-week elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen. In genotype 1a patients treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir, decreased efficacy was seen among those with baseline NS5A RASs when assessed by population sequencing (25% limit of detection). These RASs included substitutions at positions M28, Q30, L31, H58, and Y93. Among 21 genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs (>5 fold), only 52% (11/21) achieved SVR12 due to a higher relapse rate (Kwo, 2015).

A subsequent integrated analysis of phase 2 and phase 3 trials confirmed a lower SVR12 in treatment-experienced, genotype 1a patients with these specific baseline NS5A RASs (90%, 167/185) versus patients without baseline RASs (99%, 390/393) (Zeuzem, 2017). In patients treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin, 64% (9/14) with baseline elbasvir NS5A RASs achieved SVR12, compared to 96% (52/54) among those without these baseline RASs. Extension of therapy to 16 weeks or 18 weeks with the addition of weight-based ribavirin increased the response rate to 100% regardless of the presence of baseline NS5A RASs, suggesting this approach can overcome the negative impact of NS5A RASs seen with the 12-week regimen (Jacobson, 2015b).

Based on the known inferior response in patients with specific NS5A RASs, NS5A resistance testing is recommended for genotype 1a patients being considered for elbasvir/grazoprevir therapy. If these RASs are present, treatment extension to 16 weeks with the addition of weight-based ribavirin (1000 mg [<75 kg] to 1200 mg [≥75 kg]) is recommended to decrease relapse risk. A prospective real-world study confirmed high response rates based on this approach (Braun, 2019). Given the need for ribavirin and the prolonged duration of therapy in the presence of key NS5A RASs as well as multiple preferred regimens, elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin for 16 weeks has been removed as an alternative regimen. Lack of

access to RAS testing or results should not be used as a means to limit access to HCV therapy.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 3 ENDURANCE-1 trial enrolled 703 treatment-naive or -experienced patients (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) with genotype 1 and no cirrhosis. Participants were randomized to 8 weeks or 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills (Zeuzem, 2016). Of those enrolled, 43% had genotype 1a, 85% had fibrosis stage F0 or F1, and 38% were treatment experienced. Ninety-nine percent of the treatment-experienced patients had previously received interferon-based therapy and 1% had received sofosbuvir-based treatment. Overall SVR12 rates for the intention-to-treat population were 99% (348/351) in the 8-week arm and 99.7% (351/352) in the 12-week arm. The 8-week arm met the predefined study criteria for noninferiority. A single patient experienced on-treatment virologic failure (genotype 1a, day 29). There were no documented relapses in either study arm. This regimen was well tolerated with rare adverse events leading to discontinuation (0.1%); no significant laboratory abnormalities were noted.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) has been evaluated in patients without cirrhosis and a history of treatment failure with peginterferon/ribavirin, with or without HCV protease inhibitors (telaprevir or boceprevir). In the ION-2 study, patients who had not responded to prior peginterferon/ribavirin therapy were treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, for 12 weeks or 24 weeks. In the population without cirrhosis, the overall SVR12 rate was 98%. Specifically, in patients without cirrhosis and a history of peginterferon/ribavirin failure, 94% (33/35) achieved SVR12 after 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir treatment, and 100% (38/38) achieved SVR12 in the ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin study arm (Afdhal, 2014b). This regimen was well tolerated in all groups with no serious adverse events reported for the 12-week regimen, with or without ribavirin.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were treated with sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) as a daily fixed-dose combination for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). Patients in the placebo arm were eligible to roll over into a deferred therapy arm with the same regimen. The overall response rate among genotype 1, treatment-experienced patients was 99% (109/110), with 100% (78/78) in participants with genotype 1a and 97% (31/32) in those with genotype 1b. Among patients previously treated with peginterferon/ribavirin, 98% (50/51) achieved SVR; 100% (48/48) of those previously treated with a DAA plus peginterferon/ribavirin achieved SVR. The single treatment-experienced patient who did not respond to this regimen was a genotype 1b, black adult with cirrhosis and IL28 TT genotype. This individual had a persistently detectable HCV viral load during previous peginterferon/ribavirin therapy. The regimen was well tolerated and there was no significant difference in the rate of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group (78%) vs the placebo group (77%).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1a Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1a Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RASs[b] for elbasvir	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[c]	12 weeks	I, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin	12 weeks	I, A

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] Includes genotype 1a RASs at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance to elbasvir. Baseline testing for these RASs is recommended for patients receiving elbasvir/grazoprevir-based regimens.
[c] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) was evaluated in patients with a history of failed peginterferon/ribavirin therapy in the C-EDGE TE study. In this phase 3 trial, patients were randomized to 12 weeks or 16 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir, with or without ribavirin. Genotype 1 patients treated for 12 weeks without ribavirin had an overall SVR12 of 93.8% (90/96), which was nearly identical to the response rate in patients treated for 12 weeks with added ribavirin (94.4%, 84/89) (Kwo, 2017). Response rates were similar in the 16-week arms without ribavirin (94.8%, 91/96) and with ribavirin (96.9%, 93/96). A subset analysis of patients with compensated cirrhosis revealed similar response rates to the population without cirrhosis when treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin for 12 weeks (SVR12 with cirrhosis 95% [19/20]; SVR12 without cirrhosis 94.9% [37/39]).

The presence of certain baseline NS5A RASs appears to be the single best predictor of relapse with the 12-week elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen. In genotype 1a patients treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir, decreased efficacy was seen among those with baseline NS5A RASs when assessed by population sequencing (25% limit of detection). These RASs included substitutions at positions M28, Q30, L31, H58, and Y93. Among 21 genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs (>5 fold), only 52.4% (11/21) achieved SVR due to a higher relapse rate (Kwo, 2015).

A subsequent integrated analysis of phase 2 and phase 3 trials confirmed a lower SVR12 rate in treatment-experienced, genotype 1a patients with these specific baseline NS5A RASs (90%, 167/185) versus patients without baseline RASs (99%, 390/393) (Zeuzem, 2017). In patients treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin, 64% (9/14) with baseline elbasvir NS5A RASs achieved SVR12 compared to 96% (52/54) among those without baseline RASs. Extension of therapy to 16 weeks or 18 weeks with the addition of weight-based ribavirin increased the response rate to

100% regardless of the presence of baseline NS5A RASs, suggesting this approach can overcome the negative impact of NS5A RASs seen with the 12-week regimen (Jacobson, 2015b).

Based on the known inferior response in patients with specific NS5A RASs, NS5A resistance testing is recommended in genotype 1a patients being considered for elbasvir/grazoprevir therapy. If these RASs are present, treatment extension to 16 weeks with the addition of weight-based ribavirin (1000 mg [<75 kg] to 1200 mg [≥75 kg]) is recommended to decrease relapse risk. A prospective real-world study confirmed high response rates based on this approach (Braun, 2019). Given the need for ribavirin and the prolonged duration of therapy in the presence of key NS5A RASs as well as multiple preferred regimens, elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin for 16 weeks has been removed as an alternative regimen. Lack of access to RAS testing or results should not be used as a means to limit access to HCV therapy.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 treated with sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) as a daily fixed-dose combination for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). Patients in the placebo arm were eligible to roll over into a deferred therapy arm with the same regimen. The overall response rate among genotype 1treatment-experienced patients was 99% (109/110), with 100% (78/78) among participants with genotype 1a and 97% (31/32) in those with genotype 1b. Among patients previously treated with peginterferon/ribavirin, 98% (50/51) achieved SVR12; 100% (48/48) of those previously treated with a DAA plus peginterferon/ribavirin achieved SVR12. The single treatment-experienced patient who did not respond to this regimen was a genotype 1b, black adult with cirrhosis and IL28 TT genotype. This individual had a persistently detectable HCV viral load during previous peginterferon/ribavirin therapy. This regimen was well tolerated and there was no significant difference in the rate of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group (78%) versus the placebo group (77%).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The EXPEDITION-1 trial investigated use of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks in 146 patients with compensated cirrhosis infected with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6. Twenty-five percent (36/146) of enrolled patients were non-DAA treatment experienced. SVR12 was 98.9% (89/90) among genotype1 patients. The single treatment failure occurred in a patient with genotype 1a who relapsed at post-treatment week 8 (Forns, 2017). Ninety-one percent of patients (133/146) had a Child-Pugh score of 5 and 9% (13/146) had a Child-Pugh score of 6. Twenty percent of patients had a platelet count <100 x 10^9/L and all but 1 participant had a normal albumin level. In this patient population with compensated cirrhosis, the regimen was safe and well tolerated. There were 11 serious adverse events; none were DAA-related and no adverse events led to discontinuation of the study drugs. Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is a safe and highly efficacious 12-week regimen in patients with well-compensated cirrhosis.

Alternative Regimen

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin

The double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 2 SIRIUS trial enrolled genotype 1 patients with compensated cirrhosis who did not achieve SVR12 with peginterferon/ribavirin plus telaprevir or boceprevir. Participants were randomized to either 12 weeks of placebo followed by 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus ribavirin, or ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus placebo for 24 weeks. The SVR12 rates were similar in the study arms: 96% (74/77) in the group that received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks (3 relapses), and 97% (75/77) in the group that received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 24 weeks (2 relapses) (Bourliere, 2015).

These findings are further supported by a post hoc analysis of treatment-naive or -experienced, genotype 1 patients with compensated cirrhosis who were treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in phase 2 and phase 3 studies (including the SIRIUS trial). In this analysis, ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks was inferior to ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks. Safety and tolerability were similar in the groups and, apart from anemia, reported adverse events did not differ substantially between patients treated with or without ribavirin (Reddy, 2015). Due to the need for ribavirin, this regimen is

recommended as an alternative for genotype 1 patients with compensated cirrhosis and a history of peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure.

Baseline NS5A RASs adversely impact response to ledipasvir/sofosbuvir therapy. The magnitude of impact varies based on several factors, including virus (genotype subtype, specific RAS); regimen (companion drugs, use of ribavirin); and patient factors (treatment experience, presence of cirrhosis). In an analysis of more than 350 genotype 1 treatment-experienced patients with cirrhosis, the presence of baseline ledipasvir RASs (defined as RASs resulting in a >2.5-fold shift in ledipasvir EC_{50}) detected at a 1% level resulted in a lower SVR12 compared to those without baseline RASs (Zeuzem, 2017). The SVR12 rates were 89% with RASs versus 96% in the absence of RASs with a 12-week course of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin, and 87% versus 100%, respectively, with a 24-week course of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir without ribavirin. The impact of baseline RASs is likely greater in a genotype 1a only population.

Given the vulnerable nature of this population, baseline NS5A resistance testing should be considered for genotype 1a treatment-experienced patients with compensated cirrhosis prior to use of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir. If ledipasvir-associated RASs are detected, a different regimen should be used to optimize treatment response.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1b Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1b Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The phase 3 C-EDGE TE trial evaluated the daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) in patients with a prior peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure. Patients were randomized to elbasvir/grazoprevir for 12

weeks or 16 weeks, with or without ribavirin. Genotype 1 patients treated for 12 weeks without ribavirin had an overall SVR12 of 93.8% (90/96), which was nearly identical to the response rate in patients treated for 12 weeks with added ribavirin (94.4%, 84/89) (Kwo, 2017). SVR rates were similar in the 16-week arms without ribavirin (94.8%, 91/96) and with ribavirin (96.9%, 93/96).

The presence of certain baseline NS5A RASs appears to be the single best predictor of relapse with the 12-week elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen. In genotype 1a patients treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir, decreased efficacy was seen among those with baseline NS5A RASs when assessed by population sequencing (25% limit of detection). These RASs included substitutions at positions M28, Q30, L31, H58, and Y93. Among 21 genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs (>5 fold), only 52% (11/21) achieved SVR due to a higher relapse rate (Kwo, 2015).

A subsequent integrated analysis of phase 2 and phase 3 trials confirmed a lower SVR in treatment-experienced genotype 1a patients with these specific baseline NS5A RASs (90%, 167/185) versus patients without baseline RASs (99%, 390/393) (Zeuzem, 2017). In patients treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin, 64% (9/14) with baseline elbasvir NS5A RASs achieved SVR, compared to 96% (52/54) among those without these baseline RASs. Extension of therapy to 16 weeks or 18 weeks with the addition of weight-based ribavirin increased the response rate to 100% regardless of the presence of baseline NS5A RASs, suggesting this approach can overcome the negative impact of NS5A RASs seen with the 12-week regimen (Jacobson, 2015b).

Based on the known inferior response in patients with specific NS5A RASs, NS5A resistance testing is recommended for genotype 1a patients being considered for elbasvir/grazoprevir therapy. If these RASs are present, treatment extension to 16 weeks with the addition of weight-based ribavirin (1000 mg [<75 kg] to 1200 mg [≥75 kg]) is recommended to decrease relapse risk. Lack of access to RAS testing or results should not be used as a means to limit access to HCV therapy.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 3 ENDURANCE-1 trial enrolled 703 treatment-naive or -experienced patients (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) with genotype 1 and no cirrhosis. Participants were randomized to 8 weeks or 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills (Zeuzem, 2016). Of those enrolled, 43% had genotype 1a, 85% had fibrosis stage F0 or F1, and 38% were treatment experienced. Ninety-nine percent of the treatment-experienced patients had previously received interferon-based therapy and 1% had received sofosbuvir-based treatment. Overall SVR12 rates for the intention-to-treat population were 99% (348/351) in the 8-week arm and 99.7% (351/352) in the 12-week arm. The 8-week arm met the predefined study criteria for noninferiority. A single patient experienced on-treatment virologic failure (genotype 1a, day 29). There were no documented relapses in either study arm. This regimen was well tolerated with rare adverse events leading to discontinuation (0.1%); no significant laboratory abnormalities were noted.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) has been evaluated in patients without cirrhosis and a history of treatment failure with peginterferon/ribavirin, with or without HCV protease inhibitors (telaprevir or boceprevir). In the ION-2 study, patients who had not responded to prior peginterferon/ribavirin therapy were treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, for 12 weeks or 24 weeks. In the population without cirrhosis, the overall SVR was 98%. Specifically, in patients without cirrhosis and a history of peginterferon/ribavirin failure, 94% (33/35) achieved SVR12 after 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir treatment, and 100% (38/38) achieved SVR in the ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin study arm (Afdhal, 2014b). This regimen was well tolerated in all groups with no serious adverse events reported for the 12-week regimen, with or without ribavirin.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were treated with sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) as a daily fixed-dose combination for 12

weeks (Feld, 2015). Patients in the placebo arm were eligible to roll over into a deferred therapy arm with the same regimen. The overall response rate among genotype 1 treatment-experienced patients was 99% (109/110), with 100% (78/78) in participants with genotype 1a and 97% (31/32) in those with genotype 1b. Among patients previously treated with peginterferon/ribavirin, 98% (50/51) achieved SVR12; 100% (48/48) of those previously treated with a DAA plus peginterferon/ribavirin achieved SVR12. The single treatment-experienced patient who did not respond to this regimen was a genotype 1b, black adult with cirrhosis and IL28 TT genotype. This individual had a persistently detectable HCV viral load during previous peginterferon/ribavirin therapy. The regimen was well tolerated and there was no significant difference in the rate of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group (78%) vs the placebo group (77%).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1b Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1b Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	12 weeks	I, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin	12 weeks	I, A

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) was evaluated in patients with a history of failed peginterferon/ribavirin therapy in the C-EDGE TE study. In this phase 3 trial, patients were randomized to 12 weeks or 16 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir, with or without ribavirin. Genotype 1 patients treated for 12 weeks without ribavirin had an overall SVR12 rate of 93.8% (90/96), which was nearly identical to the response rate in patients treated for 12

weeks with added ribavirin (94.4%, 84/89) (Kwo, 2017). Response rates were similar in the 16-week arms without ribavirin (94.8%, 91/96) and with ribavirin (96.9%, 93/96). A subset analysis of patients with compensated cirrhosis revealed similar response rates to the population without cirrhosis when treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin for 12 weeks (SVR12 with cirrhosis 95% [19/20]; SVR12 without cirrhosis 94.9% [37/39]).

The presence of certain baseline NS5A RASs appears to be the single best predictor of relapse with the 12-week elbasvir/grazoprevir regimen. In genotype 1a-infected patients treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir, decreased efficacy was seen among those with baseline NS5A RASs when assessed by population sequencing (25% limit of detection). These RASs included substitutions at positions M28, Q30, L31, H58, and Y93. Among 21 genotype 1a-infected patients with baseline NS5A RASs (>5 fold), only 52.4% (11/21) achieved SVR due to a higher relapse rate (Kwo, 2015).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 treated with sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) as a daily fixed-dose combination for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). Patients in the placebo arm were eligible to roll over into a deferred therapy arm with the same regimen. The overall response rate among genotype 1 treatment-experienced patients was 99% (109/110), with 100% (78/78) in participants with genotype 1a and 97% (31/32) in those with genotype 1b. Among patients previously treated with peginterferon/ribavirin, 98% (50/51) achieved SVR12; 100% (48/48) of those previously treated with a DAA plus peginterferon/ribavirin achieved SVR12. The single treatment-experienced patient who did not respond to this regimen was a genotype 1b black adult with cirrhosis and IL28 TT genotype. This individual had a persistently detectable HCV viral load during previous peginterferon/ribavirin therapy. This regimen was well tolerated and there was no significant difference in the rate of adverse events in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group (78%) versus the placebo group (77%).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The EXPEDITION-1 trial investigated use of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks in 146 patients with compensated cirrhosis infected with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6. Twenty-five percent (36/146) of enrolled patients were non-DAA treatment experienced. SVR12 was 98.9% (89/90) among genotype 1 patients. The single treatment failure occurred in a patient with genotype 1a who relapsed at post-treatment week 8 (Forns, 2017). Ninety-one percent of patients (133/146) had a Child-Pugh score of 5 and 9% (13/146) had a Child-Pugh score of 6. Twenty percent of patients had a platelet count <100 x 10^9/L and all but 1 participant had a normal albumin level. In this patient population with compensated cirrhosis, the regimen was safe and well tolerated. There were 11 serious adverse events; none were DAA-related and no adverse events led to discontinuation of the study drugs. Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is a safe and highly efficacious 12-week regimen in patients with well-compensated cirrhosis.

Alternative Regimen

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin

The double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 2 SIRIUS trial enrolled genotype 1 patients with compensated cirrhosis who did not achieve SVR with peginterferon/ribavirin plus telaprevir or boceprevir. Participants were randomized to either 12 weeks of placebo followed by 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus ribavirin, or ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus placebo for 24 weeks. The SVR rates were similar in the study arms: 96% (74/77) in the group that received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks (3 relapses), and 97% (75/77) in the group that received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 24 weeks (2 relapses) (Bourliere, 2015).

These findings are further supported by a post hoc analysis of treatment-naive or -experienced, genotype 1 patients with compensated cirrhosis who were treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in phase 2 and phase 3 studies (including the SIRIUS trial). In this analysis, ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks was inferior to ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks. Safety and tolerability were similar in the groups and, apart from anemia, reported adverse events did not differ substantially between patients treated with or without ribavirin (Reddy, 2015). Due to the need for ribavirin, this regimen is

recommended as an alternative for genotype 1 patients with compensated cirrhosis and a history of peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure.

Last update: November 6, 2019

NS3 Protease Inhibitor + Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

NS3 Protease Inhibitor (Telaprevir, Boceprevir, or Simeprevir) + Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	12 weeks	IIa, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin for all genotype 1b patients, and genotype 1a patients without baseline NS5A RASs[b] for elbasvir	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin for genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs[b] for elbasvir	16 weeks	IIa, B

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[b] Includes genotype 1a RASs at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance to elbasvir. Baseline testing for these RASs is recommended for patients receiving elbasvir/grazoprevir-based regimens.

Recommended Regimens

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The ION-2 trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) in genotype 1 patients in whom prior treatment with an HCV protease inhibitor (telaprevir or boceprevir) plus peginterferon/ribavirin failed (Afdhal, 2014b). SVR12 rates with the 12-week and 24-week ledipasvir/sofosbuvir regimens were 94% and 98%, respectively. Relapse rates were numerically higher with the 12-week regimen versus the 24-week regimen. The presence of cirrhosis and/or baseline NS5A RASs were the major reasons for the higher relapse rate in the 12-week study arm. Thus, genotype 1 patients without cirrhosis in whom a prior regimen of peginterferon/ribavirin plus an HCV protease inhibitor failed can receive a 12-week course of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 treated with a daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). In this study, 100% (48/48) of participants who previously experienced treatment failure with a protease inhibitor plus peginterferon/ribavirin achieved SVR12 (Feld, 2015). These data are supported by a similarly high SVR12 rate seen in a preceding phase 2, open-label trial wherein 100% (27/27) of patients with the same type of treatment failure history achieved SVR12 with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir therapy (Pianko, 2015).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

In parts 1 and 2 of the MAGELLAN-1 trial, 42 genotype 1 patients had been previously treated with either an NS5A inhibitor or a protease inhibitor. Twenty-four percent of these patients had cirrhosis. Among those previously treated with protease inhibitor-based therapy (includes simeprevir, boceprevir, or telaprevir without NS5A inhibitor exposure) who were retreated with the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks, 92% (23/25) achieved SVR12. Simeprevir plus sofosbuvir failures were included. Of the 2 patients who did not achieve SVR12, neither experienced virologic failure (Poordad, 2017); (Poordad, 2017b).

Alternative Regimen

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir + Ribavirin

Grazoprevir is a next-generation HCV NS3/4A protease inhibitor that retains activity in vitro against many common protease inhibitor resistant substitutions (Summa, 2012); (Howe, 2014). Elbasvir is an HCV NS5A inhibitor. The daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) with expanded weight-based ribavirin (800 mg to 1400 mg) was evaluated in an open-label, phase 2 study of 79 patients who experienced prior treatment failure with interferon-based therapy plus a protease inhibitor (Forns, 2015a). Most enrolled participants had a prior treatment failure with peginterferon/ribavirin plus either boceprevir (35%, n=28) or telaprevir (54%, n=43). Importantly, 83% of enrolled patients had experienced virologic failure with their prior protease inhibitor-containing regimen and 44% had detectable NS3 RASs to early-generation protease inhibitors at study entry. SVR12 was attained in 96% of patients, including in 93% (28/30) of genotype 1a patients and 94% (32/34) in those with cirrhosis. Baseline NS3 RASs did not appear to have a large impact on treatment response with an SVR12 of 91% (31/34). Presence of NS5A or dual NS3/NS5A substitutions was associated with lower SVR12 rates of 75% and 66%, respectively. But with only 3 failures in the entire study, firm conclusions cannot be drawn.

Consistent with recommendations for other populations, a 12-week course of elbasvir/grazoprevir is a recommended regimen for patients with genotype 1a infection and no baseline NS5A RASs. Extension of therapy to 16 weeks plus weight-based ribavirin is an alternative treatment option for genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs resulting in a >5-fold shift in elbasvir potency.

Last update: November 6, 2019

NS3 Protease Inhibitor + Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

NS3 Protease Inhibitor (Telaprevir, Boceprevir, or Simeprevir) + Peginterferon/Ribavirin Treatment-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	12 weeks	IIa, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin for all genotype 1b patients, and genotype 1a patients without baseline NS5A RASs[c] for elbasvir	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin for genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A RASs[c] for elbasvir	16 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] Includes genotype 1a RASs at amino acid position 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance to elbasvir. Baseline testing for these RASs is recommended for patients receiving elbasvir/grazoprevir-based regimens.

Recommended Regimens

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 treated with a daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). Patients in the placebo arm were eligible to roll over into a deferred therapy arm with the same regimen. The overall response rate among genotype 1 treatment-experienced patients was 99.1% (109/110), with 100% (78/78) in patients with genotype 1a and 96.9% (31/32) among those with genotype 1b. In this study, 100% (48/48) of participants who

previously experienced treatment failure with a protease inhibitor plus peginterferon/ribavirin achieved SVR12 (Feld, 2015). These data are supported by similarly high SVR12 rate seen in a preceding phase 2, open-label trial wherein 100% (27/27) of patients with the same type of treatment failure history achieved SVR12 with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir therapy (Pianko, 2015).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

In parts 1 and 2 of the MAGELLAN-1 trial, 42 genotype 1 patients had been previously treated with either an NS5A inhibitor or a protease inhibitor. Twenty-four percent of these patients had cirrhosis. Among those previously treated with NS3/4A protease inhibitor-based therapy (includes simeprevir, boceprevir, or telaprevir without NS5A inhibitor exposure) who were retreated with the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks, 92% (23/25) achieved SVR12. Simeprevir plus sofosbuvir failures were included. Of the 2 patients who did not achieve SVR, neither experienced virologic failure (Poordad, 2017); (Poordad, 2017b).

Alternative Regimens

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin

The ION-2 trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) in genotype 1 patients in whom prior treatment with an HCV protease inhibitor (telaprevir or boceprevir) plus peginterferon/ribavirin failed (Afdhal, 2014b). SVR12 with 12 weeks of therapy was 94%. Relapse rates were numerically higher in the 12-week treatment arms than in the 24-week arms. The pretreatment presence of cirrhosis and/or NS5A RASs were the major reasons for the higher relapse rate in the 12-week arm. Thus, genotype 1 patients without cirrhosis in whom a prior regimen of peginterferon/ribavirin plus an HCV protease inhibitor failed should receive ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus weight-based ribavirin for 12 weeks to optimize treatment response (Bourliere, 2015). Due to the need for ribavirin, this is recommended as an alternative regimen.

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir + Ribavirin

Grazoprevir is a next-generation HCV NS3/4A protease inhibitor that retains activity in vitro against many common protease inhibitor RASs (Summa, 2012); (Howe, 2014). Elbasvir is an HCV NS5A inhibitor. The daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) with expanded weight-based ribavirin (800 mg to 1400 mg) was evaluated in an open-label, phase 2 study of 79 patients who experienced a prior treatment failure with interferon-based therapy plus a protease inhibitor (Forns, 2015a). Most enrolled participants had a prior treatment failure with peginterferon/ribavirin plus either boceprevir (35%, n=28) or telaprevir (54%, n=43). Importantly, 83% of enrolled patients had experienced virologic failure with their prior protease inhibitor-containing regimen and 44% had detectable NS3 RASs to early-generation protease inhibitors at study entry. SVR12 was attained in 96% of patients, including 93% (28/30) of genotype 1a patients and 94% (32/34) of those with cirrhosis. Baseline NS3 RASs did not appear to have a large impact on treatment response with an SVR12 of 91% (31/34). Presence of NS5A or dual NS3/NS5A substitutions was associated with lower SVR12 rates of 75% and 66%, respectively. But with only 3 failures in the entire study, firm conclusions cannot be drawn.

Consistent with recommendations for other populations, extension of therapy to 16 weeks with ribavirin is recommended for patients with baseline NS5A RASs resulting in a >5-fold shift in elbasvir potency. Due to the need for ribavirin, both the 12-week and 16-week course of therapy are recommended as alternative regimens.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Non-NS5A Inhibitor, Sofosbuvir-Containing Regimen-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Non-NS5A Inhibitor, Sofosbuvir-Containing Regimen-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) for genotype 1a patients	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a], regardless of subtype	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for genotype 1b patients	12 weeks	IIa, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin, except in simeprevir failures	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The phase 3, open-label, randomized clinical trial POLARIS-4 compared a 12-week course of daily fixed-dose sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in non-NS5A inhibitor DAA-experienced patients (Bourliere, 2017). Overall, 69% of patients were previously exposed to sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon, and 11% were exposed to sofosbuvir plus simeprevir. Cirrhosis was common, 46% in both study arms. SVR12 rates for patients with genotype 1 were 97% (76/78) for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir and 90% (60/66) for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Only sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir met the prespecified efficacy (SVR12) threshold of 85%. There was 1 relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir arm compared to 15 virologic failures (14 relapses, 1 virologic breakthrough) in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group. The single patient who experienced relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir arm did not have treatment-emergent RASs; 9 of the patients with relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm developed NS5A treatment-emergent RASs. This study supports sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir as a recommended regimen for the treatment of patients with a history of treatment failure using a non-NS5A inhibitor sofosbuvir-containing DAA regimen.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

There are limited data to guide recommendations for the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for patients with genotype 1a or 1b and a prior treatment failure with a sofosbuvir-containing DAA regimen. In the phase 3, open-label ENDURANCE-1 study, 351 and 352 patients received 8 weeks or 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, respectively (Zeuzem, 2016). All patients had genotype 1 and were noncirrhotic; 38% of patients in each study arm were treatment experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon). However, only 1 patient in the 8-week arm and 2 patients in the 12-week arm had a history of treatment failure with a sofosbuvir-containing regimen.

In the EXPEDITION-1 study, 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 and compensated cirrhosis were treated with 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir. Twenty-five of these patients were treatment experienced; only 11 had a previous treatment failure with a sofosbuvir-containing regimen (Forns, 2017). None of these patients had a prior simeprevir plus sofosbuvir regimen failure. However, 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir was evaluated in prior NS3/4A treatment failures in the MAGELLAN-1 trial, which included patients with prior simeprevir plus sofosbuvir treatment failure (Poordad, 2017); (Poordad, 2017b).

With the limited clinical trial experience with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with a history of sofosbuvir-containing regimen treatment failure coming primarily from a 12-week duration of therapy, we recommend 12 weeks of therapy in this patient population until there are further clinical trial or real-world data to support a shorter treatment duration.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

As described in the discussion of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir, the POLARIS-4 trial included a 12-week arm of the fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) in non-NS5A inhibitor-DAA experienced patients (Bourliere, 2017). While only sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir met the overall prespecified efficacy (SVR12) threshold of 85%, this was primarily driven by treatment failure in patients with genotype 1a or 3. Forty-four patients with genotype 1a, 22 with genotype 1b, 33 with genotype 2, and 52 with genotype 3 were included in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm. Overall, there were 15 virologic failures (14 relapses); 5 were in genotype 1a patients and 8 were in those with genotype 3. One genotype 1b patient and a single genotype 2 patient also experienced treatment failure. Although this study was not powered to assess differences in efficacy by genotype/subtype, the SVR12 rates in genotype 1b patients were 95% and 96% for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir and sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir, respectively. There were fewer genotype 1b patients who experienced a previous treatment failure specifically with a non-NS5A inhibitor sofosbuvir-containing regimen (n=12), and no virologic failures.

Alternative Regimen

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin

Retreatment with the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) in patients with genotype 1, with or without cirrhosis, in whom a sofosbuvir-containing (excluding simeprevir) regimen failed was evaluated in 2 small pilot studies utilizing ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks. Among patients with a prior treatment failure with 24 weeks of sofosbuvir plus ribavirin, a high SVR was achieved when patients were retreated with 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (Osinusi, 2014). Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin has also been evaluated in patients in whom prior treatment with sofosbuvir plus peginterferon/ribavirin or sofosbuvir and ribavirin failed. In a study of 51 patients, retreatment with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks led to SVR12 in 100% of 50 patients with genotype 1. One virologic failure was observed in a patient determined to have genotype 3 prior to retreatment (Wyles, 2015b).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Non-NS5A Inhibitor, Sofosbuvir-Containing Regimen-Experienced,

Genotype 1 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Non-NS5A Inhibitor, Sofosbuvir-Containing Regimen-Experienced, Genotype 1 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) for genotype 1a patients	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b], regardless of subtype	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for genotype 1b patients	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The phase 3, open-label, randomized clinical trial POLARIS-4 compared a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in non-NS5A inhibitor DAA-experienced patients (Bourliere, 2017). Overall, 69% of patients were previously exposed to sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon, and 11% were exposed to sofosbuvir plus simeprevir. Cirrhosis was common, 46% in both study arms. SVR12 rates for patients with genotype 1 were 97% (76/78) for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir and 90% (60/66) for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Only sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir met the prespecified efficacy (SVR12) threshold of 85%. The vast majority of patients had experienced prior treatment failure with a sofosbuvir plus simeprevir regimen. Overall, there was 1 relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir arm compared to 15 virologic failures (14 relapses, 1 virologic breakthrough) in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group. The single patient who experienced relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir arm did not have treatment-emergent RASs; 9 of the patients with relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm developed NS5A treatment-emergent RASs. This study supports sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir as a recommended regimen for the treatment of patients with a history of treatment failure with a sofosbuvir-containing DAA regimen, regardless of the presence of cirrhosis.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

In the EXPEDITION-1 study, 146 patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 and compensated cirrhosis were treated with the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 12 weeks (Forns, 2017). Of these patients, 25 patients were previously treated with interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin and 11 were previously treated with sofosbuvir and ribavirin ± peginterferon. Overall, 99% (145/146) of patients achieved SVR12. The single patient who did not respond to therapy had genotype 1a and relapsed at post-treatment week 8. None of the patients enrolled in the EXPEDITION-1 trial were previously treated with simeprevir plus sofosbuvir. However, 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir was evaluated in patients with NS3/4A treatment failure in the MAGELLAN-1 trial, which included simeprevir plus sofosbuvir treatment failures (Poordad, 2017); (Poordad, 2017b).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

As described in the discussion of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir, the POLARIS-4 trial included a 12-week arm of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) in non-NS5A inhibitor DAA-experienced patients (Bourliere, 2017). While only sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir met the overall prespecified efficacy (SVR12) threshold of 85%, this was primarily driven by treatment failure in patients with genotype 1a or 3. Forty-four patients with genotype 1a, 22 with genotype 1b, 33 with genotype 2, and 52 with genotype 3 were included in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm. Overall, there were 15 virologic failures (14 relapses); 5 were in genotype 1a patients and 8 were in those with genotype, and most of these patients had cirrhosis. One genotype 1b patient and a single genotype 2 patient also experienced treatment failure. Although this study was not powered to assess differences in efficacy by genotype/subtype, the SVR12 rates in genotype 1b patients were 95% and 96% for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir and sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir, respectively. There were fewer genotype 1b patients who had specifically experienced a prior non-NS5A inhibitor sofosbuvir-containing regimen failure (n=12), and no virologic failures.

Last update: November 6, 2019

NS5A Inhibitor DAA-Experienced (Excluding Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 1 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

(For glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment failures, please see that topic.)

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

NS5A Inhibitor DAA-Experienced (Excluding Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 1 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b] except NS3/4 protease inhibitor inclusive DAA combination regimens	16 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimen

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The placebo-controlled, phase 3 POLARIS-1 trial evaluated a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg) in patients with a prior NS5A inhibitor-containing DAA regimen. The majority (61%) experienced a failure with a combination regimen of an NS5B inhibitor plus an NS5A inhibitor, such as sofosbuvir/ledipasvir (Bourliere, 2017). The overall SVR12 was 97% (146/150) in genotype 1 patients. SVR12 rates were 96% (97/101) for participants with genotype 1a and 100% (45/45) for those with genotype 1b. A single genotype 1 patient experienced relapse; this individual had subtype 1a and cirrhosis. Baseline RASs and the presence of cirrhosis were not significant predictors of virologic failure with genotype 1. Serious adverse events were similar in the placebo and treatment arms; only 1 patient discontinued therapy due to an adverse event. Headache, diarrhea, and nausea were more common in those patients receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir compared to placebo.

Alternative Regimen

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

In parts 1 and 2 of the MAGELLAN-1 trial, 42 genotype 1 patients had previously been treated with either an NS5A inhibitor or an NS3/4A protease inhibitor (Poordad, 2017); (Poordad, 2017b). Twenty-four percent of these patients had cirrhosis; 79% had genotype 1a. Patients who were previously treated with an NS5A inhibitor (ledipasvir or daclatasvir) and not concomitantly treated with a NS3/4A protease inhibitor were retreated with the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 16 weeks. Among these patients, 94% (16/17) achieved SVR12. The single patient who did not respond to therapy had an on-treatment virologic failure. Due to the 16-week duration of therapy and limited supporting data, this is recommended as an alternative regimen.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Experienced Genotype 2

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-experienced patients with genotype 2.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 2 Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 2 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	8 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The SURVEYOR-II, part 4 trial was a single-arm study of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 8 weeks in noncirrhotic patients with genotype 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were treatment-naive or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) (Asselah, 2018b). One hundred forty-five genotype 2 patients were enrolled with

a 98% SVR12. Two patients experienced relapse; both were treatment experienced.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

In the randomized, open-label ASTRAL-2 study, genotype 2 patients were treated with 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (Foster, 2015a). Of the 266 participants, a minority (15%) had a history of previous peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure and a similar proportion (14%) had compensated cirrhosis. Overall, the combination of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir yielded a statistically significant superior SVR12 rate of 99% vs 94% for sofosbuvir plus ribavirin. The only treatment failure in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm was a patient who withdrew from the study after a single day due to side effects (anxiety). In contrast, there were 6 virologic failures in the sofosbuvir plus ribavirin arm. Fatigue and anemia were more commonly reported in patients receiving sofosbuvir plus ribavirin.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study randomized patients to 8 weeks of the fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir versus 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Fifty-three genotype 2 patients were in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm and all achieved SVR (100%, 53/53) (Jacobson, 2017). This study confirms the high efficacy and safety of this 12-week regimen in patients with genotype 2, including those with a past peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure and patients with compensated cirrhosis.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 2 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 2 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	12 weeks	I, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

In the randomized, open-label ASTRAL-2 study, genotype 2 patients were treated with 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (Foster, 2015a). Of the 266 participants, a minority (15%) had a history of previous peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure and a similar proportion

(14%) had compensated cirrhosis. Overall, the combination of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir yielded a statistically significant superior SVR12 of 99% vs 94% for sofosbuvir plus ribavirin. The only treatment failure in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm was a patient who withdrew from the study after a single day due to side effects (anxiety). In contrast, there were 6 virologic failures in the sofosbuvir plus ribavirin arm. Fatigue and anemia were more commonly reported in patients receiving sofosbuvir plus ribavirin.

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study randomized patients to 8 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Fifty-three genotype 2 patients were included in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm and all achieved SVR (100%, 53/53) (Jacobson, 2017). This study confirms the high efficacy and safety of this 12-week regimen in patients with genotype 2, including those with a past peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure and patients with compensated cirrhosis.

Considering the high SVR12 and fewer side effects with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, regimens with peginterferon and/or ribavirin are no longer recommended for genotype 2.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 3, single arm, open-label EXPEDITION-1 study investigated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 and compensated cirrhosis (Forns, 2017). Treatment-naive and -experienced patients (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) were included in the trial. Overall, only 25% (n=36) of patients were treatment experienced. The SVR12 in the genotype 2 patients was 100% (31/31). Overall, 91% percent (133/146) of patients had a Child-Pugh score of 5, and 9% (13/146) had a Child-Pugh score of 6. Twenty percent of patients had a platelet count <100 x 109/L and all but 1 participant had a normal albumin level. In this patient population with compensated cirrhosis, the regimen was safe and well tolerated. There were 11 serious adverse events; none were DAA-related and no adverse events led to discontinuation of the study drugs. This is a safe and highly efficacious 12-week regimen in patients with well-compensated cirrhosis.

Last update: November 6, 2019

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 2 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

(For glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment failures, please see that topic.)

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level for:

Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 2 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	12 weeks	IIb, B

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level for:

Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 2 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended regimen for:

Sofosbuvir + NS5A Inhibitor-Experienced (Excluding Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 2 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The phase 3, open-label, randomized clinical trial POLARIS-4 compared a 12-week course of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir to 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) in non-NS5A inhibitor DAA-experienced patients (Bourliere, 2017). Overall, 69% of patients were previously exposed to sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon, and 11% were exposed to sofosbuvir plus simeprevir. Cirrhosis was common, 46% in both study arms. Among patients with genotype 2, 97% (32/33) who received 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir achieved SVR12. Overall for the study, the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm did not meet the prespecified performance goal of > 85% efficacy (prespecified p value 0.025). However, this was primarily driven by treatment failure in patients with genotype 3 or 1a. The single genotype 2 patient who experienced virologic failure in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm had virologic breakthrough rather than relapse and was the only patient with an NS5B RAS at any time point. The S292T substitution emerged at the time of virologic failure. Diarrhea and nausea were more commonly reported in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir group.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 3, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled ENDURANCE-2 study enrolled treatment-naive or -experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) noncirrhotic genotype 2 patients. Participants were treated with 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills or placebo (Asselah, 2018b). Among 202 patients in the glecaprevir/pibrentasvir arm, 30% (61/202) were treatment experienced, of whom 6 had previously received sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon. The overall SVR12 in the intention-to-treat analysis was 99%, and SVR12 was achieved in all 6 patients with a prior sofosbuvir-based treatment failure. The most common adverse events in the glecaprevir/pibrentasvir arm were headache and fatigue.

The phase 3, single arm, open-label EXPEDITION-1 study investigated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week course of

glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 and compensated cirrhosis. Treatment-naive and -experienced patients (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon) were included in the trial. Overall, only 25% (n=36) of patients were treatment experienced, 11 of which had a history of sofosbuvir failure (although it is unclear how many of these patients had genotype 2). The SVR12 in the genotype 2 patients was 100% (31/31) (Forns, 2017).

No sofosbuvir treatment failures were included in the SURVEYOR study, which investigated 8 weeks of therapy in noncirrhotic patients with genotype 2. Thus, this regimen cannot be recommended in this patient population until supported by clinical data (Poordad, 2017).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

POLARIS-1 evaluated 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir compared to placebo among patients with all genotypes who were previously treated with an NS5A inhibitor-containing regimen (including daclatasvir and velpatasvir but not glecaprevir). There were 5 genotype 2 patients and all achieved SVR12 (Bourliere, 2017).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Experienced Genotype 3

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-experienced patients with genotype 3 infection.

- Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 3 Patients Without Cirrhosis
- Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 3 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis
- DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 3 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis
- Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Treatment Failures (All Genotypes)
- Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes)

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 3 Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 3 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for patients without baseline Y93H RAS to velpatasvir[a]	12 weeks	I, A
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	16 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) when Y93H is present	12 weeks	IIb, B

[a] Baseline RAS testing for Y93H is recommended. If the Y93H substitution is identified, an alternative regimen should be used, or weight-based ribavirin should be added.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimen

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The phase 3 ASTRAL-3 study evaluated the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks (without ribavirin) in 277 genotype 3-infected patients, including 71 with prior treatment experience and 80 with compensated cirrhosis (Foster, 2015a). Despite a high combined SVR12 of 95% (264/277), both prior treatment (90% SVR12) and compensated cirrhosis (91% SVR12) had a moderate negative impact on treatment response. The addition of ribavirin appeared to increase SVR12 rate in a phase 2 study that included treatment-experienced, genotype 3 patients treated for 12 weeks with sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus 25 mg or 100 mg of velpatasvir, with or without ribavirin (Pianko, 2015).

The phase 3 POLARIS-2 study evaluated 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir versus 8 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in patients (any genotype) who were either treatment naive or had a previous peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failure. Eighty-nine genotype 3 patients (all without cirrhosis) received the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir regimen and 97% (86/89) achieved SVR12 (Jacobson, 2017). There were no virologic failures. These findings confirm the efficacy of this 12-week regimen in noncirrhotic genotype 3 patients.

Baseline NS5A substitutions in genotype 3 infection impact DAA treatment response, with the Y93H substitution having the greatest effect. In the ALLY-3 study, the Y93H substitution was detected at baseline in 9% (13/147) of participants (Nelson, 2015). SVR12 in these patients was 54% (7/13), including an SVR12 of 67% (6/9) in noncirrhotic patients. In the ASTRAL-3 study, the Y93H substitution was detected in 9% (25/274) of patients with an SVR12 of 84% (21/25) (Foster, 2015a).

Pending additional data, baseline NS5A RAS testing is recommended in all treatment-experienced, genotype 3 patients without cirrhosis for whom sofosbuvir/velpatasvir is being considered. If the Y93H substitution is identified, an alternative regimen should be used, or weight-based ribavirin should be added.

Alternative Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The SURVEYOR-II, part 3 trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week or 16-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in treatment-naive or -experienced (standard or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon), genotype 3 patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. Among the 44 treatment-experienced patients without cirrhosis, the SVR12 rates were 91% (20/22) and 96% (21/22) for 12 weeks and 16 weeks, respectively. The 3 patients who experienced treatment failure had baseline RAS mutations. One patient in the 12-week study arm had an A30K RAS at baseline and a treatment-emergent Y93H RAS at failure resulting in the A30K+Y93H double RAS, which confers 69-fold resistance to glecaprevir/pibrentasvir. This was also true in the single relapse in the 16-week study arm. The second patient with relapse in the 12-week arm had a baseline Y93H RAS, which persisted at the time of failure. The Y93H substitution does not confer high-fold resistance to this regimen (Wyles, 2018).

Based on these data, the appropriate length of therapy is unclear for genotype 3, peginterferon/ribavirin-experienced patients. Until further data are available, a 16-week duration of treatment is recommended as an alternative option, especially if a baseline A30K substitution is present.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The efficacy of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) in genotype 3 patients is supported by the phase 3 POLARIS trials, which investigated 8 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in DAA-naive patients and 12 weeks in DAA-experienced participants. The 8-week regimen achieved noninferiority compared to a 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir regimen in the POLARIS-3 study, which included 35 interferon-experienced, cirrhotic patients with genotype 3 (Jacobson, 2017). Thus, this regimen is recommended as an alternative option for patients with genotype 3 who have evidence of the Y93H RAS at baseline.

In the ASTRAL-3 study, which investigated 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, the Y93H substitution was detected in 9% (25/274) of patients with an SVR12 of 84% (21/25) (Foster, 2015a). Due to lack of an apparent adverse impact of Y93H in the context of triple-class drug therapy in the POLARIS-1 and -4 studies and the difficult-to-treat nature of treatment-experienced, genotype 3 patients, we recommend 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir to optimize SVR12 (Sarrazin, 2018).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 3 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 3 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	16 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	IIb, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily fixed-dose elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) plus sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin	12 weeks	II, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The SURVEYOR-II, part 3 trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week or 16-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in treatment-naive or -experienced (standard or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon), genotype 3 patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. Among the 47 treatment-experienced participants with compensated cirrhosis who were treated for 16 weeks, the SVR12 was 96% (45/47). One of the virologic failures was a relapse and the other was a viral breakthrough. The patient with viral breakthrough had low serum DAA levels at week 4 of the study, suggesting poor adherence. The patient with relapse did not have baseline NS3 or NS5A RASs but did have dual NS5A RASs emerge at the time of failure (Wyles, 2018). Sixteen weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is a recommended regimen for peginterferon/ribavirin-experienced patients with cirrhosis and genotype 3 given the high SVR and lack of need for the addition of ribavirin to the regimen.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The efficacy of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) in genotype 3 patients is supported by the phase 3 POLARIS trials, which investigated 8 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in DAA-naive patients and 12 weeks in DAA-experienced patients. The 8-week regimen achieved a 96% SVR, which was noninferior to a 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir regimen in the POLARIS-3 study, which included 35 interferon-experienced, cirrhotic patients with genotype 3 (Jacobson, 2017). Thus, this regimen is recommended in cirrhotic patients with genotype 3.

Alternative Regimens

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir + Sofosbuvir

The C-ISLE study evaluated the daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) plus sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, for 8 weeks to 16 weeks among treatment-naive or -experienced, genotype 3 patients with compensated cirrhosis. One hundred patients were enrolled, including 53 with a history peginterferon/ribavirin failure. Treatment-experienced participants were randomized to 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir plus sofosbuvir, 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir plus sofosbuvir and weight-based ribavirin, or 16 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir plus sofosbuvir (Foster, 2016b). All 3 arms had 100% SVR on the per protocol analysis, with 17 patients in each arm. The efficacy was high regardless of the presence of baseline RASs, including 3 patients with the Y93H substitution.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir + Ribavirin

The phase 3 ASTRAL-3 study evaluated the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks (without ribavirin) in 277 genotype 3 patients, including 71 with prior treatment experience and 80 with compensated cirrhosis (Foster, 2015a). Despite a high combined SVR12 of 95% (264/277), prior treatment (90% SVR12), Y93H substitution RAS (84% SVR12), and compensated cirrhosis (91% SVR12) had a moderate negative impact on treatment response. Among those with both compensated cirrhosis and prior treatment, the SVR12 was 89% (33/37). Similarly, in the POLARIS-3 study among peginterferon/ribavirin-experienced, cirrhotic genotype 3 patients treated for 12 weeks with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, the SVR12 was 91% (29/32). (Jacobson, 2017).

The addition of ribavirin to the combination of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir was evaluated in genotype 3, cirrhotic patients (Esteban, 2018). In this study, 91% (92/101) of patients achieved SVR12 when treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir alone compared to 96% (99/103) of patients achieving SVR12 when ribavirin was added to the regimen. The largest benefit of the addition of ribavirin was seen in patients with baseline NS5A RAS with 84% (16/19) achieving SVR12 in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir group compared to an SVR12 of 95% (21/22) in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin group. There were relatively small numbers of treatment-experienced patients enrolled in this study (27% overall). However, among the peginterferon/ribavirin-experienced patients, 93% (13/14) treated with sofosbuvir/ velpatasvir achieved SVR12 whereas all 18 patients treated with sofosbuvir/ velpatasvir plus ribavirin achieved SVR12.

Cirrhotic patients with genotype 3 and a prior non-DAA treatment failure are among the most difficult to treat. For this reason, ribavirin is recommended for all patients receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, making this an alternative regimen.

Last update: November 6, 2019

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 3 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

(For glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment failures, please see that topic.)

Recommended regimens by evidence level for:

Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin-Experienced (± Peginterferon), Genotype 3 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100mg)	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	16 weeks	IIb, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended regimen for:

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 3 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
For patients with prior NS5A inhibitor failure and cirrhosis, addition of weight-based ribavirin is recommended.	12 weeks	IIa, C

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir ± Ribavirin

The phase 3 POLARIS-1 and POLARIS-4 trials included patients with genotype 3, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis, who had previously received a DAA regimen, with or without an NS5A inhibitor. The POLARIS-4 study included treatment-experienced patients who had previously received a DAA regimen but not an NS5A inhibitor. Participants were randomized to 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) (54 with genotype 3) or 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir (52 with genotype 3). SVR12 rates for the genotype 3 patients were 96% (52/54) and 85% (44/52), respectively. The 8 patients who experienced a relapse in the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm were primarily white males with compensated cirrhosis (7/8) and a high BMI (>25). Although none had baseline Y93H variants, all had emergence of Y93H variants at the time of relapse (Bourliere, 2017). Seven of 8 failures were treated previously with sofosbuvir plus ribavirin, with or without interferon. Thus, in contrast to genotype 2, sofosbuvir/velpatasvir is not recommended for retreatment of genotype 3 patients with prior exposure to sofosbuvir plus

ribavirin, with or without interferon.

The POLARIS-1 study included patients who had previously received a regimen containing an NS5A inhibitor. Participants were randomized to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir (78 with genotype 3) versus placebo. The SVR12 was 95% (74/78) for the genotype 3 patients. All 4 patients who experienced a relapse had cirrhosis (Bourliere, 2017). These data support the use of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir for 12 weeks in all DAA-experienced patients. In NS5A inhibitor-experienced genotype 3 patients with cirrhosis, however, the relapse rate is higher and adding weight-based ribavirin is recommended to minimize relapse risk.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The SURVEYOR-II, part 3 trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week or 16-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in treatment-naive or -experienced (standard or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon), genotype 3 patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis. Among the 34 treatment-experienced participants with prior exposure to sofosbuvir who were treated for 16 weeks, regardless of cirrhosis status, SVR12 was 97% (33/34). The lone virologic failure was a relapse in a patient with cirrhosis. No NS5A RASs were present prior to treatment, however the L31F and Y93H substitutions were present at retreatment failure (Wyles, 2018). Sixteen weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is a recommended regimen for genotype 3 patients with prior exposure to sofosbuvir plus ribavirin given the high SVR and lack of need for addition of ribavirin to the regimen.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Experienced Genotype 4

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-experienced patients with genotype 4 infection.

- Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 4 Patients Without Cirrhosis
- Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 4 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis
- DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 4 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis
- Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Treatment Failures (All Genotypes)
- Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes)

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 4 Patients Without Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 4 Patients Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	8 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients who experienced virologic relapse after prior peginterferon/ribavirin therapy[b]	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[b] If the type of prior treatment failure (relapse vs breakthrough/nonresponse) is unknown, another recommended regimen should be used.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 treated with a daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). The study included 116 patients with genotype 4. One hundred percent SVR12 was achieved, including 52 treatment-experienced patients (Feld, 2015).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 2, open-label, single arm SURVEYOR-II, part 4 study investigated the efficacy of 8 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in noncirrhotic patients with genotype 2, 4, 5, or 6. Patients were treatment naive or experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon). Forty-six genotype 4 patients accounted for 23% of the study population; only 27 of these patients (13% of the study population) were treatment experienced. The SVR12 was 93%; 3 patients had nonvirologic outcomes, including missed follow-up and study discontinuation. There were no virologic failures but the number of treatment-experienced patients was small (Asselah, 2018b).

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir ± Ribavirin

A 2015 integrated analysis of all phase 2 and phase 3 elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) studies to date demonstrated efficacy of this regimen for both treatment-naive (n=66) and -experienced (n=37) patients with genotype 4 (Asselah, 2018c). The overall SVR12 among treatment-experienced, genotype 4 patients was 87% (32/37) with numerical response differences based on prior interferon treatment response (relapse vs on-treatment viral failure); elbasvir/grazoprevir duration (12 weeks vs 16 weeks); and/or ribavirin usage (inclusion or exclusion of ribavirin in the regimen). Numbers within any specific subgroup are too small to make definitive recommendations. Trends emerged, however, that were used to guide the current recommendations pending additional data. No treatment failures were seen in patients who

relapsed after prior peginterferon/ribavirin therapy, regardless of elbasvir/grazoprevir treatment duration or ribavirin usage. In contrast, response rates were numerically lower in patients with prior on-treatment virologic failure in the non-ribavirin-containing arms (12 weeks, 78%; 16 weeks, 60%) compared to ribavirin-containing treatment (12 weeks with ribavirin, 91%; 16 weeks with ribavirin, 100%).

Given the lack of sufficient numbers to differentiate response between 12 weeks with ribavirin and 16 weeks with ribavirin, the use of 16 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin in genotype 4 patients with prior on-treatment virologic failure represents the most conservative approach.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

In the open-label cohort, phase 2a SYNERGY trial, 21 patients with genotype 4 were treated with a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg). Forty percent of participants were treatment experienced and 40% had advanced fibrosis. Twenty patients completed the 12-week therapy and all achieved SVR12; 1 patient withdrew from the study (Kohli, 2015). A pooled analysis of the 12-week ledipasvir/sofosbuvir regimen (including the SYNERGY trial) reported an SVR12 of 94% (32/34) in treatment-experienced patients with genotype 4 (Asselah, 2018b).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 4 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 4 Patients With Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients who experienced virologic relapse after prior peginterferon/ribavirin therapy[b]	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[c]	12 weeks	IIa, B
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Daily ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] If the type of prior treatment failure (relapse vs breakthrough/nonresponse) is unknown, another recommended regimen should be used.
[c] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended Regimens

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 treated with a daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). The study included 116 patients with genotype 4. One hundred percent SVR12 was achieved, including 52 treatment-experienced patients and 27 with compensated cirrhosis (Feld, 2015).

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir ± Ribavirin

A 2015 integrated analysis of all phase 2 and phase 3 elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) studies to date demonstrated efficacy of this regimen for both treatment-naive (n=66) and -experienced (n=37) patients with genotype 4 (Asselah, 2018c). The overall SVR12 among treatment-experienced, genotype 4 patients was 87% (32/37) with numerical response differences based on prior interferon treatment response (relapse vs on-treatment viral failure); elbasvir/grazoprevir duration (12 weeks vs 16 weeks); and/or ribavirin usage (inclusion or exclusion of ribavirin in the regimen). Numbers within any specific subgroup are too small to make definitive recommendations. Trends emerged, however, that were used to guide the current recommendations pending additional data. No treatment failures were seen in patients who relapsed after prior peginterferon/ribavirin therapy, regardless of elbasvir/grazoprevir treatment duration or ribavirin usage. In contrast, response rates were numerically lower in patients with prior on-treatment virologic failure in the non-ribavirin-containing arms (12 weeks, 78%; 16 weeks, 60%) compared to ribavirin-containing treatment (12 weeks with ribavirin, 91%; 16 weeks with ribavirin, 100%).

Given the lack of sufficient numbers to differentiate response between 12 weeks with ribavirin and 16 weeks with ribavirin, the use of 16 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir plus ribavirin in genotype 4 patients with prior on-treatment virologic failure represents the most conservative approach and is an alternative recommendation.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 3, single-arm, open-label EXPEDITION-1 study investigated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 and compensated cirrhosis (Forns, 2017). Overall, 25% of patients were treatment experienced (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon). All 16 patients with genotype 4 (unknown number with prior treatment experience) achieved SVR12.

Alternative Regimen

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir + Ribavirin

In the open-label cohort, phase 2a SYNERGY trial, 21 patients with genotype 4 were treated with a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg). Forty percent of participants were treatment experienced and 40% had advanced fibrosis. Twenty patients completed the 12-week therapy and all achieved SVR12; 1 patient withdrew from the study (Kohli, 2015). A pooled analysis of the 12-week ledipasvir/sofosbuvir regimen (including the SYNERGY trial) reported an SVR12 of 94% (32/34) in treatment-experienced patients with genotype 4 (Asselah, 2018b). Due to the small number of patients overall and with cirrhosis, the addition of ribavirin to the 12-week regimen is recommended in patients with cirrhosis (Kohli, 2015). This is an alternative regimen due to the need for ribavirin.

Last update: November 6, 2019

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 4 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

(For glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment failures, please see that topic.)

Recommended regimen for:

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 4 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, A

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The phase 3 POLARIS-1 and POLARIS-4 trials included patients with genotype 4, with or without compensated cirrhosis, who had previously received a DAA regimen, with or without an NS5A inhibitor. The trials included 22 genotype 4 patients with a prior treatment failure with an NS5A inhibitor-containing DAA regimen, and 19 genotype 4 patients with a prior treatment failure with a DAA regimen not containing an NS5A inhibitor. The study evaluated the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) for 12 weeks. Overall, 46% of patients in these clinical trials had compensated cirrhosis, although the number of genotype 4 patients with cirrhosis was not provided. Among the 22 patients who had a prior treatment failure with an NS5A inhibitor-containing regimen, 91% (20/22) achieved SVR; 1 patient relapsed and another experienced treatment failure for nonvirologic reasons. All patients with a history of treatment failure with a DAA regimen not containing an NS5A inhibitor achieved SVR (19/19, 100%) (Bourliere, 2017).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Treatment-Experienced Genotype 5 or 6

The following pages include guidance for management of treatment-experienced patients with genotype 5 or 6 infection.

- Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 5 or 6 Patients With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

- DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 5 or 6 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis
- Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Treatment Failures (All Genotypes)
- Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes)

Last update: November 6, 2019

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 5 or 6 Patients With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Peginterferon/Ribavirin-Experienced, Genotype 5 or 6 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b] for patients without cirrhosis	8 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b] for patients with compensated cirrhosis	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

A combined analysis of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills for 8 weeks or 12 weeks among 2,041 patients participating in phase 2 and phase 3 clinical trials included 30 patients with genotype 5 and 44 with genotype 6 (Puoti, 2018). Approximately 22% of patients in the overall study had a prior interferon-based treatment failure; DAA failures other than with sofosbuvir were excluded. No patients had cirrhosis. SVR rates among treatment-naive or -experienced, genotype 5 participants were 100% (2/2) for those receiving 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir and 100% (28/28) for those receiving 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir. SVR rates among treatment-naive or -experienced, genotype 6 participants were

92% (12/13) for those receiving 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir and 100% (31/31) among those receiving 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir. The single treatment failure in the 8-week group was a nonvirologic failure.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

Ledipasvir has in vitro activity against most genotype 6 subtypes, except 6e (Wong, 2013); (Kohler, 2014). A small, 2-center, open-label study (NCT01826981) investigated the safety and efficacy of a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) in treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 6. Twenty-five patients (92% treatment naive) who were primarily of Asian descent (88%) were infected with different genotype 6 subtypes (n=8 6a; n=6 6e; n=3 6l; n=2 6m; n=3 6p; n=2 6q; n=1 6r). Two patients (8%) had compensated cirrhosis. The SVR12 was 96% (24/25). The single patient who experienced relapse had discontinued therapy at week 8 because of drug use. No patient discontinued treatment due to adverse events (Gane, 2015).

Similarly, 41 patients with genotype 5 were treated with 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir. The group included both treatment-naive and -experienced patients, with and without cirrhosis. SVR was 93% (38/41) (Abergel, 2016).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

Velpatasvir has in vitro activity against genotypes 5 and 6. The ASTRAL-1 study included 35 patients with genotype 5 and 41 patients with genotype 6. Among those participants, only 11 and 3, respectively, were treatment experienced (Feld, 2015). All genotype 5 and 6, treatment-experienced patients treated with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) achieved SVR12.

Last update: November 6, 2019

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 5 or 6 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

(For glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment failures, please see that topic.)

Recommended regimen for:

DAA-Experienced (Including NS5A Inhibitors Except Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Failures), Genotype 5 or 6 Patients, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

Minimal data are available from phase 3 clinical trials regarding the efficacy of a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) among patients with genotype 5 or 6 and a history of treatment failure with a DAA-containing regimen. All 7 patients with genotype 5 or 6 (1 genotype 5; 6 genotype 6) participating in the phase 3 POLARIS-1 trial achieved SVR. All participants enrolled in the study had a prior treatment failure with an NS5A inhibitor-containing regimen. Forty-six percent had compensated cirrhosis, although the percentage of patients with genotype 5 or 6 infection with cirrhosis was not provided (Bourliere, 2017).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes)

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Patients With Prior Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes), With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b] plus daily sofosbuvir (400 mg) and weight-based ribavirin	16 weeks	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)	12 weeks	IIa, B
For patients with compensated cirrhosis, addition of weight-based ribavirin is recommended.	12 weeks	IIa, C

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Plus Sofosbuvir and Ribavirin

For the small number of patients in whom treatment with the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) fails, the addition of ribavirin and sofosbuvir is an attractive retreatment option. MAGELLAN-3 is an ongoing phase 3b study evaluating the safety and efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in combination with sofosbuvir (400 mg) and weight-based ribavirin as a 12- or 16-week retreatment regimen for patients who experienced virologic failure to glecaprevir/pibrentasvir within the context of a previous AbbVie clinical trial (Wyles, 2019). Noncirrhotic glecaprevir/pibrentasvir nonresponders with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were naive to protease and NS5A inhibitors received 12 weeks glecaprevir/pibrentasvir plus sofosbuvir and weight-based ribavirin. Patients with genotype 3, and/or compensated cirrhosis, and/or protease/NS5A experience (prior to their initial glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment) received 16 weeks of therapy with the same regimen. In a preliminary analysis, 96% (22/23) of these patients achieved SVR12 with

a single relapse in a cirrhotic patient with genotype 1a. Although the number of patients was relatively small and the study population heterogenous, the presence of baseline RASs did not appear to substantively affect response rates. This study provides the rationale to recommend the combination of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir plus sofosbuvir and ribavirin for 16 weeks for the few patients in whom initial treatment with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir fails.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

A prospective, nonrandomized observational study of patients in whom treatment with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir failed examined the utility of retreatment with 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) (Pearlman, 2019). SVR12 was achieved in 94% (29/31) of the patients. The cohort had higher proportions of patients traditionally associated with virologic failure, including black race, cirrhosis, and genotype 3. Two patients relapsed at week 4 following completion of therapy. The first patient had genotype 3 infection, was noncirrhotic, and had a A30K mutation at baseline and at relapse. The other patient had genotype 1a infection, compensated cirrhosis, a Y93 variant detected at baseline, and L31M and Y93 variants at relapse. The addition of ribavirin was not evaluated in this study. However, for patients with cirrhosis, it may be helpful to add ribavirin based on prior studies of DAA failures.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes)

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Patients With Prior Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Treatment Failure (All Genotypes), With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) plus daily sofosbuvir (400 mg) and weight-based ribavirin	16 weeks	IIIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) plus weight-based ribavirin	24 weeks	IIIa, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir Plus Sofosbuvir and Ribavirin

There are no studies examining retreatment of patients in whom therapy with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir failed. However, pibrentasvir has improved in vitro activity compared to other NS5A inhibitors against most NS5A RASs (Ng, 2017b). A small study demonstrated the efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir plus sofosbuvir and ribavirin for heavily DAA-experienced patients (including those with genotype 3 and/or cirrhosis), although no sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir failures were included (Wyles, 2019). Sixteen weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir plus sofosbuvir and ribavirin is recommended based on the improved resistance profile of pibrentasvir and high response rate seen with this duration of

therapy among genotype 3 patients in the MAGELLAN-3 trial (Wyles, 2019). Extension to 24 weeks with this regimen could be considered but there are currently no clinical data to support such an approach.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir Plus Ribavirin

Although there are no studies examining retreatment of patients in whom therapy with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir failed, in the POLARIS-1 study—which studied sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir treatment among patients who had a prior DAA therapy failure—treatment failure with this triple antiviral regimen was seen more commonly in cirrhotic patients (7% vs 1% in noncirrhotics), those with genotype 3 (5% vs 0% in genotype 1), and those with genotype 4 (9% vs 0% in genotype 1) (Bourliere, 2017). Pre-existing RASs did not affect SVR nor did failure select for additional RAS variants. The recommendation to treat with longer therapy in conjunction with ribavirin when retreating with the same DAA regimen (sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir) is based on extrapolation from prior studies showing benefit with this strategy in different populations (Gane, 2017).

Last update: November 6, 2019

Related References

Abergel A, Asselah T, Metivier S, Loustaud-Ratti V. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 5 infection: an open-label, multicentre, single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Infect Dis. 2016;16(4):459-464.

Afdhal NH, Reddy KR, Nelson DR, Lawitz EJ, Gordon SC, Schiff ER, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for previously treated HCV genotype 1 infection. N Engl J Med. 2014;370(16):1483-1493.

Asselah T, Kowdley KV, Zadeikis N, Wang S, Hassanein T, Horsmans Y, et al. Efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for 8 or 12 weeks in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection without cirrhosis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;16(3):417-426.

Asselah T, Reesink H, Gerstoft J, et al. Efficacy of elbasvir and grazoprevir in participants with hepatitis C virus genotype 4 infection: a pooled analysis. Liver Int. 2018;38(9):1583-1591.

Bourliere M, Bronowicki J, de Ledinghen V, Hézode C, Zoulim F, Mathurin P, et al.. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir with or without ribavirin to treat patients with HCV genotype 1 infection and cirrhosis non-responsive to previous protease-inhibitor therapy: a randomised, double-blind, phase 2 trial (SIRIUS). Lancet Infect Dis. 2015;15(4):397-404.

Bourliere M, Gordon SC, Flamm SL, Cooper CL, Ramji A, Tong M, et al. Sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir for previously treated HCV infection. N Engl J Med. 2017;376(22):2134-2146.

Braun DL, Hampel B, Kouyos R, et al. High cure rates with grazoprevir-elbasvir with or without ribavirin guided by genotypic resistance testing among human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis C virus-coinfected men who have sex with men. Clin Infect Dis. 2019;68(4):569-576.

Esteban R, Pineda JA, Calleja JL, et al. Efficacy of sofosbuvir and velpatasvir, with and without ribavirin, in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 3 infection and cirrhosis. Gastroenterology. 2018;155(4):1120-1127.e4.

Feld JJ, Jacobson IM, Hézode C, Asselah T, Ruane PJ, Gruener N, et al.. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2599-2607.

Forns X, Gordon SC, Zuckerman E, Lawitz E, Calleja JL, Hofer H, et al. Grazoprevir and elbasvir plus ribavirin for chronic HCV genotype-1 infection after failure of combination therapy containing a direct-acting antiviral agent. J Hepatol. 2015;63(3):564-572.

Forns X, Lee SS, Valdes J, Lens S, Ghalib R, Aguilar H, et al. Glecaprevir plus pibrentasvir for chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection in adults with compensated cirrhosis (EXPEDITION-1): a single-arm, open-label, multicentre phase 3 trial. Lancet Infect Dis. 2017;17(10):1062-1068.

Foster GR, Afdhal NH, Roberts SK. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 2 and 3 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2608-2617.

Foster GR, Agarwal K, Cramp M, Moreea S, Barclay ST, Collier J, et al. C-ISLE: Grazoprevir/Elbasvir plus Sofosbuvir in Treatment-naive and Treatment-experienced HCV GT3 Cirrhotic Patients Treated for 8, 12 or 16 weeks [Abstract 74]. In The Liver Meeting. 2016.

Gane EJ, Hyland RH, An D, Svarovskaia ES, Pang PS, Brainard D, et al. Efficacy of ledipasvir and sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, for 12 weeks in patients with HCV genotype 3 or 6 infection. Gastroenterology. 2015;149(6):1454-1461.

Gane EJ, Shiffman ML, Etzkorn K, et al, et al. Sofosbuvir-velpatasvir with ribavirin for 24 weeks in hepatitis C virus patients previously treated with a direct-acting antiviral regimen. Hepatology. 2017;66(4):1083-1089.

Howe AY, Black S, Curry S, Ludmerer SW, Liu R, Barnard RJO, et al. Virologic resistance analysis from a phase 2 study of MK-5172 combined with pegylated interferon/ribavirin in treatment-naive patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;59(12):1657-1665.

Jacobson IM, Asante-Appiah E, Wong P, Black T, Howe A, Wahl J, et al. Prevalence and impact of baseline NSA resistance associated variants (RAVs) on the efficacy of elbasvir/grazoprevir (EBR/GZR) against GT1a infection [abstract LB-22]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2015.

Jacobson IM, Lawitz E, Gane EJ, Willems BE, Ruane PJ, Nahass RG, et al. Efficacy of 8 weeks of sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir in patients with chronic HCV infection: 2 phase 3 randomized trials. Gastroenterology. 2017;153(1):113-122.

Kohler JJ, Nettles JH, Amblard F, Hurwitz SJ, Bassit L, Stanton RA, et al. Approaches to hepatitis C treatment and cure using NS5A inhibitors. Infect Drug Resist. 2014;7:41-56.

Kohli A, Kapoor R, Sims Z, Nelson A, Sidharthan S, Lam B, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for hepatitis C genotype 4: a proof-of-concept, single-centre, open-label phase 2a cohort study. Lancet Infect Dis. 2015;15(9):1049-1054.

Kwo PY, Gane EJ, Peng C-Y, et al. Efficacy and safety of grazoprevir/elbasvir +/- RBV for 12 weeks in patients with HCV G1 or G4 infection who previously failed peginterferon/RBV: C-EDGE treatment-experienced trial [P0886]. J Hepatol. 2015;62(Suppl 2):S674-S675.

Kwo PY, Gane EJ, Peng CY, Pearlman B, Vierling JM, Serfaty L, et al. Effectiveness of elbasvir and grazoprevir combination, with or without ribavirin, for treatment-experienced patients with chronic hepatitis C infection. Gastroenterology. 2017;152(1):164-175.e4.

Nelson DR, Cooper JN, Lalezari JP, Lawitz EJ, Pockros PJ, Gitlin N, et al. All-oral 12-week treatment with daclatasvir plus sofosbuvir in patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 3 infection: ALLY-3 phase III study. Hepatology. 2015;61(4):1127-1135.

Ng TI, Krishnan P, Pilot-Matias T, et al. In vitro antiviral activity and resistance profile of the next-generation hepatitis C virus NS5A inhibitor pibrentasvir. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2017;61(5):pii: e02558-16.

Osinusi A, Kohli A, Marti MM, Nelson A, Zhang X, Meissner EG, et al. Re-treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection after relapse: an open-label pilot study. Ann Intern Med. 2014;161(9):634-638.

Pearlman B, Perrys M, Hinds A. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir for previous treatment failures with

glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in chronic hepatitis C infection. Am J Gastroenterol. San Francisco, CA; 2019;114(9):1550-1552.

Pianko S, Flamm SL, Shiffman ML, Kumar S, Strasser SI, Dore GJ, et al. Sofosbuvir Plus Velpatasvir Combination Therapy for Treatment-Experienced Patients With Genotype 1 or 3 Hepatitis C Virus Infection: A Randomized Trial. Annals of Internal Medicine. 2015;163(11):809 - 817.

Poordad F, Felizarta F, Asatryan A, Sulkowski MS, Reindollar RW, Landis CS, et al. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir for 12 weeks for hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection and prior direct-acting antiviral treatment. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md.). 2017;66(2):389 - 397.

Poordad F, Pol S, Asatryan A, Buti M, Shaw DR, Hezode C, et al. MAGELLAN-1, Part 2: Glecaprevir and Pibrentasvir for 12 or 16 Weeks in Patients with Chronic HCV Genotype 1 or 4 and Prior Direct-Acting Antiviral Treatment Failure. Gastroenterology. 2017;152(5):S1057.

Puoti M, Foster G, Wang S. High SVR rates with eight and twelve weeks of pangenotypic glecaprevir/pibrentasvir: integrated efficacy and safety analysis of genotype 1–6 patients without cirrhosis [Abstract LB-15]. In 52nd Annual Meeting of the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL). 2017.

Reddy KR, Bourliere M, Sulkowski MS, Omata M, Zeuzem S, Feld JJ, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir in patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus infection and compensated cirrhosis: An integrated safety and efficacy analysis. Hepatology. 2015;[Ahead of print].

Sarrazin C, Cooper CL, Manns MP, et al. No impact of resistance-associated substitutions on the efficacy of sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir for 12 weeks in HCV DAA-experienced patients. J Hepatol. 2018;69(6):1221-1230.

Summa V, Ludmerer SW, McCauley JA, et al. MK-5172, a Selective Inhibitor of Hepatitis C Virus NS3/4a Protease with Broad Activity across Genotypes and Resistant Variants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2012;56(8):4161-7.

Wong KA, Worth A, Martin R, Svarovskaia ES, Brainard DM, Lawitz EJ, et al. Characterization of Hepatitis C virus resistance from a multiple-dose clinical trial of the novel NS5A inhibitor GS-5885. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2013;57(12):6333-6340.

Wyles DL, Pockros P, Morelli G, Younes Z, Svarovskaia ES, Yang JC, et al. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus previously treated in clinical trials of sofosbuvir regimens. Hepatology. 2015;61(6):1793-1797.

Wyles D, Poordad F, Wang S, Alric L, Felizarta F, Kwo PY, et al. Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir for hepatitis C virus genotype 3 patients with cirrhosis and/or prior treatment experience: A partially randomized phase 3 clinical trial: Viral Hepatitis. Hepatology. 2018;67(2):514 - 523.

Wyles D, Weiland O, Yao B, et al. Retreatment of patients who failed glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment for hepatitis C virus infection. J Hepatol. 2019;70(5):1019-1023.

Zeuzem S, Rockstroh JK, Kwo PY, et al. Predictors of Response to Grazoprevir/Elbasvir Among HCV Genotype 1 (GT1)–Infected Patients: Integrated Analysis of Phase 2-3 Trials [Abstract 700]. In 66th Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD), November 13-17, 2015. San Francisco, CA.; 2015.

Zeuzem S, Feld J, Wang S. ENDURANCE-1: Efficacy and Safety of 8- versus 12-week Treatment with ABT-493/ABT-530 in patients with Chronic HCV Genotype 1 Infection [Abstract 253]. In 67th Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver diseases, November 11-15. 2016.

Zeuzem S, Mizokami M, Pianko S, Mangia A, Han KH, Martin R, et al. NS5A resistance-associated substitutions in patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus: Prevalence and effect on treatment outcome. J Hepatol. 2017;66(5):910-918.

Management of Unique & Key Populations With HCV Infection

The following pages include guidance for management of patients with HCV in unique and key populations.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Patients With HIV/HCV Coinfection

This section provides guidance on the treatment of chronic HCV infection in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients. For individuals with acute HCV infection, please refer to the Acute HCV section. HIV/HCV-coinfected patients suffer from more liver-related morbidity and mortality, nonhepatic organ dysfunction, and overall mortality than HCV-monoinfected patients (Lo Re, 2014); (Chen, 2009). Even in the potent HIV antiretroviral therapy era, HIV infection remains independently associated with advanced liver fibrosis and cirrhosis in patients with HIV/HCV coinfection (Thein, 2008a); (de Ledinghen, 2008); (Fierer, 2013); (Kirk, 2013). As such, HCV treatment in HIV-infected patients should be a priority for providers, payers, and patients. If HCV treatment is delayed for any reason, however, liver disease progression should be monitored at routine intervals as recommended in the guidance (see When and in Whom to Initiate Therapy, recommendation for repeat liver disease assessment).

With the availability of HCV direct-acting antivirals (DAAs), efficacy and adverse event rates among those with HIV/HCV coinfection are similar to those observed with HCV monoinfection (Bhattacharya, 2017); (Naggie, 2015); (Rockstroh, 2015); (Sulkowski, 2015); (Wyles, 2015); (Wyles, 2017b); (Rockstroh, 2018). Treatment of HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, however, requires continued awareness and attention to the complex drug-drug interactions that can occur between DAAs and antiretroviral medications. Drug interactions with DAAs and antiretroviral agents are summarized in the text and tables of this section as well as in the US Department of Health and Human Services HIV treatment guidelines (https://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines). The University of Liverpool drug interactions website (www.hep-druginteractions.org) is another resource for screening for drug-drug interactions with DAAs.

Risk for Hepatitis B Virus Reactivation

Due to shared modes of transmission, HIV/HCV-coinfected patients are at risk for hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection. HBV reactivation has been reported in patients starting DAA HCV therapy who are not on active HBV agents. Consistent with general recommendations for the assessment of both HIV- and HCV-infected patients, all patients initiating HCV DAA therapy should be assessed for HBV coinfection with HBsAg, anti-HBs, and anti-HBc testing. HIV-infected patients with evidence of HBV infection should be on antiretroviral agents with activity against HBV, preferably tenofovir disoproxil fumarate or tenofovir alafenamide. For patients who are only anti-HBc positive and not on tenofovir-based antiretroviral therapy, subsequent monitoring for HBV reactivation should be as detailed in the Monitoring section.

Recommendations Related to HCV Medication Interactions With HIV Antiretroviral Medications

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Antiretroviral drug switches, when needed, should be done in collaboration with the HIV practitioner. For HIV antiretroviral and HCV direct-acting antiviral combinations not addressed below, expert consultation is recommended.	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) Elbasvir/grazoprevir should be used with antiretroviral drugs with which it does not have clinically significant interactions: abacavir, bictegravir, dolutegravir, doravirine, emtricitabine, lamivudine, maraviroc, raltegravir, rilpivirine, and tenofovir.	IIa, B

Recommendations Related to HCV Medication Interactions With HIV Antiretroviral Medications	
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a] Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir should be used with antiretroviral drugs with which it does not have clinically significant interactions: abacavir, bictegravir, dolutegravir, doravirine, emtricitabine, lamivudine, maraviroc, raltegravir, rilpivirine, and tenofovir. Given the increase in glecaprevir exposures and limited data on the safety of elvitegravir/cobicistat with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir, monitoring for hepatic toxicity is recommended until additional safety data are available in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients.	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir can be used with most antiretrovirals but not efavirenz, etravirine, or nevirapine. Because tenofovir levels, when given as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, may increase with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, concomitant use mandates consideration of renal function and should be avoided in those with an eGFR <60 mL/min. Due to limited experience with this drug combination, renal monitoring is recommended in patients taking tenofovir disoproxil fumarate and cobicistat or ritonavir with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Tenofovir alafenamide may be an alternative to tenofovir disoproxil fumarate during sofosbuvir/velpatasvir treatment for patients who take cobicistat or ritonavir as part of their antiretroviral therapy.	IIa, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir can be used with most antiretrovirals. Because this therapy increases tenofovir levels when given as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, concomitant use mandates consideration of renal function and should be avoided in those with an eGFR <60 mL/min. Absolute tenofovir levels are highest and may exceed exposures for which there are established renal safety data when tenofovir disoproxil fumarate is administered with ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing regimens. Due to lack of sufficient safety data with this drug combination, consideration should be given to changing the antiretroviral regimen. If the combination is used, renal monitoring is recommended during the dosing period. Tenofovir alafenamide may be an alternative to tenofovir disoproxil fumarate during ledipasvir/sofosbuvir treatment for patients taking cobicistat or ritonavir as part of their antiretroviral therapy.	IIa, C
For combinations expected to increase tenofovir levels, baseline and ongoing assessment for tenofovir nephrotoxicity is recommended.	IIa, C
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir should be used with antiretroviral drugs with which they do not have substantial interactions: abacavir, bictegravir, dolutegravir, doravirine, emtricitabine, lamivudine, maraviroc, raltegravir, rilpivirine, and tenofovir alafenamide. Given increases in voxilaprevir AUC with darunavir/ritonavir or elvitegravir/cobicistat coadministration and lack of clinical safety data, monitoring for hepatic toxicity is recommended until additional safety data are available in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients. Because this therapy has the potential to increase tenofovir levels when given as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, concomitant use mandates consideration of renal function and should be avoided in those with an eGFR <60 mL/min. In patients concomitantly receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir and tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, renal monitoring is recommended during the dosing period.	IIa, B

Recommendations Related to HCV Medication Interactions With HIV Antiretroviral Medications

[a] This is a 3 tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Regimens Not Recommended for Patients with HIV/HCV Coinfection	
NOT RECOMMENDED	RATING
Antiretroviral treatment interruption to allow HCV therapy is **not** recommended.	III, A
Elbasvir/grazoprevir should **not** be used with cobicistat, efavirenz, etravirine, nevirapine, or any HIV protease inhibitor.	III, B
Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir should **not** be used with atazanavir, efavirenz, etravirine, nevirapine, or ritonavir-containing antiretroviral regimens.	III, B
Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir should **not** be used with efavirenz, etravirine, or nevirapine.	III, B
Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir should **not** be used with efavirenz, etravirine, nevirapine, ritonavir-boosted atazanavir, or ritonavir-boosted lopinavir.	III, B
Sofosbuvir-based regimens should **not** be used with tipranavir.	III, B
Ribavirin should **not** be used with didanosine, stavudine, or zidovudine.	III, B

Clinical Trial, Pharmacokinetic, and Drug Interaction Data

Extensive recommendations for antiretroviral therapy use (including for persons anticipating HCV treatment) are available at jamanetwork.com and aidsinfo.nih.gov.

Antiretroviral drug switches may be performed to allow compatibility with DAAs with the goal of maintaining HIV suppression without compromising future options. Considerations include prior treatment history, response(s) to antiretroviral therapy, resistance profiles, and drug tolerance (Gunthard, 2014); (DHHS, 2017). Treatment interruption in HIV/HCV-coinfected individuals is not recommended as it is associated with increased cardiovascular events (SMART, 2006) and increased rates of fibrosis progression and liver-related events (Tedaldi, 2008); (Thorpe, 2011). The availability of multiple effective HCV DAA and HIV antiretroviral regimens makes it possible for all HIV/HCV-coinfected patients to safely and successfully receive HCV treatment. Switching an optimized antiretroviral regimen carries risks, including adverse effects and HIV viral breakthrough (Eron, 2010). HIV viral breakthrough is a particular concern for those with substantial antiretroviral experience or known resistance to antiretroviral drugs. If necessary, antiretroviral therapy switches should be done in close collaboration with the treating HIV provider prior to HCV treatment initiation.

Although fewer HIV/HCV-coinfected patients than HCV-monoinfected patients have been treated in DAA trials, efficacy rates to date have been remarkably similar between the groups (Sulkowski, 2013); (Sulkowski, 2014); (Dieterich, 2014b); (Rockstroh, 2015); (Rodriguez-Torres, 2015); (Osinusi, 2015); (Sulkowski, 2015); (Dieterich, 2015); (Naggie, 2015); (Wyles, 2015); (Wyles, 2015b); (Rockstroh, 2018). Thus, results from HCV monoinfection studies largely justify the recommendations for HIV/HCV coinfection (discussed in the Initial Treatment, and Retreatment sections). Discussion specific to HIV/HCV coinfection research is included here.

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The safety, tolerability, and efficacy of the second-generation NS3/4A serine protease inhibitor grazoprevir (MK-5172) plus the NS5A inhibitor elbasvir (MK-8742) were assessed in patients with HIV/HCV coinfection in the C-EDGE COINFECTION study. C-EDGE COINFECTION was a phase 3, nonrandomized, open-label, single-arm study in which treatment-naive patients with genotype 1, 4, or 6 infection and HIV coinfection (with or without compensated cirrhosis)

were enrolled in Europe, the US, and Australia (Rockstroh, 2015). All patients were either naive to treatment with any antiretroviral therapy (ART) with a CD4 cell count >500/mm^3 (n=7), or stable on current ART for at least 8 weeks with a CD4 cell count >200/mm^3 (n=211) and undetectable HIV RNA. All 218 enrolled patients received the once-daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg) plus grazoprevir (100 mg) for 12 weeks. All 218 patients completed follow-up at week 12. The median baseline CD4 cell count was 568 (424-626)/mm^3. Limited antiretrovirals were allowed, specifically a nucleoside/nucleotide backbone of abacavir (21.6%) versus tenofovir (75.2%) in combination with raltegravir (52%), dolutegravir (27%), or rilpivirine (17%).

SVR12 was achieved by 96% (210/218) of patients (95% CI, 92.9-98.4). One patient did not achieve SVR12 for a nonvirologic reason and 7 patients without cirrhosis relapsed (2 subsequently confirmed as reinfections, highlighting the requirement of continued harm-reduction strategies after SVR). Thirty-five patients with compensated cirrhosis achieved SVR12. The most common adverse events were fatigue (13%; 29), headache (12%; 27), and nausea (9%; 20). No patient discontinued treatment because of an adverse event. Three out of 6 patients who relapsed before SVR12 had NS3 and/or NS5A resistance-associated substitutions (RASs) while the others had wild type virus at the time of relapse. Two patients receiving ART had transient HIV viremia but subsequently returned to undetectable levels without a change in ART. No significant changes were observed with CD4 cell counts or new opportunistic infections. Elbasvir/grazoprevir without ribavirin seems to be effective and well tolerated among patients coinfected with HIV, with or without compensated cirrhosis. These data are consistent with previous trials of this regimen in the monoinfected population (Zeuzem, 2017).

Pharmacology and Drug Interaction Data

Elbasvir is a substrate for CYP3A4 and the efflux transporter P-glycoprotein (P-gp). Grazoprevir is a substrate for CYP3A4, P-gp, and the liver uptake transporter OATP1B1. Moderate and strong CYP3A and P-gp inducers (including efavirenz) are not recommended for coadministration with elbasvir/grazoprevir. OATP1B1 inhibitors are also not recommended with grazoprevir.

Elbasvir/grazoprevir is not compatible with any ritonavir- or cobicistat-boosted HIV protease inhibitor, elvitegravir/cobicistat, efavirenz, etravirine, or nevirapine (Feng, 2016).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The safety and efficacy of glecaprevir (ABT-493), a pangenotypic NS3/4A protease inhibitor, coformulated with pibrentasvir (ABT-530), a pangenotypic NS5A inhibitor, were evaluated in the phase 3, multicenter EXPEDITION-2 study (Rockstroh, 2018). This study evaluated 8 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in 137 HIV/HCV-coinfected adults without cirrhosis and 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 16 HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with compensated cirrhosis. Treatment-naive and -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6 infection were enrolled. Patients were either antiretroviral naive with a CD4 cell count ≥500/mm^3, or on a stable ART regimen for at least 8 weeks with a CD4 cell count ≥200/mm^3. ART drugs included raltegravir, dolutegravir, rilpivirine, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, tenofovir alafenamide, abacavir, emtricitabine, and lamivudine. One patient received elvitegravir/cobicistat. Overall SVR12 was 98% (136/136 among those without cirrhosis on the 8-week regimen, and 14/15 in those with compensated cirrhosis on the 12-week regimen). Four serious adverse events were reported, none of which were DAA related. One of these led to treatment discontinuation.

A recent study evaluated 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in HCV-monoinfected cirrhotics with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 (Brown, 2018). There are no data on the 8-week treatment duration in HIV/HCV-coinfected cirrhotics. Thus, a shortened treatment course for HIV/HCV-coinfected cirrhotics cannot be recommended at this time.

Pharmacology and Drug Interaction Data

Glecaprevir is metabolized by CYP3A as a secondary pathway, and glecaprevir and pibrentasvir are substrates for P-gp and breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP). Glecaprevir is also a substrate for the hepatic uptake transporter organic anion-transporting polypeptide (OATP) 1B1. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir are weak inhibitors of CYP3A, CYP1A2, and uridine glucuronosyltransferase (UGT) 1A1. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir inhibit P-gp, BCRP, and OATP1B1/3.

Compounds that inhibit P-gp, BCRP, or OATP1B1/3 may increase glecaprevir and pibrentasvir concentrations. In contrast, drugs that induce P-gp/CYP3A may decrease glecaprevir and pibrentasvir concentrations.

Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir area under the curve (AUC) are increased roughly 3-fold and 1.57-fold, respectively, with tenofovir alafenamide/emtricitabine/elvitegravir/cobicistat (Kosloski, 2017). Only 1 patient received this combination in the EXPEDITION-2 study. Although the increases in AUC of glecaprevir and pibrentasvir when coadministered with elvitegravir/cobicistat are not considered clinically relevant by the manufacturer or the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA), due to lack of sufficient clinical safety data, close monitoring for hepatic toxicity is recommended until additional safety data are available in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients. Consider liver enzyme testing every 4 weeks. Ritonavir-boosted protease inhibitors are not recommended with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir. Efavirenz, etravirine, and nevirapine should not be used due to the potential for decreased glecaprevir/pibrentasvir exposures.

Glecaprevir absorption is pH dependent and glecaprevir exposures are reduced approximately 50% with 40 mg of omeprazole daily. Despite the reduced glecaprevir exposures, pooled data from the phase 2/3 glecaprevir/pibrentasvir trials found that patients receiving proton pump inhibitors had similar SVR rates compared to patients not receiving a gastric acid modifier (Flamm, 2019).

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The safety and efficacy of 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir were evaluated in the phase 2, single-center, open-label ERADICATE trial, which included 50 HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with genotype 1 infection who were treatment naive without cirrhosis (Osinusi, 2015). Thirteen patients were not receiving antiretroviral therapy and 37 patients were on protocol-allowed medications (tenofovir, emtricitabine, rilpivirine, raltegravir, and efavirenz). Although the inclusion criteria for patients receiving antiretroviral therapy allowed CD4 cell counts >100/mm^3, the median CD4 cell count was 576/mm^3. Overall, 98% achieved SVR12 (13/13 in the treatment-naive arm and 36/37 in the treatment-experienced arm). There were no deaths, discontinuations, or clinically significant, serious adverse events. Renal function was monitored frequently during this trial and after administration of study drugs using a battery of tests (serum creatinine, eGFR, urinary beta-2 microglobulin, and urine protein and glucose). No clinically significant changes in these parameters or renal toxicity were observed.

A larger study, ION-4, reported similar outcomes with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (Naggie, 2015). A total of 335 HCV treatment-naive and -experienced HIV/HCV-coinfected patients were enrolled in the study and received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir once daily for 12 weeks. Patients received tenofovir disoproxil fumarate and emtricitabine with raltegravir (44%), efavirenz (48%), or rilpivirine (9%). Genotypes included were 1a (75%), 1b (23%), and 4 (2%). Twenty percent of patients had compensated cirrhosis, 34% were black, and 55% had not responded to prior HCV treatment. The overall SVR12 rate was 96% (321/335). Two patients had on-treatment virologic failure judged to be the result of nonadherence, 10 had virologic relapse after discontinuing treatment, 1 died from endocarditis associated with injection drug use, and 1 was lost to follow-up. SVR12 rates were 94% (63/67) among patients with compensated cirrhosis and 97% (179/185) among treatment-experienced patients. No patients discontinued the study drugs because of an adverse event. Although all patients had an eGFR >60 mL/min at study entry, drug interaction studies suggested that patients receiving tenofovir disoproxil fumarate could have increased tenofovir levels. There were 4 patients in whom serum creatinine level rose to ≥0.4 mg/dL. Two remained on tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, 1 had the tenofovir disoproxil fumarate dose reduced, and the other stopped taking tenofovir disoproxil fumarate.

Neither the ERADICATE nor the ION-4 study investigators reported clinically significant changes in CD4 cell counts or HIV RNA levels. Thus, these data suggest that 12 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir is a safe and effective regimen for HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with genotype 1 infection taking selected antiretroviral therapy (Osinusi, 2015); (Naggie, 2015). There are limited data regarding an 8-week course of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients (Ingiliz, 2016); (Isakov, 2018); (Vega, 2019). Additionally, clinical trial data of daclatasvir (an NS5A inhibitor similar to ledipasvir) plus sofosbuvir in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients demonstrated a lower SVR rate (76%) with 8 weeks of treatment compared to 12 weeks (97%). Therefore, a shortened treatment course for HIV/HCV-coinfected persons is not recommended at this time.

Pharmacology and Drug Interaction Data

Drug interaction studies of ledipasvir (with or without sofosbuvir) with antiretroviral drugs in uninfected persons did not identify clinically significant interactions with abacavir, dolutegravir, emtricitabine, lamivudine, raltegravir, rilpivirine, or tenofovir alafanamide (German, 2014); (Garrison, 2015). Interactions with bictegravir, doravirine, and maraviroc are not expected based on their pharmacologic profiles. Ledipasvir AUC is decreased by 34% when coadministered with efavirenz-containing regimens and increased by 96% when coadministered with ritonavir-boosted atazanavir (German, 2014). No dose adjustments of ledipasvir are recommended to account for these interactions.

Ledipasvir absorption is pH dependent. Refer to product labeling for guidance on temporal separation and dosing of gastric acid modifying agents.

Ledipasvir/sofosbuvir increases tenofovir levels when given as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, which may increase the risk of tenofovir-associated renal toxicity. This combination should be avoided in patients with an eGFR <60 mL/min. With the addition of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, tenofovir levels (when given as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate) are increased with efavirenz, rilpivirine (German, 2014), dolutegravir, ritonavir-boosted atazanavir, and ritonavir-boosted darunavir (German, 2015). The absolute tenofovir levels are highest and may exceed exposures for which there are established renal safety data when tenofovir disoproxil fumarate is administered with ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing regimens. Due to lack of sufficient safety data with this drug combination, consideration should be given to changing the antiretroviral regimen. Tenofovir alafenamide may be an alternative to tenofovir disoproxil fumarate during ledipasvir/sofosbuvir treatment for patients who take cobicistat or ritonavir as part of their antiretroviral therapy.

In patients with an eGFR <60 mL/min who are taking tenofovir disoproxil fumarate with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, renal parameters should be checked at baseline and at the end of treatment. Baseline parameters should include measuring creatinine level, electrolytes (including phosphorus), and urinary protein and glucose according to recent guidelines for the management of chronic kidney disease in those with HIV, which include indications for nephrology consultation (Lucas, 2014). Changing antiretroviral therapy may be considered for those at high risk for renal toxicity—especially those with an eGFR between 30 mL/min and 60 mL/min or who have preexisting evidence of Fanconi syndrome, and particularly those taking tenofovir disoproxil fumarate and a ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing regimen. Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate should also be properly dosed and adjusted for eGFR at baseline and while on therapy (Lucas, 2014).

Although there is an absence of data at this time on the renal safety of tenofovir when given as tenofovir alafenamide with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, a study of tenofovir pharmacokinetics in healthy volunteers receiving the combination of tenofovir alafenamide, emtricitabine, and cobicistat-boosted elvitegravir with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir found that tenofovir levels were only 20% of the typical tenofovir exposures seen with tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (Garrison, 2015). Based on these pharmacokinetic data in healthy volunteers, tenofovir alafenamide may be an alternative to tenofovir disoproxil fumarate during ledipasvir/sofosbuvir treatment for patients on ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing regimens.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The safety and efficacy of 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir were evaluated in a phase 3 study among 106 antiretroviral-controlled, HIV/HCV-coinfected patients (Wyles, 2016). Patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, or 4 infection were included; 18% (19/106) had compensated cirrhosis. HIV was controlled on ART including non-nucleoside reverse-transcriptase inhibitor- (rilpivirine), integrase inhibitor- (raltegravir or elvitegravir/cobicistat), or ritonavir-boosted protease inhibitor- (atazanavir, lopinavir, or darunavir) based regimens with either tenofovir/emtricitabine or abacavir/lamivudine. Fifty-three percent (56/106) of participants were on tenofovir disoproxil fumarate with a pharmacologic boosting agent (either ritonavir or cobicistat). Neither efavirenz nor etravirine were allowed in this study as concomitant dosing with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in healthy volunteers resulted in clinically significant decreases in velpatasvir exposure. SVR12 was 95% with 2 relapses, both occurring in genotype 1a-infected patients. Similar results were noted in patients with compensated cirrhosis and in those with baseline NS5A RASs (n=12 at 15% threshold; SVR12=100%). There were no clinically significant changes in serum creatinine or eGFR, and no patients required a change in their antiretroviral therapy during the study period.

In general, few HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with compensated cirrhosis have been included in clinical trials of DAAs, and no data are available regarding HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with renal insufficiency or who have undergone solid organ transplantation. Despite a lack of data, it is highly likely that response rates are similar to those of HCV-

monoinfected patients, as no study to date in the DAA era has showed a lower efficacy for HIV/HCV-coinfected patients. Therefore, the respective guidance from these sections should be followed if treatment is otherwise warranted, with consideration of drug interactions.

Pharmacology and Drug Interaction Data

Velpatasvir is available only in a fixed-dose combination tablet with sofosbuvir. Velpatasvir is metabolized by CYP3A4, CYP2C8, and CYP2B6. It does not appear to inhibit or induce any CYP enzymes. Velpatasvir is a substrate for P-gp and BCRP, and inhibits P-gp, BCRP, and OATP1B1/1B3 but does not induce any transporters.

Velpatasvir absorption is pH dependent. Refer to product labeling for guidance on temporal separation and dosing of gastric acid modifying agents.

Drug interaction studies with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir have been performed in HIV and HCV seronegative volunteers. As with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, tenofovir exposures are increased, which may be problematic for individuals with an eGFR <60 mL/min or in those receiving ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing antiretroviral therapy with tenofovir disoproxil fumarate. Fifty-six HIV/HCV-coinfected individuals receiving the combination of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate with ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing antiretroviral therapy were treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in the ASTRAL-5 study with no difference in median creatinine clearance before and after sofosbuvir/velpatasvir treatment (but poor renal function was an exclusion for this study) (Wyles, 2017b). In individuals with an eGFR <60 mL/min and those requiring ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing antiretroviral therapy, consider use of tenofovir alafenamide in place of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate. If the combination of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate with a ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing antiretroviral therapy is required or in those with an eGFR <60 mL/min, renal parameters should be checked at baseline and regularly thereafter while on sofosbuvir/velpatasvir.

Velpatasvir exposures are significantly reduced with efavirenz and this combination is not recommended. Etravirine and nevirapine have not been studied with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir but are also not recommended. Indirect bilirubin level increases have been reported when sofosbuvir/velpatasvir was used in patients on atazanavir/ritonavir. These changes are not considered clinically significant.

Based on data from healthy volunteers, tenofovir pharmacokinetics are lower with tenofovir alafenamide relative to tenofovir disoproxil fumarate. Thus, tenofovir alafenamide may be an alternative to tenofovir disoproxil fumarate during sofosbuvir/velpatasvir treatment for patients who take cobicistat or ritonavir as part of their antiretroviral therapy. However, there are no safety data for this combination in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

The data supporting use of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir are described in the Initial Treatment of HCV Infection and Retreatment of Persons in Whom Prior Therapy Has Failed sections. There are limited data on sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients. The RESOLVE study included 17 individuals with HIV coinfection and a previous DAA treatment failure (Covert, 2018). SVR12 was 82% by intention-to-treat and 93% by per protocol analysis. While these data are limited, they suggest response rates in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients are similar to those of HCV-monoinfected patients. Therefore, the respective guidance from the aforementioned treatment and retreatment sections should be followed, with consideration of drug-drug interactions.

Pharmacology and Drug Interaction Data

Voxilaprevir is a substrate for P-gp, OATP, BCRP, CYP3A, CYP1A2, and CYP2C8. Voxilaprevir inhibits OATP, P-gp, and BCRP. Voxilaprevir AUC is increased 331% with ritonavir-boosted atazanavir and this combination is not recommended (Garrison, 2017). Voxilaprevir AUC is increased 171% with tenofovir alafenamide/emtricitabine/elvitegravir/cobicistat, and 143% with tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine and ritonavir-boosted darunavir. Although these increases in voxilaprevir AUC were not deemed clinically relevant by the manufacturer or the FDA, due to lack of clinical safety data, close monitoring for hepatic toxicity is recommended until additional safety data are available in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients. Consider liver enzyme testing every 4 weeks.

Tenofovir concentrations are increased with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir when given as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (Garrison, 2017). In individuals with an eGFR <60 mL/min, consider use of tenofovir alafenamide in place of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate in those requiring ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing antiretroviral therapy. No substantial interactions were observed with bictegravir, dolutegravir, emtricitabine, raltegravir, or rilpivirine.

Velpatasvir absorption is pH dependent. Velpatasvir AUC is reduced approximately 50% when given with omeprazole 20 mg daily as part of the fixed-dose sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir combination. Refer to product labeling for guidance on temporal separation and dosing of gastric acid modifying agents.

Table. Drug Interactions Between Direct-Acting Antivirals and Antiretroviral Drugs—Recommended Regimens

		Ledipasvir/ Sofosbuvir (LDV/SOF)	Sofosbuvir/ Velpatasvir (SOF/VEL)	Elbasvir/ Grazoprevir (ELB/GRZ)	Glecaprevir/ Pibrentasvir (GLE/PIB)	Sofosbuvir/ Velpatasvir/ Voxilaprevir (SOF/VEL/VOX)
Protease Inhibitors	**Boosted Atazanavir**	A	A			
	Boosted Darunavir	A	A			
	Boosted Lopinavir	ND, A	A			ND
NNRTIs	**Doravirine**		ND		ND	ND
	Efavirenz				ND	ND
	Rilpivirine					
	Etravirine	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Integrase Inhibitors	**Bictegravir**		ND	ND	ND	
	Cobicistat-boosted elvitegravir	C	C			C
	Dolutegravir					ND
	Raltegravir					ND
	Maraviroc	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
NRTIs	**Abacavir**		ND	ND		ND
	Emtricitabine					
	Lamivudine		ND	ND		ND
	Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate	B, C	B, C			C, D

		Ledipasvir/ Sofosbuvir (LDV/SOF)	Sofosbuvir/ Velpatasvir (SOF/VEL)	Elbasvir/ Grazoprevir (ELB/GRZ)	Glecaprevir/ Pibrentasvir (GLE/PIB)	Sofosbuvir/ Velpatasvir/ Voxilaprevir (SOF/VEL/VOX)
	Tenofovir alafenamide	D	D	ND		D

Green indicates coadministration is safe; yellow indicates a dose change or additional monitoring is warranted; and red indicates the combination should be avoided.
ND: No data
A: Caution only with tenofovir disoproxil fumarate
B: Increase in tenofovir depends on which additional concomitant antiretroviral agents are administered.
C: Avoid tenofovir disoproxil fumarate in patients with an eGFR <60 mL/min; tenofovir concentrations may exceed those with established renal safety data in individuals on ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing regimens.
D: Studied as part of fixed-dose combinations with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir or sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus TAF, emtricitabine, elvitegravir, and cobicistat.

Ribavirin

Ribavirin has the potential for dangerous drug interactions with didanosine, resulting in mitochondrial toxicity with hepatomegaly and steatosis, pancreatitis, and lactic acidosis. Thus, concomitant administration of these drugs is contraindicated (Fleischer, 2004). The combined use of ribavirin and zidovudine has been reported to increase the rates of anemia and the need for ribavirin dose reduction. Thus, zidovudine is not recommended for use with ribavirin (Alvarez, 2006).

Treatment Recommendations for Patients With HIV/HCV Coinfection	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
HIV/HCV-coinfected persons should be treated and retreated the same as persons without HIV infection, after recognizing and managing interactions with antiretroviral medications (see Initial Treatment of HCV Infection and Retreatment of Persons in Whom Prior Therapy Has Failed).	I, B

Last update: November 6, 2019

Patients With Decompensated Cirrhosis

Recommended for All Patients With HCV Infection Who Have Decompensated Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Patients with HCV infection who have decompensated cirrhosis—moderate or severe hepatic impairment, ie, Child-Turcotte-Pugh (CTP) class B or class C—should be referred to a medical practitioner with expertise in that condition, ideally in a liver transplant center.	I, C

Clinical trial data demonstrate that in the population of persons with decompensated cirrhosis, most patients receiving direct-acting antiviral (DAA) therapy experience improvement in clinical and biochemical indicators of liver disease between baseline and post-treatment week 12, including patients with CTP class C cirrhosis (Manns, 2016); (Curry, 2015); (Charlton, 2015); (Welzel, 2016). Improvements, however, may be insufficient to avoid liver-related death or the need for liver transplantation (Belli, 2016), highlighting that not everyone benefits from DAA therapy (Fernandez-Carrillo, 2016). Most deaths among those receiving DAA therapy relate to the severity of underlying liver disease. Predictors of improvement or decline have not been clearly identified, although patients with a Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) score >20 or severe portal hypertension complications may be less likely to improve and might be better served by transplantation than antiviral treatment (Terrault, 2017); (Belli, 2016); (El-Sherif, 2018).

Real-world data comparing DAA response rates demonstrate that patients with cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) have lower SVR rates than cirrhotics without HCC (Prenner, 2017); (Beste, 2017). In a large VA study including sofosbuvir, ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, and paritaprevir/ritonavir/ombitasvir plus dasabuvir regimens (with and without ribavirin), overall SVR rates were 91% in patients without HCC versus 74% in those with HCC (Beste, 2017). After adjusting for confounders, the presence of HCC was associated with a lower likelihood of SVR (AOR=0.38). Whether this lower SVR can be overcome with an extended duration of therapy is unknown.

Decompensated Cirrhosis Genotype 1-6

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Patients With Decompensated Cirrhosis[a] Who Have Genotype 1-6 and Are Ribavirin Eligible

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) with low initial dose of ribavirin (600 mg, increase as tolerated to weight-based dose)	12 weeks	I, A[b]
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) with weight-based ribavirin[c]	12 weeks	I, A[d]

[a] Includes CTP class B and class C patients who may or may not be candidates for liver transplantation, including those with hepatocellular carcinoma.
[b] Only available data for genotypes 5 and 6 are in a small number of patients with compensated cirrhosis.
[c] Low initial dose of ribavirin (600 mg) is recommended for patients with CTP class C cirrhosis; increase as tolerated.
[d] Only available data for genotype 6 are in patients with compensated cirrhosis.

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Patients With Decompensated Cirrhosis[a] Who Have Genotype 1-6 and Are Ribavirin Ineligible

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	24 weeks	I, A[b]
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	24 weeks	I, A[c]

[a] Includes CTP class B and class C patients who may or may not be candidates for liver transplantation, including those with hepatocellular carcinoma.
[b] Only available data for genotypes 5 and 6 are in a small number of patients with compensated cirrhosis.
[c] Only available data for genotype 6 are in patients with compensated cirrhosis.

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Patients With Decompensated Cirrhosis[a] and Genotype 1-6 Infection in Whom Prior Sofosbuvir- or NS5A Inhibitor-Based Treatment Failed

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Prior sofosbuvir-based treatment failure, genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) with low initial dose of ribavirin (600 mg; increase as tolerated)	24 weeks	II, C[b]
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) with weight-based ribavirin[c]	24 weeks	II, C[d]

[a] Includes CTP class B and class C patients who may or may not be candidates for liver transplantation, including those with hepatocellular carcinoma.
[b] Only available data for genotype 6 are in patients with compensated cirrhosis.
[c] Low initial dose of ribavirin (600 mg) is recommended for patients with CTP class C cirrhosis.
[d] Only available data for genotypes 5 and 6 are in a small number of patients with compensated cirrhosis.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The US-based, multicenter, randomized, open-label, phase 2 SOLAR-1 trial included 108 patients with genotype 1 or 4 and decompensated cirrhosis; 59 were categorized as CTP class B (score 7 to 9) and 49 were CTP class C (score 10 to 12). Participants were randomly assigned to 12 weeks or 24 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus ribavirin (initial dose of 600 mg, increased as tolerated) (Charlton, 2015b). After excluding the 7 patients who underwent liver transplantation during the study, SVR rates were 87% in CTP class B patients who received 12 weeks of treatment and 89% in those who received 24 weeks of treatment. Similarly, the SVR rates were 86% and 87%, respectively, with 12 weeks and 24 weeks of antiviral therapy in the CTP class C patients. Post-therapy virologic relapse occurred in 8% and 5% of the 12- and 24-week groups, respectively.

In the majority of participants with CTP class B or C disease, the MELD and CTP scores decreased between baseline and post-treatment week 4. As expected, the frequency of serious adverse events increased with treatment duration in both the CTP class B group (10% week 12; 34% week 24) and the CTP class C group (26% week 12; 42% week 24). Most of the serious adverse events were related to ribavirin. The mean daily dose of ribavirin in the patients with decompensated cirrhosis was 600 mg. Therapy was discontinued in 7% of the CTP class B patients and 8% of the CTP class C patients in the 24-week treatment arm.

The multicenter (Europe, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand), randomized, open-label, phase 2 SOLAR-2 study included 160 patients with genotype 1 or 4 and decompensated cirrhosis (CTP class B or C). Study participants, who were treatment-naive or -experienced, were randomly assigned to 12 weeks or 24 weeks of daily fixed-dose ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus ribavirin (initial dose of 600 mg, increased as tolerated). All participants had a hemoglobin level >10 g/dL and an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) >40 mL/min (Manns, 2016). Among the 150 patients with decompensated cirrhosis who completed therapy and had evaluable efficacy results, SVR12 was achieved in 85% (61/72) of those in the 12-week study arm (90% [43/48] CTP class B; 75% [18/24] CTP class C). SVR 12 was achieved by 90% (70/78) of patients with decompensated cirrhosis in the 24-week study arm (98% [47/48] CTP class B; 77% [23/30] CTP class C). Post-therapy virologic relapse occurred in 6% (9/150) of the patients with decompensated cirrhosis who completed therapy (7 in 12-week arm; 2 in 24-week arm).

Baseline CTP and MELD scores improved in the majority of the treated patients, but some participants experienced worsening hepatic function. Among nontransplanted patients whose MELD score was ≥15 at baseline, 80% (20/25) had a MELD score <15 at SVR12. Among those with a MELD score <15 at baseline, 4% (2/56) had a MELD score ≥15 at SVR12. During the study, 8% (13/160) of the enrolled patients with decompensated cirrhosis (2 CTP class B, 11 CTP class C) died from various causes but none of the deaths were attributed to antiviral therapy. Serious adverse events occurred in approximately 28% of patients with decompensated cirrhosis with no significant difference between the 12- and 24-week treatment arms.

A multicenter, double-blind study from France reported on the use of daily ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 24 weeks compared to daily ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks (with a 12-week placebo phase). Study participants included 154 patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1 in whom prior peginterferon/ribavirin treatment failed (for most patients, treatment with peginterferon/ribavirin plus a protease inhibitor also failed) (Bourliere, 2015). The mean MELD score was 7 (range, 6 to 16), 26% of patients had varices, and 13% had a low serum albumin level. The SVR12 rates were 96% with the 12-week regimen and 97% with the 24-week regimen. The most common adverse events were asthenia, headache, and pruritus; the frequency of severe adverse events and the need for early drug discontinuation were low in both treatment groups. In light of these results, it is reasonable to consider daily ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks in patients with decompensated cirrhosis.

Collectively, these results indicate that a 12-week course of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir and ribavirin (initial dose of 600 mg, increased as tolerated) is an appropriate regimen for patients with decompensated cirrhosis and genotype 1 or 4. Such therapy may lead to objective improvements in hepatic function and reduce the likelihood of recurrent HCV infection after subsequent transplantation. Most patients received a ribavirin dose of 600 mg/d. Of 17 patients (16 genotype 1; 1 genotype 4) in the SOLAR-1 and SOLAR-2 trials (6 CPT class B; 11 CPT class C) who received ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 12 weeks or 24 weeks prior to or up to the time of liver transplant, all had HCV RNA <15 IU/mL at the time of transplantation. Sixteen of the 17 patients achieved post-transplant SVR12; 1 patient died at post-op day 15, but the HCV RNA was <15 IU/mL on day 14 (Yoshida, 2017).

Real-world cohort studies have reported SVR rates in patients with decompensated cirrhosis. Foster and colleagues reported on the use of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) or daclatasvir (60 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg), with or without ribavirin, for 12 weeks in 235 genotype 1 patients from the United Kingdom (Foster, 2016). SVR rates were similar in the 235 participants receiving ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin or ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (86% and 81%, respectively). In this observational cohort study, 91% of the patients received ribavirin; only 6% discontinued ribavirin while 20% required a ribavirin dose reduction. MELD scores improved in 42% of treated patients and worsened in 11%. There were 14 deaths and 26% of the patients had a serious adverse event; none were treatment related.

The multicenter, prospective, observational HCV-TARGET study examined the real-world efficacy of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (with or without ribavirin) for various treatment durations. SVR12 among genotype 1 patients with a history of clinically

decompensated cirrhosis was 90% (263/293) among evaluable patients (Terrault, 2016). In this cohort, 29% of patients with decompensated cirrhosis were treated with ribavirin and 48% received 24 weeks treatment.

A phase 2a, open-label study of 14 patients with compensated cirrhosis and genotype 1 in whom prior sofosbuvir-based therapy failed demonstrated that ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks was associated with a 100% SVR rate (Osinusi, 2014). In addition, results of an open-label, phase 2 study of 51 genotype 1 patients in whom prior sofosbuvir-based therapy failed demonstrated that a 12-week course of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus weight-based ribavirin (1000 mg/d to 1200 mg/d) led to an overall SVR12 of 98%, including 100% (14/14) among those patients with compensated cirrhosis (Wyles, 2015b).

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The phase 3, open-label, multicenter, randomized ASTRAL-4 study enrolled 267 patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6 and decompensated cirrhosis (CTP class B at the time of screening) who were treatment naive (45%) or experienced (55%). Notably, 10% of patients were CTP class A or class C at treatment baseline. Patients were randomly assigned (1:1:1 ratio) to 12 weeks of a daily fixed-dose combination sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg); 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus weight-based ribavirin (1000 mg/d, weight <75 kg; 1200 mg/d, weight ≥75 kg); or 24 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Randomization was stratified by HCV genotype. All participants had a hemoglobin level >10 g/dL and an eGFR ≥50 mL/min (Curry, 2015b). The genotype/subtype distribution of the participants was 60% (159/267) genotype 1a; 18% (48/267) genotype 1b; 4% (12/267) genotype 2; 15% (39/267) genotype 3; 3% (8/267) genotype 4; and <1% (1/267) genotype 6. Ninety-five percent of patients had a baseline MELD score ≤15.

SVR rates were 83% among those in the 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir study arm, 94% in the 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin arm, and 86% in the 24-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arm. Among patients with genotype 1, the SVR rates were 88%, 96%, and 92%, respectively. Twenty-two participants had virologic failure, including 20 patients with relapse and 2 patients (genotype 3) with on-treatment virologic breakthrough. The presence of baseline NS5A resistant substitutions was not associated with virologic relapse.

SVR rates among the 12 patients with CTP class B cirrhosis and genotype 2 were 100% (8/8) with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 12 weeks (with or without ribavirin), and 75% (3/4) with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 24 weeks. Among 39 patients with CTP class B cirrhosis with genotype 3, SVR rates were 50% (7/14) for 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir without ribavirin, 85% (11/13) for 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin, and 50% (6/12) for 24 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Therefore, genotype 3 patients in particular appear to benefit from the addition of ribavirin to the regimen (Curry, 2015b). For patients with decompensated cirrhosis who are ribavirin ineligible, sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 24 weeks is currently recommended, but additional studies involving larger numbers of patients are needed to define the optimal duration of therapy.

At post-treatment week 12, 47% of patients had an improvement in CTP score, 42% had no change, and 11% had an increased CTP score. Nine patients (3%) died due to various causes during the study; no deaths were judged to be related to antiviral therapy. Serious adverse events were reported in 16% to 19% of the treated patients. Anemia (ie, hemoglobin <10 g/dL) was reported in 23% of the group receiving ribavirin, and 8% and 9% in those who received 12 weeks and 24 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir without ribavirin, respectively.

Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir has also been studied in a small number of patients with CTP class C cirrhosis. In a Japanese phase 3, open-label study of patients with CTP class B (77%) and CTP class C (20%) cirrhosis, 102 patients with genotype 1, 2, or 3 were randomized to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir with or without ribavirin (Takehara, 2019). Ribavirin dosing was weight based in CTP class B patients (600 mg/d ≤60 kg; 800 mg/d >60 to 80 kg; 1000 mg/d >80 kg) and 600 mg daily for all CTP class C patients. Overall SVR12 rates were 92% in each arm, but only 75% among patients with CTP class C cirrhosis.

There are no data on the outcomes of patients with decompensated cirrhosis and a history of prior sofosbuvir plus an NS5A inhibitor failure. However, in a phase 2, open-label, single-arm study using 24 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus weight-based ribavirin among patients with a history of treatment failure with an NS5A inhibitor-containing regimen, among 69 patients (28% with compensated cirrhosis) treated with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin for 24 weeks, SVR

rates were 97% for genotype 1 (83% with compensated cirrhosis), 93% for genotype 2 (no patients with cirrhosis), and 78% for genotype 3 (75% with compensated cirrhosis) (Gane, 2017). To date, there are no data for this regimen given for 24 weeks in patients with decompensated cirrhosis.

The phase 3, multicenter ASTRAL-1 trial evaluated the efficacy and safety of a 12-week course of daily fixed-dose sofosbuvir/velpatasvir among treatment-naive and-experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6. The study included 35 patients with genotype 5 and 41 patients with genotype 6 (Feld, 2015). Overall SVR12 rates were 97% (34/35) in genotype 5 patients and 100% (41/41) in those with genotype 6. Of note, 100% SVR12 was achieved in the small number of genotype 5 patients (n=5) and genotype 6 patients (n=6) with compensated cirrhosis enrolled in ASTRAL-1.

Mixed Genotypes

Rarely, genotyping assays may indicate the presence of a mixed infection (eg, genotypes 1a and 2). Treatment data for mixed genotypes with DAAs are sparse but utilization of a pangenotypic regimen should be considered. When the correct drug combination or treatment duration is unclear, expert consultation should be sought.

Regimens not recommended for:

Patients With Decompensated Cirrhosis (Moderate or Severe Hepatic Impairment; Child-Turcotte-Pugh Class B or C)

NOT RECOMMENDED	RATING
Any protease inhibitor-containing regimen (eg, glecaprevir, grazoprevir, paritaprevir, simeprevir, and voxilaprevir).	III, B
Interferon-based regimens	III, B

Protease-Inhibitor Containing Regimens

The daily fixed dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills has not been studied in patients with decompensated cirrhosis and, pending additional safety data, is not recommended.

To date, the fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) has not been rigorously studied in patients with decompensated cirrhosis. A phase 2, nonrandomized, open-label study of elbasvir/grazoprevir (50 mg/50 mg) for 12 weeks was completed in 30 genotype 1 patients with CTP class B cirrhosis (Jacobson, 2015). SVR12 was 90% (27/30); 1 patient died of liver failure at post-treatment week 4 and 2 patients relapsed. MELD scores improved in 15 treated patients, were unchanged in 9, and increased in 6. However, there are no safety or efficacy data regarding the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved elbasvir/grazoprevir doses in patients with decompensated cirrhosis. Therefore, until further data are available, treatment of patients with decompensated cirrhosis with elbasvir/grazoprevir is not recommended.

Data reported by the FDA have demonstrated that some patients with compensated cirrhosis treated with paritaprevir/ritonavir/ombitasvir ± dasabuvir may develop rapid-onset direct hyperbilirubinemia without ALT elevation within 1 to 4 weeks of starting treatment, which can lead to rapidly progressive liver failure and death. A multicenter cohort study from Israel reported 7 patients who received paritaprevir/ritonavir/ombitasvir plus dasabuvir developed decompensation within 1 to 8 weeks of starting therapy, including 1 patient who died (Zuckerman, 2016). Therefore, paritaprevir/ritonavir/ombitasvir ± dasabuvir is contraindicated in all patients with decompensated cirrhosis due to concerns about hepatotoxicity. In addition, all patients with compensated cirrhosis receiving this regimen should be

monitored for clinical signs and symptoms of hepatic decompensation and undergo hepatic laboratory testing at baseline and at least every 4 weeks while on therapy.

Limited data exist for the use of simeprevir in patients with CPT class B cirrhosis (Modi, 2016); (Lawitz, 2017). In a study of 40 patients (19 CPT class A, 21 CPT class B) with genotype 1 or 4 treated with simeprevir, sofosbuvir, and daclatasvir for 12 weeks, the mean pharmacokinetic exposure to simeprevir at week 8 of therapy was 2.2-fold higher in patients with CPT class B versus CPT class A cirrhosis (Lawitz, 2017). All patients achieved SVR12, but grade 3 or 4 bilirubin elevations were seen in 18% and 5% of patients, respectively, though none were associated with an ALT increase or the need for drug discontinuation.

Similarly, the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) has not been studied in patients with hepatic decompensation. Thus, this regimen is not recommended for patients with decompensated cirrhosis (CTP class B or C) until further data are available.

Interferon-Based Regimens

Interferon should not be given to patients with decompensated cirrhosis (moderate or severe hepatic impairment, CTP class B or C) because of the potential for worsening hepatic decompensation.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Patients Who Develop Recurrent HCV Infection Post Liver Transplantation

Post Liver Transplantation: Genotype 1-6

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive and -Experienced Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection in the Allograft Without Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a]	12 weeks	I, B
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, B

[a] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive and -Experienced Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection in the Allograft With Compensated Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) with ribavirin starting at 600 mg and increased as tolerated to weight-based dose[a]	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)[a]	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[a,b]	12 weeks	I, C

[a] Ribavirin was only studied with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, however, for patients with multiple negative baseline characteristics, consideration should be given to adding ribavirin. The starting dose of ribavirin should be 600 mg/d and increased or decreased as tolerated. If renal dysfunction is present, a lower starting dose is recommended. Maximum ribavirin dose is 1000 mg/d if <75 kg and 1200 mg/d if ≥75 kg body weight.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive and -Experienced Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection in the Allograft and Decompensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) with low initial dose of ribavirin (600 mg, increase as tolerated)[b]	12 to 24 weeks[c]	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) starting at 600 mg and increased as tolerated[b]	12 to 24 weeks[c]	I, B

[a] Includes CTP class B and class C patients.
[b] The starting dose of ribavirin should be 600 mg/d and increased or decreased as tolerated. If renal dysfunction is present, a lower starting dose is recommended. Maximum ribavirin dose is 1000 mg/d if <75 kg and 1200 mg/d if ≥75 kg body weight.
[c] 24-week treatment duration is recommended if treatment experienced.

Recommended regimen for:

DAA-Experienced Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection in the Allograft, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg)[b]	12 weeks	I, C

Recommended regimen for:

DAA-Experienced Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection in the Allograft, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

[a] Excludes CTP class B and class C patients.
[b] For patients with cirrhosis plus multiple negative baseline characteristic, consideration should be given to adding ribavirin. The starting dose of ribavirin should be 600 mg/d and increased or decreased as tolerated. If renal dysfunction is present, a lower starting dose is recommended. Maximum ribavirin dose is 1000 mg/d if <75 kg and 1200 mg/d if ≥75 kg body weight.

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The MAGELLAN-2 trial was an open-label, multicenter, single-arm, phase 3 study that evaluated a 12-week course of the daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills in 80 liver transplant recipients and 20 kidney transplant recipients without cirrhosis. All genotypes were represented except genotype 5; 57% of participants had genotype 1 and 24% had genotype 3. Except for genotype 3 patients (all of whom were treatment naive), treatment-experienced patients were included (interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon). Eighty percent of patients had Metavir stage F0 or F1 fibrosis, 6% had F2, and 14% had F3. Cirrhotic patients were excluded. Any stable immunosuppressive regimen was allowed, except cyclosporine >100 mg/d and prednisone >10 mg/d. SVR was achieved in 98% (98/100) of patients with no virologic breakthroughs on treatment and 1 post-treatment relapse (Reau, 2018). There were no treatment discontinuations due to drug-associated adverse effects. One episode of mild rejection occurred that was assessed to be unrelated to drug interactions. A multicenter study from Japan treated 24 liver transplant recipients with recurrent HCV with 8 or 12 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir (including 21% with F3/F4); 96% achieved SVR12. All 13 patients (genotype 1 or 2, without cirrhosis) treated for 8 weeks achieved SVR (Ueda, 2019). As data on the efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in transplant recipients with cirrhosis and use of shorter treatment course (8 versus 12 weeks) in those without cirrhosis are very limited, pending additional real-world data a 12-week course is recommended, regardless of stage. Additionally, for patients with cirrhosis plus other negative baseline factors, adding low-dose (600 mg) ribavirin may be a consideration.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

The SOLAR-1 study was a large, US-based, multicenter, open-label, phase 2 trial that included 223 liver transplant recipients with genotype 1 or 4 whose baseline characteristics encompassed a broad spectrum of histologic and clinical severity of HCV recurrence. One hundred and eleven patients were Metavir stage F0 to F3, 51 had compensated CTP class A cirrhosis, and 61 had decompensated CTP class B or class C cirrhosis. Study participants were randomly assigned to 12 weeks or 24 weeks of a fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) plus ribavirin. The ribavirin dose was weight based for patients without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (1000 mg/d [<75 kg] to 1200 mg/d [≥ 75 kg]). For patients with CTP class B or class C cirrhosis, ribavirin was initiated at 600 mg/d followed by dose escalation as tolerated. Only 4% of enrolled participants discontinued treatment prematurely because of adverse events related to the study drugs (Charlton, 2015b).

On an intention-to-treat basis, SVR was achieved in 96% (53/55) and 98% (55/56) of liver transplant patients without cirrhosis in the 12- and 24-week treatment arms, respectively. Among those with compensated cirrhosis, SVR was 96% in both the 12- and 24-week treatment arms. Efficacy was lower in patients with CTP class B or class C cirrhosis post liver transplantation. Among those with CTP class B cirrhosis, SVR rates were 86% and 88% in the 12- and 24-week treatment arms, respectively. Among patients with CTP class C cirrhosis, SVR rates were 60% and 75% in the 12- and 24-week treatment arms, respectively. Mortality rate during the study was 10% among patients with CTP class B or class C cirrhosis (Charlton, 2015b).

Similar results were achieved using an identical study design in the SOLAR-2 study, which was conducted in Europe,

Australia, Canada, and New Zealand. The study included 168 liver transplant recipients with genotype 1 or 4 infection. Among the post-transplantation patients, 101 had no cirrhosis (Metavir stage F0 to F3), 67 had CTP class A compensated cirrhosis, 45 had CTP class B cirrhosis, and 8 had CTP class C decompensation. SVR rates in post-transplantation, noncirrhotic patients were 94% (49/52) and 100% (49/49) for 12 weeks and 24 weeks of treatment, respectively. Among patients with compensated cirrhosis after transplantation, SVR was 97% (33/34; 32/33) in both the 12- and 24-week treatment arms. For patients with CTP class B cirrhosis, comparable SVR rates were 95% (21/22) and 100% (23/23), respectively. Among those with CTP class C cirrhosis, SVR rates were 33% (1/3) and 80% (4/5), respectively. Considering both pre- and post-transplantation patients with CTP class B or class C cirrhosis, SVR rates were 85% (61/72) and 90% (70/78) for 12 weeks and 24 weeks of treatment, respectively.

An observational HCV-TARGET cohort study provides real-world data based on experience with 347 liver, 60 kidney, and 36 dual liver and kidney transplant recipients. Among the enrolled patients, 86% had genotype 1, 44% had cirrhosis, 26% had a history of liver decompensation, and 54% had a prior treatment failure with a non-NS5A inhibitor regimen (Saxena, 2017). Among the 279 participants treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for 12 weeks or 24 weeks, the SVR rates were 97% (152/157) for those also taking ribavirin and 95% (116/122) for patients not taking ribavirin. Patients who received ribavirin were more frequently genotype 1a (versus genotype 1b), treatment experienced, and without renal dysfunction. The rate of therapy discontinuation due to an adverse event was 1.3%, highlighting the safety of the drug combination. Acute graft rejection occurred during or after cessation of therapy in 1.4% (6/415) of patients. These episodes were not judged to be a direct consequence of the antiviral regimen but serve to remind clinicians of the need to monitor immunosuppressive agent levels during direct-acting antiviral (DAA) therapy.

Another multicenter cohort of 162 patients (98% genotype 1) assessed treatment with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (with or without ribavirin) for 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 24 weeks. Duration of treatment and ribavirin use were provider determined. Overall SVR12 rates were 94% and 98% in those treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir without or with ribavirin, respectively (Kwok, 2016). SVR12 rates in patients treated for 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 24 weeks with the ribavirin-free regimen were 86% (6/7), 94% (65/69), and 95% (39/41), respectively. SVR12 rates in the ribavirin-inclusive groups were 97% (38/39) and 100% (6/6) for 12 weeks and 24 weeks of treatment, respectively.

Collectively, these real-world experiences indicate high SVR rates can be attained without inclusion of ribavirin in liver transplant patients. However, all factors leading clinicians to include or exclude ribavirin cannot be discerned from these observational studies. The safest presumption is that ribavirin may contribute to the high SVR rates and be relevant for patients with unfavorable baseline characteristics (eg, cirrhosis, prior treatment experience). Thus, ribavirin-free therapy is recommended for patients with a favorable baseline profile and ribavirin-inclusive therapy is recommended for those with an unfavorable baseline profile.

Most clinical trials to date have focused on patients who were at least 6 months post transplantation, but there is no a priori reason not to consider earlier treatment if the patient is on stable immunosuppression and has recovered from postoperative complications. Treatment during the first 6 to 12 months post transplantation certainly seems reasonable to reduce the likelihood of treating patients with more advanced liver disease. A phase 2 study of prophylactic ledipasvir/sofosbuvir enrolled 16 genotype 1 liver transplant recipients (most with hepatocellular carcinoma as the indication). Treatment was initiated immediately preoperatively and continued for 4 weeks post transplantation (Levitsky, 2016). SVR12 post transplantation was attained in 88% (15/16) of patients. While these results are too preliminary upon which to base recommendations, the findings provide additional data on the safety of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir early in the post-transplantation period.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

The safety and efficacy of the fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) for 12 weeks was evaluated in 79 (n=5 with cirrhosis, 4 DAA-experienced) liver transplant recipients with genotype 1, 2, 3, or 4 (Agarwal, 2018). Treatment was well tolerated with 99% of patients completing treatment. Overall SVR12 rates by genotype were 93% genotype 1a (n=15); 96% genotype 1b (n=22); 100% genotype 2 (n=3); 97% genotype 3 (n=35); and 100% genotype 4 (n=4). Eighteen (23%) patients required a change in immunosuppression during treatment but none were for rejection or drug-drug-interactions. Most patients were on calcineurin inhibitor-based immunosuppression (71% on tacrolimus, 14% on cyclosporine).

In the nontransplant setting (discussed in detail in the Initial and Retreatment sections), the phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 study reported on 742 treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who were randomly assigned in a 5:1 ratio to sofosbuvir/velpatasvir or placebo for 12 weeks (Feld, 2015). All patients with genotype 5 (n=35) received active treatment. Thirty-two percent (201/624) of patients randomized to active therapy were treatment experienced and 19% (121/624) had compensated cirrhosis (CTP class A). The genotype distribution in the active treatment arm was 34% (n=210) genotype 1a; 19% (n=118) genotype 1b; 17% (n=104) genotype 2; 19% (n=116) genotype 4; 6% (n=35) genotype 5; and 7% (n=41) genotype 6. The overall SVR was 99% (95% CI, 98 to >99). The side effect/adverse event profile of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir was similar to placebo.

In the phase 3, open-label ASTRAL-3 study, 552 treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 3 (with or without compensated cirrhosis) were randomized in a 1:1 ratio to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir or 24 weeks of sofosbuvir plus weight-based ribavirin. SVR12 was 95% (95% CI, 92 to 98) for the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir treatment arm, which was superior to the SVR12 of 80% (95% CI, 75 to 85) for patients receiving sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 24 weeks (Foster, 2015a).

The phase 3, open-label ASTRAL-4 study enrolled 267 treatment-naive or -experienced (55%) patients with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6 and decompensated cirrhosis (CTP class B at the time of screening). Patients were randomized in a 1:1:1 ratio to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir, 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus weight-based ribavirin, or 24 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. SVR12 rates were 83% (75/90) for the 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir regimen, 94% (82/87) for the 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin regimen, and 86% (77/90) for the 24-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir regimen (Curry, 2015b). Among patients with genotype 1, SVR12 rates were 88% and 96% with 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir without and with ribavirin respectively, and 92% with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 24 weeks. Virologic relapse occurred in 12% and 9% of patients in the 12-week and 24-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir arms, respectively, compared to 2% in the 12-week sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin study arm. Although the ASTRAL-4 study was not powered to generate statistical significance, these results suggest that sofosbuvir/velpatasvir with ribavirin for 12 weeks is the optimal choice for patients with genotype 1 or 3 who have decompensated cirrhosis. The participant numbers were too small for genotypes 2, 4, and 6 to differentiate the comparative efficacy of the treatment arms. Reflecting the approach in nontransplant patients with decompensated cirrhosis, liver transplant recipients with hepatic decompensation are recommended to receive sofosbuvir/velpatasvir plus ribavirin for 12 to 24 weeks, depending upon presence of other negative prognostic features at baseline (ie, treatment experienced, genotype 3, presence of hepatocellular carcinoma).

Velpatasvir is a substrate for CYP3A4, CYP2C8, and CYP2B6, a weak inhibitor of P-gp and OATP transporters, and a moderate inhibitor of the breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP) membrane transporter. As such, velpatasvir is moderately affected by potent inhibitors and, to a greater extent, potent inducers of enzyme/drug transporter systems (Mogalian, 2016). Based on this profile, which is similar to ledipasvir, clinically significant drug-drug interactions would not be expected for coadministration of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir with common immunosuppressive agents (eg, tacrolimus, cyclosporine, corticosteroids, mycophenolate mofetil, or everolimus).

Mixed Genotypes

Rarely, genotyping assays may indicate the presence of a mixed infection (eg, genotypes 1a and 2). Treatment data for mixed genotypes with DAAs are sparse but utilization of a pangenotypic regimen should be considered. When the correct combination or treatment duration is unclear, expert consultation should be sought.

Treatment of Transplant Recipients with Organs from HCV-Viremic Donors

With the large disparity between patients in need of an organ transplant and available donors, transplant programs are turning to the use of HCV-positive donors to increase the donor pool and reduce waiting time. All donors undergo HCV-antibody testing (anti-HCV); those who are positive undergo HCV-RNA testing using a sensitive assay. Donors who are HCV antibody positive but HCV RNA negative pose a negligible risk for transmission of HCV to a recipient, with one exception—if a donor had a very recent HCV exposure and is not yet viremic (Levitsky, 2017); (Bari, 2018). Such donors, as defined by US Public Health Service (PHS) guidelines based on HCV exposure risk, pose a low risk for transmission of HCV and standard post-transplant monitoring of the recipients to detect HCV transmission is required (Seem, 2013b);

(Levitsky, 2017). Donors who are HCV RNA positive (with or without anti-HCV) pose the highest risk for transmission of the virus to recipients. In the past, HCV-RNA-positive donors were primarily used in recipients with chronic hepatitis C. With the advent of safe and effective DAAs, however, organs from HCV-RNA-positive donors may be considered for use in recipients without chronic HCV infection.

No published data are available on the long-term consequences to HCV-negative recipients transplanted with organs from HCV-infected donors, but limited short-term data from liver, kidney, heart, and lung transplant programs are encouraging. Among 10 HCV-negative liver transplant recipients from HCV-infected donors, 100% achieved SVR12 with 12 to 24 weeks of various DAA regimens (Kwong, 2019). Noteworthy was the high rate of acute cellular or antibody-mediated rejection (30%) during or after DAA therapy.

In a multicenter Spanish study, 4 anti-HCV and HCV-RNA-positive (by rapid test) kidney transplant recipients were treated with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir starting the day of transplantation and for 8 weeks post transplant; 100% achieved SVR12 (Franco, 2019). In a study of 44 HCV-naive lung (n=36) and heart transplant (n=8) recipients from HCV-infected donors, treatment was administered preemptively with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir starting within hours of transplantation and continued for 4 weeks. Among the initial 35 patients with at least 6 months of follow-up post transplantation, 100% achieved SVR and had excellent graft function (Woolley, 2019).

Among 20 HCV-uninfected kidney transplant recipients who received organs from HCV-RNA-positive donors and were treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir (± sofosbuvir), 100% achieved SVR (Goldberg, 2017). In a 1-year follow-up study, kidney function in those who received kidneys from HCV-infected donors was better than matched controls who had HCV uninfected donors (Reese, 2018).

While early results are encouraging, the overall number of published cases is small and treatment approaches variable. Risks include DAA treatment failure with possible severe or rapidly progressive liver disease, as highlighted by the lung transplant experience at the University of Toronto. Two of 8 DAA-treated patients relapsed, with emergence of complex RASs in 1 patient and the development of fibrosing cholestatic hepatitis in the other (Feld, 2018). Due to the limited and heterogeneous experience and lack of longer-term safety data, strong consideration should be given to performing these transplants under IRB-approval protocols as recommended by the American Society of Transplantation consensus panel (Levitsky, 2017). Whether under an IRB-approved protocol or not, a rigorous process for informed consent is recommended. Importantly, such recipients must be assured of access to HCV treatment (and retreatment, if necessary) after transplantation. Moreover, transplant programs need to ensure that these patients have long-term follow-up to monitor for potential late consequences of HCV exposure and graft function.

Recommendations When Considering Use of HCV-RNA-Positive Donor Organs for HCV-Negative Recipients

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Informed consent should include the following elements: • Risk of transmission from an HCV-viremic donor (and if PHS-defined high risk, the potential risks for other viral infections) • Risk of liver disease if HCV treatment is not available or treatment is unsuccessful • Benefits, specifically reduced waiting time and possibly lower waiting list mortality • Unknown long-term consequences (hepatic and extrahepatic) of HCV exposure (even if cure attained) • Risk of graft failure • Risk of HCV transmission to partner	I, C

Recommendations When Considering Use of HCV-RNA-Positive Donor Organs for HCV-Negative Recipients

Transplant programs should have a programmatic strategy to: • Document informed consent • Assure access to HCV treatment and retreatments, as necessary • Insure long-term follow-up of recipients (beyond SVR12)	I, C

Treatment may be initiated preemptively (ie, immediately after transplantation without confirmation of viremia in the recipient) or early (ie, within days to weeks once HCV viremia is documented in the recipient). There has been no head-to-head comparison of these strategies so there are insufficient data to recommend one approach over the other. However, the goal should be to undertake therapy early enough to avoid the development of acute or chronic hepatitis but when the patient is clinically stable and taking medications orally, and treatment interruptions are unlikely. Importantly, since genotyping of HCV-viremic donors is not routinely performed, if a preemptive treatment approach is used, only pangenotypic regimens should be utilized. If treatment is delayed until the recipient has quantifiable HCV RNA, the recipient's genotype can be used to guide DAA treatment choices.

Selection of the DAA therapy should follow the same principles as those for transplant recipients (above). Selection of regimens that avoid the use of ribavirin (to reduce ribavirin-associated side effects) and regimens that do not require baseline RAS testing may be preferred. Thus, although there are data supporting the safety and efficacy of elbasvir/grazoprevir among HCV-negative kidney transplant recipients of allografts from HCV-viremic donors, the regimen is designated an alternative regimen due to the necessity for baseline RAS testing.

Recommendations for Treatment of Organ Recipients from HCV-RNA-Positive Donors

RECOMMENDED	RATING

Timing of DAA Therapy - Considerations for preemptive versus delayed initiation of therapy
• Oral delivery of DAA therapy is assured.
  ◦ There are limited data on the efficacy of DAAs given crushed via a nasogastric tube.
  ◦ Nothing-by-mouth status may affect the absorption of some DAAs.
• Preemptive therapy requires a pangenotypic regimen as donor genotyping is not routinely performed.
• Delayed therapy involves awaiting documentation of viremia post transplantation and tailoring treatment to genotype or using a pangenotypic regimen.
	II, B

Recommended and alternative[a] regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment of Organ Recipients from HCV-RNA-Positive Donors

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	12 weeks	I, C
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of	12 weeks	I, C

Recommended and alternative[a] regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment of Organ Recipients from HCV-RNA-Positive Donors

ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)		
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	12 weeks	I, C
ALTERNATIVE	DURATION	RATING
Genotype 1 and 4 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RASs[c] for elbasvir	12 weeks	I, C

[a] Other considerations in selection of the DAA regimen:

- Presence of renal dysfunction in the post-transplant period as sofosbuvir-inclusive regimens are not recommended if creatinine clearance is <30 mL/min
- Presence of liver dysfunction (eg, elevated bilirubin) as protease inhibitors should be avoided
- Specific drugs that are contraindicated or not recommended with specific DAA agents, including but not limited to:
  - High-dose antacid therapy (eg, twice daily proton pump inhibitor)
  - Amiodarone (contraindicated with sofosbuvir-inclusive regimens)
  - Specific statins (eg, atorvastatin)
- Consideration of immunosuppressive drugs and DAA interactions (see below)

[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] Includes genotype 1a resistance-associated substitutions at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance.

Organs from HCV-RNA-positive donors may also be used in transplant candidates who have chronic HCV infection or had chronic HCV infection and achieved SVR. The management approach to these anti-HCV-positive transplant candidates should be the same as anti-HCV-negative transplant patients.

Drug Interactions Between DAAs and Calcineurin Inhibitors

The interaction of DAA agents and calcineurin inhibitors is complex and unpredictable without formal studies of drug-drug interactions. A summary of drug interactions between calcineurin inhibitors and DAAs with recommended dosing is provided in the table below. Based on the metabolism of grazoprevir and elbasvir, a 15-fold increase in grazoprevir AUC and a 2-fold increase in elbasvir AUC can be expected with cyclosporine coadministration. Therefore, this combination should be avoided. Since a 40% to 50% increase in tacrolimus level is predicted during coadministration with grazoprevir, no dosing adjustments are anticipated but tacrolimus levels should be monitored.

Table. DAA Interactions With Calcineurin Inhibitors

	Cyclosporine (CSA)	Tacrolimus (TAC)
Sofosbuvir (SOF)	4.5-fold ? in SOF AUC, but	No interaction observed; no a

	Cyclosporine (CSA)	Tacrolimus (TAC)
	GS-331007 metabolite unchanged; no a priori dose adjustment	priori dose adjustment
Ledipasvir	No data; no a priori dose adjustment	No data; no a priori dose adjustment
Elbasvir / grazoprevir (EBR/GZR)	15-fold ? in GZR AUC and 2-fold ? in EBR AUC; combination is not recommended	43% ? in TAC; no a priori dose adjustment
Velpatasvir	No interaction observed; no a priori dose adjustment	No data; no a priori dose adjustment
Glecaprevir / pibrentasvir (GLE/PIB)	5-fold ? in GLE AUC with higher doses (400 mg) of CSA; not recommended in patients requiring stable CSA doses >100 mg/day	1.45-fold ? in TAC AUC; no a priori dose adjustment; monitor TAC levels and titrate TAC dose as needed
Sofosbuvir / velpatasvir / voxila previr (SOF/VEL/VOX)	9.4-fold ? in VOX AUC; combination is not recommended	No data; no a priori dose adjustment
AUC=area under the curve		

Last update: November 6, 2019

Patients with Renal Impairment

Chronic hepatitis C is independently associated with the development of chronic kidney disease (CKD) (Rogal, 2016); (Fabrizi, 2015). A meta-analysis demonstrated that chronic HCV infection was associated with a 51% increase in the risk of proteinuria and a 43% increase in the incidence of CKD (Fabrizi, 2015). There is also a higher risk of progression to end-stage renal disease (ESRD) in persons with chronic HCV infection and CKD, and an increased risk of all-cause mortality in persons on dialysis (Lee, 2014); (Fabrizi, 2012).

Successful HCV antiviral treatment improves clinical outcomes. Antiviral therapy has been associated with a survival benefit in persons on dialysis in Swedish nationwide registry study (Söderholm, 2018). Among diabetic patients with ESRD receiving care at 4 US health systems, achieving a sustained virologic response (SVR) reduced the risk of developing extrahepatic manifestations of HCV disease, regardless of cirrhosis (sHR=0.46) compared to untreated patients (Li, 2019).

Recommendation for Patients With CKD Stage[a] 1, 2, or 3	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
No dose adjustment in direct-acting antivirals is required when using recommended regimens.[b]	I, A

[a] Chronic kidney disease (CKD) stages: 1 = normal (eGFR >90 mL/min); 2 = mild CKD (eGFR 60-89 mL/min); 3 = moderate CKD (eGFR 30-59 mL/min); 4 = severe CKD (eGFR 15-29 mL/min); 5 = end-stage CKD (eGFR <15 mL/min)
[b] A dose adjustment in ribavirin may be required in patients with CKD stage 3; see package insert for details.

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Patients With CKD Stage[a] 4 or 5 (eGFR <30 mL/min or End-Stage Renal Disease)

RECOMMENDED	GENOTYPE	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg)	1a, 1b, 4	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	8 to 16 weeks[c]	I, A[c]
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	12 weeks	1,B[d]

[a] Chronic kidney disease (CKD) stages: 1 = normal (eGFR >90 mL/min); 2 = mild CKD (eGFR 60-89 mL/min); 3 = moderate CKD (eGFR 30-59 ml/min); 4 = severe CKD (eGFR 15-29 mL/min); 5 = end-stage CKD (eGFR <15 mL/min)
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.
[c] Patients in this group should be treated as would patients without CKD. Duration of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir should be based on presence of cirrhosis and prior treatment experience (please refer to appropriate section). As such, strength of rating may be lower for certain subgroups.
[d] All patients with stage 5 CKD on chronic dialysis with the majority on hemodialysis

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The C-SURFER trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of 12 weeks of the daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/grazoprevir (100 mg) versus placebo among genotype 1 patients with CKD stage 4 or 5 (eGFR <30 mL/min). The initial study randomized eligible patients to immediate or deferred treatment with elbasvir/grazoprevir. The delayed treatment arm initially received placebo and was later treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir. Elbasvir and grazoprevir are primarily hepatically metabolized and undergo minimal renal elimination.

The data for the immediate treatment arm have been published (Roth, 2015). Seventy-five percent of the study participants were on hemodialysis, and 45% were African American. A small number of patients with compensated cirrhosis were included. Intention-to-treat (ITT) and modified intention-to-treat (mITT) SVR12 rates were 94% and 99%, respectively. There were no changes in erythropoietin use, hemoglobin, or other adverse events in the treatment groups compared to placebo. None of the genotype 1a patients with baseline NS5A resistance-associated substitutions (RASs) experienced viral relapse. The only reported relapse occurred in a patient with genotype 1b. The basis for the lack of impact of NS5A RASs on SVR rates in this population is unclear but may relate to the moderately increased area under

the curve (AUC) with grazoprevir and elbasvir observed in patients with stage 4/5 CKD (Zepatier prescribing information, 2017).

Based on these data, daily fixed-dose elbasvir/grazoprevir is recommended for the treatment of genotype 1 in patients with severely compromised renal function. While C-SURFER did not evaluate patients with genotype 4, it is likely that the high efficacy of elbasvir/grazoprevir in genotype 1 and 4 infection in persons with normal renal function can be extrapolated to persons with genotype 4 and CKD stage 4/5. Treatment with elbasvir/grazoprevir in persons with CKD has been shown to be cost-effective in the United States (Elbasha, 2016).

Two real-world studies demonstrated the effectiveness of elbasivir/grazoprevir in persons with genotype 1 or 4 infection. In a retrospective cohort analysis from the TRIO network 99% (113/114) of patients with stage 4/5 CKD achieved SVR12 (Flamm, 2018). A nationwide retrospective observational cohort study of patients in the US Veterans Health Administration system demonstrated that 96.3% (392/407) of patients with stage 4/5 CKD achieved SVR (Kramer, 2018).

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The EXPEDITION-4 trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of 12 weeks of the pangenotypic NS3/NS4A protease inhibitor glecaprevir and the pangenotypic NS5A inhibitor pibrentasvir for genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection (Gane, 2017b). This open-label study enrolled treatment-naive and -experienced patients (previous interferon or peginterferon ± ribavirin, or sofosbuvir and ribavirin ± peginterferon) with CKD stage 4/5, including those with hemodialysis dependence. Baseline characteristics of the 104 patients enrolled in the study were 76% male; 25% black; 19% compensated cirrhosis; 40% treatment experienced; and 82% hemodialysis dependent. The genotype distribution was 22% genotype 1a; 28% genotype 1b; 16% genotype 2; 11% genotype 3; 19% genotype 4; 1% genotype 5; and 1% genotype 6. The daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120mg) was administered as three 100 mg/40 mg fixed-dose combination pills.

The study reported ITT and mITT SVR12 rates of 98% and 100%, respectively. There were no virologic failures. Two patients did not achieve SVR12; 1 patient discontinued the study due to diarrhea in the context of recent gastrointestinal bleeding and the other experienced a cerebral hemorrhage due to uncontrolled hypertension (had achieved SVR4). Adverse events included pruritus (20%), fatigue (14%), and nausea (12%). There were no serious adverse events related to the study drugs, and there were no grade 4 laboratory abnormalities reported.

The EXPEDITION-4 trial supports the efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with CKD and ESRD. The recommended duration of therapy is the same as for patients without CKD.

An integrated analysis of the efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in persons with genotypes 1 through 6 and CKD stage 3b, 4, or 5 was performed from EXPEDITION-4 and EXPEDITION-5 clinical trials. This analysis included 205 patients with compensated liver disease (with and without cirrhosis) and an eGFR<30 mL/min (EXPEDITION-4) or <45 mL/min (EXPEDITION-5). The majority of patients were treatment naive (69%), with genotype 1 (54%), and on dialysis (79%). In this integrated analysis, 100% SVR12 (mITT) was found with glecaprevir/pibrentasvir therapy in patients with chronic hepatitis C and severe renal impairment regardless of treatment duration (Lawitz, 2018).

Sofosbuvir-Based Regimens

Despite higher concentrations of the primary sofosbuvir metabolite GS-331007 in persons with renal impairment, there is accumulating evidence on use of sofosbuvir-based regimens in those with an eGFR <30 mL/min (Desnoyer, 2016); (Nazario, 2016); (Saxena, 2016). A phase 2, open-label study examined the safety and efficacy of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for 12 weeks in patients with genotype 1 or 4 with a creatinine clearance ≤30 mL/min (not undergoing dialysis). SVR was 100% in 18 patients with severe renal insufficiency. Treatment was well tolerated without any significant treatment-related cardiac adverse effects (Lawitz, 2017b).

A real-world case series of treatment-naive and -experienced patients demonstrated that 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir administered in persons with any genotype and on dialysis resulted in a 95% (56/59) SVR12. There were no treatment-related discontinuations or serious adverse events. There were 2 virologic relapses; 1 was associated

with nonadherence (Borgia, 2019).

Elbasvir, Grazoprevir, and Ledipasvir

Elbasvir, grazoprevir, and ledipasvir are primarily hepatically metabolized and undergo minimal renal elimination. While exposures to many of these agents are higher in severe renal impairment—presumably due to effects of uremic toxins, parathyroid hormone, and/or cytokines on hepatic metabolism—dose adjustments are not required in the setting of renal impairment.

Mixed Genotypes

Rarely, genotyping assays may indicate the presence of a mixed infection (eg, genotypes 1a and 2). Treatment data for mixed genotypes with direct-acting antivirals are sparse but utilization of a pangenotypic regimen should be considered. When the correct combination or treatment duration is unclear, expert consultation should be sought.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Kidney Transplant Patients

Post Kidney Transplantation: Genotype 1-6

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive and Non-DAA-Experienced Kidney Transplant Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg)[b]	12 weeks	I, A[c] IIa, C[d]
Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg)[e]	12 weeks	I, A
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)[e]	12 weeks	IIa, C
ALTERNATIVE	**DURATION**	**RATING**
Genotype 1 or 4 only: Daily fixed-dose combination of elbasvir (50 mg)/ grazoprevir (100 mg) for patients without baseline NS5A RASs[f] for elbasvir	12 weeks	I, B

[a] For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] This is a 3-tablet coformulation. Please refer to the prescribing information.

Recommended and alternative regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive and Non-DAA-Experienced Kidney Transplant Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

[c] Based on evidence for patients without cirrhosis.
[d] Based on evidence for patients with compensated cirrhosis.
[e] Not recommended for routine use in renal transplant recipients with an eGFR <30 mL/min given the paucity of data in this population.
[f] Includes genotype 1a resistance-associated substitutions at amino acid positions 28, 30, 31, or 93 known to confer antiviral resistance.

Recommended regimen for:

DAA-Experienced Kidney Transplant Patients With Genotype 1-6 Infection, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis[a]

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg), with or without ribavirin[b]	12 weeks	IIa, C

[a] Excludes CTP class B and class C patients. For decompensated cirrhosis, please refer to the appropriate section.
[b] For patients with cirrhosis and multiple negative baseline characteristic, consideration should be given to adding ribavirin. If renal dysfunction is present, a lower starting dose is recommended. Maximum ribavirin dose is 1000 mg/d for patients who weigh <75 kg and 1200 mg/d for those who weigh ≥75 kg.

For additional information on treatment of DAA failures post transplant, treatment of decompensated cirrhosis following transplantation, treatment of transplant recipients from HCV-positive donors, and post-transplant drug-drug interactions, please see Patients Who Develop Recurrent HCV Infection Post Liver Transplantation.

Recommended Regimens

Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir

The phase 3, open-label, single arm MAGELLAN-2 study evaluated a 12-week course of the pangenotypic regimen of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in 100 liver (n=80) and kidney (n=20) transplant recipients with genotypes 1-6 infection who were at least 3 months post transplant. Cirrhotic patients were excluded. SVR12 was achieved in 98% of patients; a single patient experienced virologic failure (Reau 2018). The safety profile was excellent with 1 treatment discontinuation for an adverse event not considered to be therapy related. One rejection episode occurred in a liver transplant recipient. While glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is an effective pangenotypic regimen as demonstrated in the nontransplant population, there were no genotype 5 transplant recipients in the study.

There are potential drug-drug interactions with cyclosporine. Review the DAA interactions with calcineurin inhibitors table in the post liver transplantation section before prescribing HCV DAA therapy to a renal transplant recipient.

Ledipasvir/Sofosbuvir

A recent phase 2, open-label clinical trial evaluated the safety and efficacy of the daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) in 114 kidney transplant recipients who were more than 6 months post transplant (Colombo, 2017). Enrolled patients had genotype 1 (91%) or 4 infection; 69% were treatment naive and 15% had compensated cirrhosis. Patients were randomized to 12 weeks or 24 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir. Median eGFR prior to treatment was 50 mL/min for patients in the 12-week study arm and 60 mL/min for those in the 24-week arm. Overall SVR12 was 100% (114/114). Adverse events were common (64%) and serious adverse events occurred in 13 patients (11%); a single participant discontinued treatment because of an adverse event. Four patients with an eGFR >40 mL/min at baseline experienced a decrease to <30 mL/min during therapy. The eGFR increased to >30 mL/min at the last visit recorded in 3 of these patients; 1 patient who had interrupted study treatment had a final eGFR of 14.4 mL/min. All but 1 of the 6 patients with compensated cirrhosis whose eGFR decreased to <40 mL/min continued study treatment without interruption; none permanently discontinued study treatment.

Several additional reports have described successful outcomes with combination direct-acting antiviral (DAA) therapy in kidney transplant recipients (Sawinski, 2016); (Kamar, 2016); (Saxena, 2017). Sawinski and colleagues treated 20 HCV-infected kidney transplant recipients (88% genotype 1; 50% with advanced fibrosis; 60% treatment-experienced with an interferon-based regimen) with sofosbuvir-based therapy. Various regimens were used, including simeprevir plus sofosbuvir (n=9); ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (n=7); sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (n=3); and daclatasvir plus sofosbuvir (n=1). SVR12 was 100% (Sawinski, 2016). Two patients required dose reductions due to anemia associated with ribavirin use. However, no significant changes in serum creatinine or proteinuria, or graft rejection were seen before or after treatment. Forty-five percent of patients required dose reduction of immunosuppressive agents while on antiviral therapy.

Real-world data from the ongoing HCV-TARGET study have also demonstrated the efficacy of DAA therapy in patients with kidney transplant and in those with dual liver and kidney transplant (Saxena, 2017). Various regimens were used, including sofosbuvir/ledipasvir ± ribavirin (85%); sofosbuvir plus daclatasvir ± ribavirin (9%); and ombitasvir/paritaprevir/ritonavir plus dasabuvir ± ribavirin (6%). SVR12 was 94.6% in those with kidney transplant and 90.9% in dual liver and kidney transplant recipients.

A pilot study conducted by Kamar and colleagues evaluated 25 kidney transplant recipients with chronic HCV infection who were treated with sofosbuvir-based regimens. SVR12 was 100% (Kamar, 2016). Among the study participants, 76% were infected with genotype 1 and 44% had advanced fibrosis. All participants had an eGFR >30 mL/min. Treatment regimens included ledipasvir/sofosbuvir (n=9); daclatasvir plus sofosbuvir (n=4); sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (n=3); ledipasvir/sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (n=1); simeprevir and sofosbuvir plus ribavirin (n=1); simeprevir and sofosbuvir (n=6); and sofosbuvir plus peginterferon/ribavirin (n=1). Treatment was well tolerated without any discontinuations, dose reductions, graft rejections, or changes in serum creatinine levels. No drug-drug interactions with calcineurin inhibitors were observed.

No change in calcineurin inhibitor dose is needed for patients receiving ledipasvir/sofosbuvir. Review the DAA interactions with calcineurin inhibitors table in the post liver transplantation section before prescribing HCV DAA therapy to a renal transplant recipient.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir

There are no published clinical trials regarding the use of the fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg) in kidney transplant recipients. There are, however, significant data addressing the efficacy and safety of this regimen in the nontransplant and liver transplant settings.

In liver transplant recipients (discussed in Patients who Develop Recurrent HCV Infection Post Liver Transplantation), the safety and efficacy of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 12 weeks was evaluated in 79 patients (n=5 with cirrhosis; n=4 DAA

experienced) with genotype 1-4 HCV infection (Agarwal, 2018). Treatment was well-tolerated with 99% of patients completing treatment. SVR12 rates by genotype were 93% genotype 1a (n=15); 96% genotype 1b (n=22); 100% genotype 2 (n=3); 97% genotype 3 (n=35); and 100% genotype 4 (n=4).

In the nontransplant setting (discussed in detail in the Initial and Retreatment sections), the phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled ASTRAL-1 study demonstrated an overall SVR of 99% (95% CI, 98% to >99%) among 742 treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 infection (Feld, 2015). In the phase 3, open-label ASTRAL-3 study, 552 treatment-naive or -experienced patients with genotype 3 (with or without compensated cirrhosis) were randomized in a 1:1 ratio to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir or 24 weeks of sofosbuvir plus weight-based ribavirin. SVR12 was 95% (95% CI, 92% to 98%) for the sofosbuvir/velpatasvir treatment arm, which was superior to the SVR12 80% (95% CI, 75% to 85%) among patients receiving sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for 24 weeks (Foster, 2015a).

No change in calcineurin inhibitor dose is needed for patients receiving sofosbuvir/velpatasvir. Review the DAA interactions with calcineurin inhibitors table in the post liver transplantation section before prescribing HCV DAA therapy to a renal transplant recipient.

Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir

To date, there are no published clinical trials evaluating use of the daily fixed-dose combination of sofosbuvir (400 mg)/velpatasvir (100 mg)/voxilaprevir (100 mg) in kidney transplant recipients. There are, however, significant data addressing the efficacy and safety of this regimen in the nontransplant setting (Degasperi, 2019); (Llaneras, 2019); (Bourliere, 2017);(Jacobson, 2017); (Soriano, 2017); (Saxena, 2016).

Two phase 3, open label, randomized clinical trials were conducted to determine the safety and efficacy of sofosbuvir, velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in nontransplant patients previously treated with a DAA regimen. The POLARIS-1 study included nontransplant patients who had previously received a regimen containing and NS5A inhibitor. Patients were randomized to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir or placebo. SVR for patients on active treatment was 96%. POLARIS-4 compared 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir to 12 weeks of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in non-NS5A inhibitor DAA-experienced nontransplant patients (Bourliere, 2017). Overall, 69% of participants were previously exposed to sofosbuvir plus ribavirin ± peginterferon, and 11% were exposed to sofosbuvir plus simeprevir. Cirrhosis was common, 46% in both study arms. SVR12 rates were 98% with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir and 90% with sofosbuvir/velpatasvir.

Velpatasvir is a substrate for CYP3A4, CYP2C8, and CYP2B6, a weak inhibitor of P-gp and OATP transporters, and a moderate inhibitor of the breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP) membrane transporter. As such, velpatasvir is moderately affected by potent inhibitors and, to a greater extent, potent inducers of enzyme/drug transporter systems (Mogalian, 2016). Based on this profile, which is similar to ledipasvir, clinically significant drug-drug interactions would not be expected for coadministration of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir with common immunosuppressive agents (eg, tacrolimus, cyclosporine, corticosteroids, mycophenolate mofetil, or everolimus). Review the DAA interactions with calcineurin inhibitors table in the post liver transplantation section before prescribing HCV DAA therapy to a renal transplant recipient.

Alternative Regimen

Elbasvir/Grazoprevir

The use of elbasvir/grazoprevir has also been studied in kidney transplant recipients including two small studies of HCV-negative recipients of HCV-viremic donor kidneys. Among 20 anti-HCV negative kidney transplant recipients who received organs from genotype 1 HCV-RNA positive donors and were treated with 12 weeks of elbasvir/grazoprevir (16 weeks with the addition of ribavirin for patients with genotype 1a and baseline NS5A RASs), 100% achieved SVR. In a 1-year follow-up study, kidney function in those who received kidneys from HCV-RNA positive donors was better than matched controls who had HCV-negative donors (Goldberg, 2017); (Reese, 2018). In a similar trial of HCV-negative kidney transplant recipients who received organs from HCV-RNA positive donors (all genotypes), elbasvir/grazoprevir was started immediately prior to transplantation and continued for 12 weeks, with the addition of sofosbuvir for patients whose donors

had genotype 2 or 3 infection. SVR12 was 100% (Durand, 2018).

Data from small, real-world studies evaluating elbasvir/grazoprevir are also available. Eisenberger and colleagues described 11 kidney transplant recipients with significant kidney function impairment (GFR <40 mL/min) treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir for 12 to 16 weeks. SVR12 was 100% (Eisenberger, 2019).

There are significant drug-drug interactions with cyclosporine. Review the DAA interactions with calcineurin inhibitors table in the post liver transplantation section before prescribing HCV DAA therapy to a renal transplant recipient.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Management of Acute HCV Infection

Diagnosis of Acute HCV

Recommended Testing for Diagnosing Acute HCV Infection	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
HCV antibody and HCV RNA testing are recommended when acute HCV infection is suspected due to exposure, clinical presentation, or elevated aminotransferase levels (see Testing Algorithm figure).	I, C

Recommendations for HCV testing are also found in the Testing and Linkage to Care section.

Diagnosis of acute HCV infection enables estimation of annual incidence rates and transmission patterns, thereby facilitating implementation and assessment of prevention programs. At the individual level, a diagnosis of acute infection expedites linkage to care, counseling regarding high-risk behavior, and timely interventions to reduce virus transmission and liver disease progression (Bruneau, 2014). Some persons involved in high-risk behaviors practice serosorting, defined as using HCV antibody serostatus to determine whether to engage in high-risk behaviors with certain individuals (Smith, 2013). Thus, undiagnosed acutely-infected persons may be at greater risk of transmitting HCV to their presumably seronegative contacts than would be expected by chance.

The best laboratory evidence to support a diagnosis of acute HCV infection is a positive HCV RNA test in the setting of a negative HCV antibody test (identification during the seronegative window period) (Cox, 2005), or a positive HCV antibody test after a prior negative HCV antibody test (seroconversion). There are rare instances in which these approaches may be misleading, such as in immunosuppressed individuals with impaired antibody production (Chamot, 1990).

Discrete Exposure

The aforementioned types of clear, laboratory-based documentation of acute HCV infection are most easily achieved when there has been a discrete, known or suspected exposure (eg, after new onset or a change in drug injection practice, a percutaneous needle-stick exposure to an HCV-infected individual, a potentially nonsterile tattoo, or sexual assault). In those instances, baseline HCV antibody and RNA testing should be done within 48 hours of the exposure to document whether there was antecedent HCV infection (see Testing Algorithm figure).

If baseline testing is negative, repeat testing is recommended. Frequency of testing can be tailored based on management objectives (eg, monthly testing to identify and treat acute infection). If baseline HCV antibody testing is positive but RNA testing is negative, repeat HCV RNA and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) testing is recommended to identify an acute

reinfection. When baseline HCV antibody and RNA testing are both positive, the person most likely already has chronic HCV infection from prior exposure(s).

No Discrete Exposure

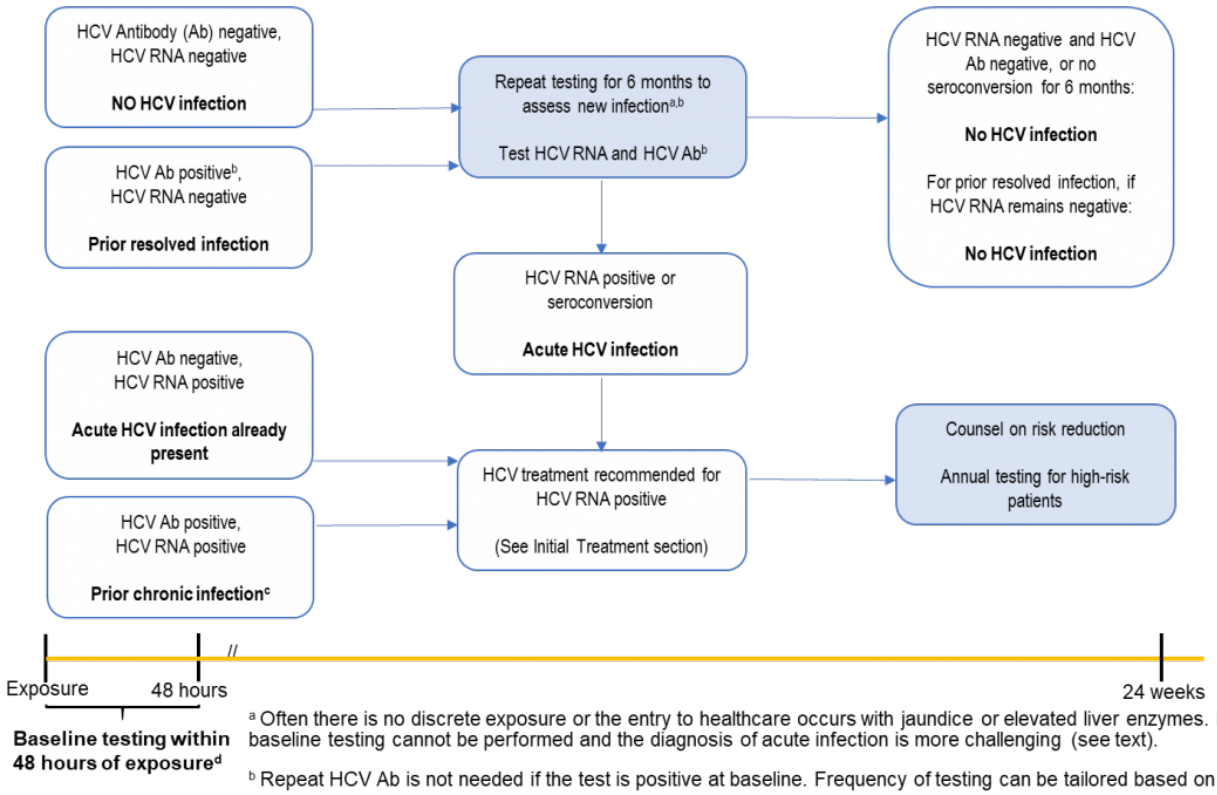
Individuals suspected of having acute HCV infection often do not have a discrete exposure or have no prior baseline testing, making a diagnosis of acute infection more difficult (see Blood Test Interpretation Table). Acute infection should be suspected if there is a new rise in the ALT level without an alternate cause (Blackard, 2008); (Kim, 2013). Acute infection should also be suspected when there are low (especially <104 IU/mL) or fluctuating (>1 $\log_{10}$ IU/mL) HCV RNA values, or spontaneous clearance. These patterns do not commonly occur outside of the first 6 months after HCV infection (McGovern, 2009).

Patients suspected of having acute HCV infection should also have a laboratory evaluation to exclude other or coexisting causes of acute hepatitis (eg, hepatitis A virus, hepatitis B virus, hepatitis delta virus if chronically infected with hepatitis B, and autoimmune hepatitis) (Kushner, 2015). Patients should also have HIV testing.

Table. Interpretation of Blood Tests for Diagnosis of Acute HCV Infection

TEST	INTERPRETATION FOR DIAGNOSIS OF ACUTE HCV
HCV Antibody	• Test may be negative during the first 6 weeks after exposure. • Seroconversion may be delayed or absent in immunosuppressed individuals. • Presence of HCV antibody alone does not distinguish between acute vs chronic infection.
HCV RNA	• Viral fluctuations >1 $\log_{10}$ IU/mL may indicate acute HCV infection. • HCV RNA may be transiently negative during acute HCV infection. • Presence of HCV RNA alone does not distinguish between acute vs chronic infection.
ALT	• Fluctuating ALT peaks suggest acute infection. • ALT may be normal during acute HCV infection. • ALT may be elevated due to other liver insults, such as alcohol consumption.

Figure 1. Testing Algorithm for Discrete Recognized Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Exposure[a]



[a] Often there is no discrete exposure or the entry to healthcare occurs with jaundice or elevated liver enzymes. In those instances, baseline testing cannot be performed and the diagnosis of acute infection is more challenging (see text).

[b] Repeat HCV Ab is not needed if the test is positive at baseline. Frequency of testing can be tailored based on risk of exposure.

[c] If there were additional exposures in the preceding 6 months, a patient with a new diagnosis who is HCV RNA and HCV Ab positive may still be in the acute infection phase. Symptoms, high ALT level, or viral fluctuations may distinguish acute from chronic HCV.

[d] Baseline testing should be done within 48 hours of exposure to determine existing infection status, including HCV RNA, HCV Ab, and ALT.

Pharmacologic Prophylaxis

Pharmacologic Prophylaxis Not Recommended	
NOT RECOMMENDED	RATING
Pre-exposure or post-exposure prophylaxis with antiviral therapy is not recommended.	III, C

There are no data on the efficacy or cost-effectiveness of antiviral therapy for pre-exposure or post-exposure prophylaxis of HCV infection.

Medical Management and Monitoring of Acute HCV Infection

Recommendations for Medical Management and Monitoring of Acute HCV Infection

RECOMMENDED	RATING
After the initial diagnosis of acute HCV with viremia (defined as quantifiable RNA), HCV treatment should be initiated without awaiting spontaneous resolution.	I, B
Counseling is recommended for patients with acute HCV infection to avoid hepatotoxic insults, including hepatotoxic drugs (eg, acetaminophen) and alcohol consumption, and to reduce the risk of HCV transmission to others.	I, C
Referral to an addiction medicine specialist is recommended for patients with acute HCV infection related to substance use.	I, B

Patients with acute HCV infection should be treated upon initial diagnosis without awaiting spontaneous resolution, using a “test and treat” strategy. Real-world data have demonstrated a reduction in HCV viremia prevalence and incidence with unrestricted access to HCV therapy (Boerekamps, 2018). In addition, mathematical modeling suggests that DAA treatment scale-up, especially among those at highest risk of transmission, can reduce HCV incidence and prevalence (Martin, 2013); (Martin, 2016). Moreover, delay introduced by waiting for spontaneous clearance may be associated with loss to follow up.

Individuals with acute HCV should be counseled to reduce behaviors that could result in virus transmission, such as sharing injection equipment and engaging in high-risk sexual practices. Because the risk of transmission of other bloodborne, sexually transmitted infections (eg, HIV and HBV) is higher in the acute infection phase, some experts counsel patients with acute HCV to consider using barrier precautions, even in a stable monogamous relationship (see Testing and Linkage to Care). For individuals with acute HCV infection who have a history of recent injection drug use, referral to harm reduction services and an addiction medicine specialist is recommended when appropriate (Litwin, 2009); (Strathdee, 2005).

Patients with acute hepatitis C are often asymptomatic or have nonspecific symptoms (eg, fatigue, anorexia, mild or moderate abdominal pain, low-grade fever, nausea, and/or vomiting) that frequently are not recognized as being associated with acute HCV infection. A small proportion (<25%) of patients with acute HCV develop jaundice. Patients diagnosed with acute HCV should initially be monitored with hepatic panels (ALT, aspartate aminotransferase [AST], bilirubin, and international normalized ratio [INR] in the setting of an increasing bilirubin level) at 2- to 4-week intervals (Blackard, 2008). With treatment, a rapid improvement of laboratory parameters is expected.

There is no need to alter concomitant medications that are metabolized by hepatic enzymes unless there is concern for developing acute liver failure (eg, increasing bilirubin level and INR). Acetaminophen and alcohol consumption should be avoided during acute HCV infection (Proeschold-Bell, 2012); (Dieperink, 2010); (Whitlock, 2004).

Hospitalization is rarely indicated unless nausea and vomiting are severe. Although acute liver failure is very rare (<1%), it represents a serious and life-threatening complication of acute HCV infection. Patients with an INR >1.5 and those who exhibit any signs of acute liver failure (eg, hepatic encephalopathy) should be referred to a liver transplant center immediately. Use of HCV antiviral regimens in acute liver failure should be managed by a clinician experienced in HCV treatment, ideally in consultation with a liver transplant specialist.

HCV infection spontaneously clears in 20% to 50% of patients (Kamal, 2008). Clearance of acute HCV infection occurs within 6 months of the estimated time of infection (median, 16.5 weeks) in at least 2/3 of patients who spontaneously clear HCV. Only 11% of those who remain viremic at 6 months will spontaneously clear the infection at a later time (Grebely, 2014). Patients who have spontaneously cleared should not be treated with antiviral therapy. However, they should be

counseled about the possibility of reinfection and tested routinely for this development if risk behaviors are ongoing (see Testing and Linkage to Care). Of note, transient suppression of viremia can occur in those with acute HCV infection, even among those who progress to chronic infection. Thus, a single undetectable HCV RNA test result is insufficient to declare spontaneous clearance (see Testing and Linkage to Care) (Villano, 1999); (Mosley, 2008).

Predictors of spontaneous clearance include jaundice, elevated ALT level, hepatitis B virus surface antigen (HBsAg) positivity, female sex, younger age, genotype 1 infection, and host genetic polymorphisms, most notably those near the IL28B gene (Kamal, 2008); (Mosley, 2008).

Antiviral Therapy

Recommended Regimens for Patients With Acute HCV Infection	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Owing to high efficacy and safety, the same regimens that are recommended for chronic HCV infection are recommended for acute infection.	IIa, C

There are emerging data on the treatment of acute HCV infection with shortened courses of all-oral, DAA regimens both in HCV monoinfection and HIV/HCV coinfection (Deterding, 2017); (Naggie, 2017); (Rockstroh, 2017b). As yet, there are insufficient data to support a particular regimen or treatment duration. Until more definitive data are available, treatment as described for chronic hepatitis C is recommended (see Initial Treatment of HCV Infection). Pangenotypic regimens are recommended if HCV genotyping is unavailable or if concern of exposure to more than 1 genotype exists.

Referral to an addiction specialist and harm reduction counseling should be provided if relevant.

Last update: November 6, 2019

HCV in Pregnancy

Testing

Recommendation for Universal Hepatitis C Screening in Pregnancy	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
As part of prenatal care, all pregnant women should be tested for HCV infection, ideally at the initial visit. (See Recommendations for Initial HCV Testing and Follow-Up.)	IIb, C

It has been estimated that up to 29,000 HCV-infected women gave birth each year from 2011 to 2014 (Ly, 2017). With the current increases in HCV among young adults, including women of childbearing age (Koneru, 2016); (Kuncio, 2016); (Watts, 2017), there is now discussion about universal screening of pregnant women (Prasad, 2016). Risk factor-based

testing has never been shown to be effective (Kuncio, 2015); (Waruingi, 2015); (Fernandez, 2016) and inconsistent screening and counseling practices have been reported among obstetricians and gynecologists (Boaz, 2003). The Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine recommends several obstetrical practices in women with HCV infection, including preference for amniocentesis over chorionic villus sampling when invasive prenatal diagnostic testing is indicated, as well as avoidance of internal fetal monitoring during labor, prolonged rupture of membranes, and episiotomies (Hughes, 2017). There are, however, no data to support elective cesarean delivery for HCV-infected women. Identifying HCV as women engage in prenatal care would allow for appropriate assessment of liver disease status and ideally facilitate linkage to HCV care after delivery. In addition, prenatal HCV diagnosis is a prerequisite for appropriate screening and care for the exposed children. Moreover, the cost-effectiveness of HCV screening in other clinical settings has improved with progressively lower costs of direct-acting antiviral-based treatment (Selvapatt, 2015); (Assoumou, 2018).

To enhance mothers' health and address public health concerns, universal testing of pregnant women for current HCV infection is recommended (see Recommendations for Initial HCV Testing and Follow-Up). Testing at the initiation of prenatal care is considered optimal to maximize opportunities for education, referral, and appropriate testing for the exposed infant. Early identification is key as women living with HCV and their exposed infants are at significant risk for not linking to appropriate evaluation or care. Women should be tested with an HCV-antibody test. If positive, this should be followed with testing for HCV RNA.

HCV-infected pregnant women should be linked to care so that antiviral treatment can be initiated at the appropriate time (see Testing and Linkage to Care section). Recent modeling studies demonstrate that universal HCV screening in pregnancy is cost-effective and would reduce long-term morbidity with linkage and treatment (Tasillo, 2019). Infants of HCV-infected women should be tested and followed as described in the HCV in Children section.

Whom to Treat

Recommendation Regarding HCV Treatment and Pregnancy	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
For women of reproductive age with known HCV infection, antiviral therapy is recommended **before** considering pregnancy, whenever practical and feasible, to reduce the risk of HCV transmission to future offspring.	I, B

Women of reproductive age with HCV should be counseled about the benefit of antiviral treatment prior to pregnancy to improve the health of the mother and eliminate the low risk of mother-to-child transmission (MTCT). Women who become pregnant while on DAA therapy (with or without ribavirin) should discuss the risks versus benefits of continuing treatment with their physicians. Ribavirin is contraindicated in pregnancy due to its known teratogenicity. In addition, the risk for teratogenicity persists for up to 6 months after ribavirin cessation and applies to women taking ribavirin and female partners of men taking ribavirin. If exposed to ribavirin, they should also have their maternal and fetal outcomes reported to the ribavirin pregnancy registry (also see Recommended Monitoring for Pregnancy-Related Issues Prior to and During Antiviral Therapy That Includes Ribavirin).

There are no large-scale clinical trials evaluating the safety of direct-acting antivirals (DAAs) in pregnancy. A small study evaluating the pharmacokinetics of sofosbuvir in pregnancy demonstrated 100% SVR12 and no safety concerns (Chappell, 2019). Similarly, an international case series of 15 pregnant women treated with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir reported 100% SVR12 and no early safety concerns in the women or their infants (Yattoo, 2018). Currently, there are no available data on the use of pangenotypic regimens during pregnancy.

Despite the lack of a recommendation, treatment can be considered during pregnancy on an individual basis after a patient-physician discussion about the potential risks and benefits.

Monitoring During Pregnancy

Recommendations for Monitoring HCV-Infected Women During Pregnancy	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
HCV RNA and routine liver function tests are recommended at initiation of prenatal care for HCV-antibody–positive pregnant women to assess the risk of mother-to-child transmission (MTCT) and degree of liver disease.	I, B
All pregnant women with HCV infection should receive prenatal and intrapartum care that is appropriate for their individual obstetric risk(s) as there is no currently known intervention to reduce MTCT.	I, B
In HCV-infected pregnant women with pruritus or jaundice, there should be a high index of suspicion for intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy (ICP) with subsequent assessment of alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), and serum bile acids.	I, B
HCV-infected women with cirrhosis should be counseled about the increased risk of adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes. Antenatal and perinatal care should be coordinated with a maternal-fetal medicine (ie, high-risk pregnancy) obstetrician.	I, B

Pregnancy Impact on HCV Infection

Pregnancy itself does not appear to negatively affect chronic HCV infection. In general, serum ALT levels decrease during the first and third trimesters of pregnancy and increase after delivery. HCV RNA levels rise during the first and third trimesters, reaching a peak during the third trimester, and decrease postpartum (Conte, 2000); (Gervais, 2000). These effects are likely due to the immunosuppressive effects of pregnancy. HCV-infected pregnant women have a higher incidence of intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy (ICP) (pooled OR 20.40 [95% CI, 9.39-44.33, I^2=55%]) based on a meta-analysis of 3 studies when compared to noninfected pregnant women (Wijarnpreecha, 2017). ICP is associated with an increased rate of adverse maternal and fetal outcomes; all patients with this syndrome should be immediately referred to a high-risk obstetrical specialist for monitoring and treatment.

HCV Infection Impact on Pregnancy and Perinatal Outcomes

Although some studies show an increased risk of adverse perinatal outcomes (eg, preterm delivery, low birth weight infants, and congenital anomalies) with maternal HCV infection, these risks are confounded by comorbid conditions, such as substance use (Connell, 2011). However, pregnant women with cirrhosis are at increased risk for poor maternal outcomes (ie, preeclampsia, cesarean section, hemorrhagic complication, and death) and neonatal outcomes (ie, preterm delivery, low birth weight, and neonatal death) (Puljic, 2016); (Tan, 2008). Women with cirrhosis should be counseled about these increased risks and care should be coordinated with specialists in maternal-fetal medicine.

Hepatitis C MTCT occurs at an overall rate of 5% to 15% (Mast, 2005); (Ceci, 2001); (Shebl, 2009); (Jhaveri, 2015), with the number that progress to chronic infection being 3% to 5%. No specific risk factor predicts transmission and no specific intervention (eg, antiviral, mode of delivery, or others) has been demonstrated to reduce HCV transmission—except for suppression of HIV replication in women with HIV/HCV coinfection (Checa Cabot, 2013). Given the potential associated risk of MTCT, it is advisable to avoid invasive procedures (eg, fetal scalp monitors and forceps delivery).

The neuropsychiatric and systemic side effects of interferon-based agents and the pregnancy category X rating of ribavirin made studies involving these drugs to interrupt MTCT untenable for safety reasons. It is important to note that DAAs have not been studied as a way to interrupt MTCT. DAAs have not demonstrated significant toxicity in animal studies, and

antiviral medication use has become the standard of care for people with HIV and hepatitis B infection. Therefore, it is realistic to think that DAAs could be used in the future to interrupt MTCT. However, with a low transmission rate, improved methods to identify mothers who are likely to transmit are needed to reduce the number needed to treat below 20 to prevent 1 transmission event. DAA therapy is not recommended during pregnancy to reduce MTCT due to the current lack of safety and efficacy data.

Postpartum Issues

Recommendations Regarding Breastfeeding and Postpartum Care for HCV-Infected Women	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Breastfeeding is not contraindicated in women with HCV infection, except when the mother has cracked, damaged, or bleeding nipples, or in the context of HIV coinfection.	I, B
Women with HCV infection should have their HCV RNA reevaluated after delivery to assess for spontaneous clearance.	I, B

HCV and Breastfeeding

Breastfeeding is not a risk for HCV MTCT (CDC, 1998) with studies showing similar rates of maternal infection in breast-fed and bottle-fed infants (Resti, 1998). However, given the associated risks of HCV transmission with blood exposure and HIV transmission with breastfeeding, we recommend that HCV-infected women who breastfeed abstain from doing so while their nipples are cracked, damaged, or bleeding, and in the context of HIV/HCV coinfection.

Spontaneous Clearance in the Postpartum Period

HCV RNA levels can fluctuate during pregnancy and the postpartum period. The most frequently observed pattern is a steady rise in HCV RNA levels during pregnancy followed by a slight or significant drop (>3 to 4 $\log_{10}$) in the postpartum period (Lin, 2000). This is most likely due to the release of tolerance in HCV-specific T lymphocyte responses that develop during pregnancy (Honegger, 2013). Spontaneous clearance of HCV can occur in the postpartum period. Previous studies with small numbers of patients demonstrated that up to 10% of postpartum women became HCV RNA undetectable (Hattori, 2003); (Lin, 2000); (Honegger, 2013). A recent study from Egypt demonstrated a 25% rate of spontaneous resolution that was strongly associated with the favorable IL28B allele (Hashem, 2017).

Given these findings, women should have their HCV RNA re-evaluated after delivery. In that time, HCV RNA could become undetectable or rebound to prepregnancy levels. The possibility of spontaneous viral clearance should be considered for any woman who is being assessed for DAA treatment in the postpartum period.

Last update: November 6, 2019

HCV in Children

Testing

Recommendations for HCV Testing of Perinatally Exposed Children and Siblings of HCV-Infected Children	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
All children born to HCV-infected women should be tested for HCV infection. Testing is recommended using an antibody-based test at or after 18 months of age.	I, A
Testing with an HCV-RNA assay can be considered in the first year of life, but the optimal timing of such a test is unknown.	IIa, C
Testing with an HCV-RNA assay can be considered as early as 2 months of age.	IIa, B
Repetitive HCV RNA testing prior to 18 months of age is not recommended.	III, A
Children who are anti-HCV positive after 18 months of age should be tested with an HCV-RNA assay after age 3 to confirm chronic hepatitis C infection.	I, A
The siblings of children with vertically-acquired chronic HCV should be tested for HCV infection, if born from the same mother.	I, C

Although the prevalence of chronic HCV is lower in children than adults, an estimated 5 million children worldwide have active HCV infection (Gower, 2014). Data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) indicate that 0.2% of 6- to 11-year-olds (31,000 children) and 0.4% of 12- to 19-year-olds (101,000 adolescents) in the US are HCV antibody positive (Denniston, 2014).

As birth to an HCV-infected mother is a known risk for infection, such offspring should be evaluated and tested for HCV. The rate of mother-to-child transmission (MTCT) of HCV infection is approximately 5%, although rates are higher among women with inadequately controlled HIV coinfection, and women with higher HCV-RNA levels, or viral loads (>6 $\log_{10}$ IU/mL) (Benova, 2014); (Delotte, 2014); (Cottrell, 2013). Identifying, following, and treating exposed children is recommended. The basis for evaluation early in life is HCV-RNA testing, as maternal antibodies and consequently anti-HCV assay positivity may persist for 18 months. About 25% to 50% of infected infants spontaneously resolve HCV infection (loss of previously detectable HCV RNA) by 3 years of age (EPHCVN, 2005); (Mast, 2005).

There is considerable debate about the utility of HCV-RNA testing within the first year of life. Proponents argue that use of a highly sensitive RNA assay early in life can increase the rate of infected infants detected, and that a negative result strongly suggests the infant is not infected while a positive result helps identify HCV cases earlier. Proponents also want to seize opportunity to test in a patient group that is often lost to follow up. Opponents argue that early testing does not change the need for definitive testing at or after 18 months; HCV RNA is more expensive than an antibody-based test; and there is no intervention or treatment that will occur prior to age 3—because of lack of approved drugs for this age group and to allow for possible spontaneous clearance. One large single center study demonstrated that HCV RNA testing done in exposed infants aged 2 months to 6 months led to reliable positive and negative results that correlated with ultimate testing at 18 months (Honegger, 2018). There is no value in repeated HCV-RNA testing prior to 18 months of age, but anti- HCV testing should take place at or after 18 months of age.

Transmission and Prevention

Recommendations for Counseling Parents Regarding Transmission and Prevention in HCV-Infected Children

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Parents should be informed that hepatitis C is not transmitted by casual contact and, as such, HCV-infected children do not pose a risk to other children and can participate in school, sports, and athletic activities, and engage in all other regular childhood activities without restrictions.	I, B
Parents should be informed that universal precautions should be followed at school and in the home of children with HCV infection. Educate families and children about the risk and routes of HCV transmission, and the techniques for avoiding blood exposure, such as avoiding the sharing of toothbrushes, razors, and nail clippers, and the use of gloves and dilute bleach to clean up blood.	I, B

HCV-infected children often face discrimination and stigmatization in school and child-care settings that is driven by inadequate public understanding of hepatitis C. HCV is not transmitted by casual contact in the absence of blood exposure. Families should not be forced to disclose a child's HCV infection status, and children should not be restricted from any routine childhood activity.

The risk of sexual transmission of hepatitis C is considered very low/rare. Sexual transmission occurs but generally seems to be inefficient except among HIV-infected men who have unprotected sex with men (see HCV Testing and Linkage to Care) (Schmidt, 2014). Adolescents with HIV infection and those with multiple sexual partners or sexually transmitted infections (STIs) should be encouraged to use barrier precautions to prevent sexual transmission of HCV and other STIs. Other adolescents with HCV infection should be counseled that the risk of sexual transmission is low but barrier precautions are recommended for other reasons (see Testing and Linkage to Care: Table 2 - Measures to Prevent Transmission of HCV).

Monitoring and Medical Management

Recommendations for Monitoring and Medical Management of HCV-Infected Children

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Routine liver biochemistries at initial diagnosis and at least annually thereafter are recommended to assess for disease progression.	I, C
Appropriate vaccinations are recommended for HCV-infected children not immune to hepatitis B virus and/or hepatitis A virus to prevent these infections.	I, C
Disease severity assessment via routine laboratory testing and physical examination, as well as use of evolving noninvasive modalities (ie, elastography, imaging, or serum fibrosis markers) is recommended for all children with chronic HCV.	I, B
Children with cirrhosis should undergo hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) surveillance and endoscopic surveillance for varices per standard recommendations.	I, B
Hepatotoxic drugs should be used with caution in children with chronic HCV after assessment of	II, C

Recommendations for Monitoring and Medical Management of HCV-Infected Children	
potential risk versus benefit of treatment. Use of corticosteroids, cytotoxic chemotherapy, or therapeutic doses of acetaminophen are not contraindicated in children with chronic HCV.	
Solid organ transplantation and bone marrow transplantation are not contraindicated in children with chronic HCV.	II, C
Anticipatory guidance about the potential risks of ethanol for progression of liver disease is recommended for children with HCV and their families. Abstinence from alcohol and interventions to facilitate cessation of alcohol consumption, when appropriate, are advised for all persons with HCV infection.	I, C

In children, liver disease due to chronic HCV infection generally progresses slowly, and cirrhosis and liver cancer are infrequently encountered. Although elevated serum aminotransferase levels are often noted, HCV-infected children younger than 3 years virtually never have advanced liver disease.

The initial assessment of children with chronic HCV infection includes exclusion of other causes of liver disease, assessment of disease severity, and detection of extrahepatic manifestations of HCV. Testing for concomitant HBV (HBsAg, anti-HBc, and anti-HBs), HIV (anti-HIV), and immunity to HAV (anti-HAV IgG) are recommended due to shared risk factors and the need to vaccinate all nonimmune children that may not have received routine childhood vaccines against HAV and HBV.

Disease staging in children can be accomplished via physical examination and the assessment of routine laboratory parameters including albumin, serum aminotransferase levels, total bilirubin, international normalized ratio (INR), and platelet count every 6 to 12 months. Serum fibrosis markers also hold promise to stratify disease severity but require further validation (Mack, 2012). Of note, serum aminotransferase levels are not consistently reflective of disease severity in children. In one study nearly 33% of children had normal aminotransferase levels despite substantial necroinflammation on biopsy (Casiraghi, 2004).

For children in whom advanced liver disease is a concern, liver imaging to evaluate for splenomegaly or venous collaterals is recommended initially, using liver ultrasound instead of CT or MRI due to its widespread availability and lack of ionizing radiation. Although liver biopsy is considered the gold standard regarding the grade of inflammation and stage of fibrosis, sampling artifact is problematic and most patients and practitioners prefer noninvasive alternatives, such as liver elastography, to determine the presence/absence of cirrhosis, particularly in children. Ultrasound-based liver elastography in children requires the use of specialized probes and cutoff values for advanced fibrosis/cirrhosis that differ from those used in adults, but this approach appears promising for monitoring children with chronic HCV infection (Behairy, 2016); (Geng, 2016); (Lee, 2013).

Due to the slow rate of fibrosis progression among children, there are few, if any, established bona fide risk factors for disease progression. Development of advanced liver disease in children is infrequent until more than 30 years of infection (Jhaveri, 2011); (Goodman, 2008); (Minola, 2002). However, as in adults, children with comorbid disease—such as obesity with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and congenital heart disease with elevated right heart pressures—and those receiving hepatotoxic drugs should be monitored carefully for disease progression.

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is rarely encountered among children and has been reported almost exclusively in children with cirrhosis. There are reports that children with chronic HCV and a history of childhood leukemia may be at increased risk of developing HCC, but evidence is limited (González-Peralta, 2009). In children with cirrhosis, liver ultrasound with or without serum alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) testing every 6 months is recommended for HCC surveillance per AASLD guidelines (Bruix, 2011). A baseline endoscopy is advisable to detect esophageal varices in children with cirrhosis and every 3 years thereafter in the absence of antiviral therapy. After successful antiviral therapy, the risk for

cirrhosis complications is substantially less.

In children with advanced fibrosis from chronic HCV, medications that are known to accelerate hepatic fibrosis (eg, methotrexate) should be avoided if possible. Similarly, abstinence from alcohol use is strongly advised to minimize disease progression. Although corticosteroids and other immunosuppressants may enhance HCV replication, they are not contraindicated in children with HCV and should be prescribed for appropriate indications based on overall risk vs benefit. Of note, icteric flares of HCV—as reported in children and adults with chronic HBV—have not been reported in children receiving organ transplants or cytotoxic chemotherapy. Although underlying liver disease is a risk factor for development of sinusoidal obstruction syndrome following bone marrow transplantation, the presence of HCV infection should not delay this therapy.

To remain well, untreated children with chronic hepatitis C are encouraged to maintain a healthy body weight due to the known deleterious effects of insulin resistance on fibrosis progression with HCV infection. Other commonly used medications, such as antimicrobial agents, antiepileptics, and cardiovascular agents, should be dosed per standard recommendations. However, NSAIDs and aspirin should be avoided, if possible, in children with cirrhosis and esophageal varices due to concerns of gastrointestinal bleeding and nephrotoxicity. Acetaminophen is a safe and effective analgesic for children with chronic HCV infection when dosed per package insert recommendations.

Treatment

Recommendations for Whom and When to Treat Among HCV-Infected Children

RECOMMENDED	RATING
If direct-acting antiviral (DAA) regimens are available for a child's age group, treatment is recommended for all HCV-infected children older than 3 years as they will benefit from antiviral therapy, independent of disease severity.	I, B
Treatment of children aged 3 to 11 years with chronic hepatitis C should be deferred until interferon-free regimens are available.	II, C
The presence of extrahepatic manifestations—such as cryoglobulinemia, rashes, and glomerulonephritis—as well as advanced fibrosis should lead to early antiviral therapy to minimize future morbidity and mortality.	I, C

Recommendations for Initial Treatment

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Naive Adolescents ≥12 Years Old or Weighing ≥45 kg, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) for patients with any genotype who are treatment naive, with or without compensated cirrhosis[a]	8 weeks	I, B

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for: **Treatment-Naive Adolescents ≥12 Years Old or Weighing ≥45 kg, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis**		
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for patients with genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 who are treatment naive, with or without compensated cirrhosis[a]	12 weeks	I, B
[a] Child-Pugh A		

Recommendations for Treatment-Experienced Patients

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for: **Treatment-Experienced Adolescents ≥12 Years Old or Weighing ≥45 kg, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis**		
RECOMMENDED	DURATION	RATING
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) for patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who are treatment experienced[a] without cirrhosis	8 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) for patients with genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 who are treatment experienced[a] with compensated cirrhosis[b]	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) for patients with genotype 3 who are treatment experienced,[a] with or without compensated cirrhosis[b]	16 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) for patients with genotype 1 and recent treatment experience,[c] with or without compensated cirrhosis[b]	16 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for patients with genotype 1 who are treatment experienced[d] without cirrhosis	12 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for patients with genotype 1 who are treatment experienced[d] with compensated cirrhosis[b]	24 weeks	I, B
Daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) for patients with genotype 4, 5, or 6 who are treatment naive or experienced,[d] with or without compensated cirrhosis[b]	12 weeks	I, B
[a] Patients who have a prior treatment failure with an interferon-based regimen (± ribavirin) and/or sofosbuvir but no exposure to NS3/4A protease inhibitors or an NS5A inhibitor [b] Child-Pugh A [c] Patients who have a prior treatment failure with an interferon-based regimen with simeprevir, boceprevir, or telaprevir, or the combination of simeprevir with sofosbuvir		

Recommended regimens listed by evidence level and alphabetically for:

Treatment-Experienced Adolescents ≥12 Years Old or Weighing ≥45 kg, With or Without Compensated Cirrhosis

[d] Patients who have a prior treatment failure an interferon-based regimen (± ribavirin)

Advanced liver disease due to HCV infection is uncommon during the childhood years. However, liver disease progresses over time with increasing fibrosis severity. Although uncommon, cirrhosis is occasionally seen in infected children and adolescents younger than 18. Children have a long life expectancy during which HCV complications may develop. Infected children and adolescents may also transmit HCV to others.

Direct-acting antiviral (DAA) regimens have a very high success rate in adults with chronic HCV infection. In addition, interferon-based regimens have limited success in children with genotype 1 or 4. Interferon and ribavirin have general and pediatric-specific toxicities (eg, temporary growth impairment) that do not occur with DAA regimens. Several clinical trials are underway, early data have been published, and DAA regimens are now available for adolescents 12 years and older.

The daily fixed-dose combination of glecaprevir (300 mg)/pibrentasvir (120 mg) was approved for adolescents aged 12 to 17 years in April 2019. In the registration trial, 47 adolescents were treated with the adult-approved coformulated preparation; the duration of treatment was based on viral genotype, prior treatment, and cirrhosis status (Jonas, 2019).

Genotypes 1 through 4 were represented in the trial. Two participants were HIV coinfected, none had cirrhosis, and 11 had been pretreated with peginterferon/ribavirin. SVR12 was 100%. The study drugs were well tolerated with no serious adverse events and no drug discontinuations. Although there are no data from the adolescent population, EXPEDITION-8 evaluated 8 weeks of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir among 343 treatment-naive adults with genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection and compensated cirrhosis. Overall SVR12 rates were 99.7% (334/335) in the per-protocol population and 97.7% (335/343) in the intention-to-treat population (Brown, 2019). Given the pangenotype activity, safety, and efficacy record in adult patients, glecaprevir/pibrentasvir is recommended as the first choice for adolescent treatment. As in adults, coadministration of carbamazepine, efavirenz-containing regimens, and St. John's wort is not recommended since these compounds may decrease concentrations of glecaprevir and pibrentasvir.

The daily fixed-dose combination of ledipasvir (90 mg)/sofosbuvir (400 mg) is approved for use in children 12 to 17 years old. In a phase 2, multicenter, open-label study of 100 adolescents with genotype 1 treated for 12 weeks with the adult formulation of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, SVR12 was documented in 98% of participants (Balistreri, 2017). The 2 patients who did not achieve SVR12 were lost to follow-up during or after treatment. Eighty percent of the patients were treatment naive. One patient had cirrhosis, 42 did not, and the cirrhosis status was unknown in the remaining 57. The regimen was safe and well tolerated in this population, and the adult dosage formulation resulted in pharmacokinetic characteristics similar to those observed in adults.

Treatment of children as young as 12 years is predicted to be very cost-effective with currently approved DAA regimens as well as those in clinical trials (Nguyen, 2019b). It is anticipated that additional DAA regimens will be available for children aged 3 through 11 in the near future.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Management of Key Populations With Chronic HCV Infection

People who inject drugs (PWID), men who have sex with men (MSM), and individuals in jails and prisons bear a particularly high burden of chronic HCV infection. Injection drug use accounts for the majority of new HCV infections, and the rising opioid epidemic has become an important force in the perpetuation of the HCV epidemic. Acute HCV infection is also increasingly being reported among HIV-infected and -uninfected MSM due to a variety of risk factors. Finally, HCV infection disproportionately affects individuals in correctional institutions, where the prevalence of infection ranges from 17% to 23% (Varan, 2014); (Edlin, 2015), far exceeding the 1.0% prevalence in the general population (Denniston, 2014). More than 90% of these individuals are ultimately released and re-enter the general population, where they can contribute to HCV transmission and develop liver-related and extrahepatic complications (Macalino, 2004); (Rich, 2014).

Achieving the goal of HCV elimination will depend on diagnosing HCV and treating HCV infection in these groups, and implementing harm reduction strategies to prevent future infections. As a result, the panel has chosen to focus attention on HCV management among these key populations to reduce HCV transmission and decrease HCV-related morbidity and mortality. The first subsection of the key populations guidance focuses on recommendations for HCV testing, treatment, and harm reduction among PWID. The second subsection focuses on testing, treatment, and prevention of HCV among MSM. The final subsection provides recommendations for screening and treatment of HCV in jail and prison settings. Chronic HCV cannot be eliminated without implementation of strategies to reach these populations, and the recommendations in these subsections provide guidance in this effort.

The following subsections include guidance for management of patients with HCV in key populations.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Key Populations: Identification and Management of HCV in People

Who Inject Drugs

Prevalence of HCV Among People Who Inject Drugs

Injection drug use (IDU) is the most common risk factor for HCV infection in the United States and Europe, with an HCV seroprevalence of 10% to 70% depending on geographic location and duration of IDU exposure (Hagan, 2008); (Amon, 2008); (Nelson, 2011). In this section, the term people who inject drugs (PWID) includes individuals who are actively using drugs and those who have previously used injection drugs.

The first few years after an individual begins to inject drugs constitute a high-risk period during which the rate of HCV infection can exceed 40% (Maher, 2006). According to the National Survey on Drug Use and Health, heroin use has increased across the US among men and women, most age groups, and all income levels (Jones, 2015). IDU accounts for the majority of new HCV infections (approximately 70%) and is the driving force in the perpetuation of the epidemic. Given these facts and the absence of a vaccine against HCV, testing and linkage to care combined with antiviral treatment have the potential to decrease HCV incidence and prevalence (Martin, 2013); (NAS, 2017).

Recommendations for Screening and Treatment of HCV Infection in People Who Inject Drugs (PWID)

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Annual HCV testing is recommended for PWID with no prior testing, or past negative testing and subsequent injection drug use. Depending on the level of risk, more frequent testing may be indicated.	IIa, C
Substance use disorder treatment programs and needle/syringe exchange programs should offer routine, opt-out HCV-antibody testing with reflexive or immediate confirmatory HCV-RNA testing and linkage to care for those who are infected.	IIa, C
PWID should be counseled about measures to reduce the risk of HCV transmission to others.	I, C
PWID should be offered linkage to harm reduction services including intranasal naloxone, needle/syringe service programs, medications for opioid use disorder, and other substance use disorder treatment programs.	I, B
Active or recent drug use or a concern for reinfection is **not** a contraindication to HCV treatment.	IIa, B

HCV Testing Among PWID

All individuals who currently inject drugs or have previously used injection drugs should be tested for HCV infection. Data are limited regarding the optimal interval for repeat testing among individuals actively using drugs. An HCV-antibody test is recommended and if the result is positive, current infection should be confirmed by immediate HCV-RNA testing (see HCV Testing and Linkage to Care). This can be accomplished using phlebotomy for a combined reflex test performed by a laboratory, which is appropriate for clinical settings. In certain community settings, a point-of-care antibody test with an immediate blood draw or dried blood spot collection for a confirmatory HCV-RNA test may be implemented.

Among persons at risk for HCV reinfection after previous spontaneous or treatment-related viral clearance, HCV-RNA testing is recommended because an HCV-antibody test is expected to remain positive. Among persons with a negative

HCV-antibody test who are at high risk for a new HCV infection due to current IDU, testing for HCV RNA or follow-up testing for HCV antibody is recommended if HCV exposure may have occurred within the past 6 months.

Integration of HCV testing services into substance use disorder treatment programs, needle/syringe service programs, and acute detoxification programs provide an opportunity for routine screening in this key population (Harris, 2010); (Aronson, 2017).

Linkage to HCV Care and Treatment Adherence

Treatment of HCV-infected PWID should ideally be delivered in a multidisciplinary care setting with services to reduce reinfection risk and manage the common social and psychiatric comorbidities in this population.

Regardless of the treatment setting, recent and active IDU are not absolute contraindications to HCV therapy. There is strong evidence from various settings in which PWID have demonstrated adherence to treatment and low rates of reinfection, countering arguments that have been commonly used to limit HCV therapy access in this patient population (Aspinall, 2013); (Hellard, 2014); (Grebely, 2011); (Dore, 2016). Modeling studies illustrate the high return on the modest investment of addressing this often-ignored segment of the HCV-infected population (Martin, 2013b); (Fraser, 2018b); (Zelenev, 2018). Conversely, there are no data to support the utility of pretreatment screening for illicit drug or alcohol use in identifying a population more likely to successfully complete HCV therapy. These requirements should be abandoned because they create barriers to treatment, add unnecessary cost and effort, miss an opportunity to decrease HCV transmission, and potentially exclude populations that are likely to obtain substantial benefit from therapy. Instead, scaling up HCV treatment in PWID is necessary to positively impact the HCV epidemic in the US and globally.

Recent hepatitis C test-and-link programs have identified the use of patient navigators or care coordinators to be an important intervention in overcoming challenges to linkage to and retention in care (Trooskin, 2015); (Coyle, 2015); (Coyle, 2016); (Ramirez, 2016); (Ford, 2017); (Coyle, 2019). The Check Hep C program in New York City compared services delivered at 2 clinical care sites to 2 sites that linked patients to off-site care. Participants receiving clinical care co-located with testing services had higher odds of initiating treatment than those linked to off-site care (Ford, 2017). Ongoing assessment of efficacy and comparative effectiveness of this and additional strategies is a crucial area of future research for patients with chronic HCV. Replication and expansion of best practices and new models for linkage to HCV care will be essential to maximize the public health impact of newer HCV treatment paradigms.

HCV Treatment Among PWID

Clinical trials among PWID reporting current IDU at the start of HCV treatment and/or continued use during therapy demonstrate SVR12 rates approaching 95% (Dore, 2016); (Grebely, 2018). Moreover, high SVR rates among PWID are not limited to clinical trials but are also observed in clinical practice settings. A cohort study was conducted with 89 patients initiating HCV treatment between January 2014 and August 2015 at a primary care clinic in the Bronx, New York. Four patient groups were compared: no active drug use or medications for opioid use disorder (MOUDs); no active drug use with MOUDs; active drug use without MOUDs; and active drug use MOUDs. The study found that regardless of active drug or MOUD use, patients who received direct-acting antiviral (DAA) therapy at this urban primary care clinic achieved high HCV cure rates (SVR ≥95%) (Norton, 2017).

Furthermore, MOUDs do not compromise HCV treatment outcomes. Similar SVR12 rates are achieved by PWID engaged in MOUD use compared to individuals not engaged with such medications in clinical trials involving various DAA regimens (Feld, 2014); (Lalezari, 2015); (Grebely, 2016); (Zeuzem, 2015); (Dore, 2016). HCV-infected patients receiving MOUDs who were treated with elbasvir/grazoprevir had high rates of adherence to antiviral treatment and SVR12 rates >89% regardless of ongoing IDU (Dore, 2016). Similarly, an SVR12 of 97.4% was reported in a clinical trial evaluating ombitasvir/paritaprevir/ritonavir plus dasabuvir and ribavirin for 12 weeks among patients receiving MOUDs (Lalezari, 2015). Further, an analysis of a clinical trial evaluating outcomes of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir treatment in patients receiving MOUDs (n=51) compared to those not receiving these medications (n=984) demonstrated that MOUD use did not significantly reduce treatment completion, antiviral adherence, SVR12, or safety (Grebely, 2016).

Recommendation for Testing for Reinfection in People Who Inject Drugs (PWID)	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
At least annual HCV-RNA testing is recommended for PWID with recent injection drug use after they have spontaneously cleared HCV infection or have been successfully treated.	IIa, C

Reinfection

As HCV therapy is expanded to populations of PWID with high-risk behaviors for re-exposure, acknowledgement that HCV reinfection will occur in some individuals is critical, and appropriate strategies must be in place to maximize prevention of reinfection and offer retreatment for reinfection (Grebely, 2017). Importantly, the rate of HCV reinfection in the PWID population is lower (2.4/100 person-years) than the rate of incident HCV infection in the general population of PWID (6.1 to 27.2/100 person-years), although the rate of reinfection increases with active or ongoing IDU (6.44/100 person-years) and available data on follow-up duration are limited (Aspinall, 2013); (Grady, 2013).

Data suggest that reinfection is rare in drug users who clear HCV with therapy even if they continue to inject drugs provided steps are taken to minimize the risk. Studies of HCV reinfection in PWID have demonstrated rates of reinfection post SVR ranging from 1 to 5/100 person-years in patients who have ever injected drugs, increasing to 3 to 33/100 person-years in patients with continued injecting risk behavior (Midgard, 2016b); (Marco, 2013); (Grebely, 2010); (Grebely, 2012); (Bate, 2010); (Currie, 2008); (Dalgard, 2002); (Grady, 2012). Relapse into drug use has been associated with HCV reinfection after cure (Midgard, 2016b) while interventions that reduce drug use, such as utilization of MOUDs and mental health services, have been associated with reduced HCV reinfection risk (Islam, 2017). These services should be made available to PWID.

PWID found to be HCV reinfected should be retreated. Retreatment of a new reinfection should be as detailed in the Initial Treatment section. Increasing the HCV treatment rate among the PWID population would reduce numbers of new HCV and liver-related disease cases (Jiang, 2017). In a study that evaluated reinfection and injecting risk behavior following DAA therapy, participants on MOUDs for ≥3 months had a reinfection rate of 2.3/100 person-years, with a persistent reinfection rate of 1.6/100 person-years due to spontaneous HCV clearance in several instances. A reinfection rate of 4.2/100 person-years was found among those who reported IDU (Dore, 2017).

Harm Reduction

Harm reduction is a way of preventing disease and promoting health that “meets people where they are” and provides the tools and information they need to keep themselves and those around them well (Logan, 2010). Harm reduction places drug use within the larger sociopolitical spheres of poverty, criminalization, and mental health. Accepting that not everyone is ready or able to curtail or stop high-risk behavior, harm reduction focuses on promoting a spectrum of scientifically proven, practical strategies for reducing the negative consequences of drug use and other high-risk behaviors. Harm reduction strategies include but are not limited to condom distribution; access to sterile injection equipment; utilization of MOUDs (such as methadone, buprenorphine and naltrexone); safe injection spaces; and overdose education and naloxone distribution. Heroin overdose deaths in the US increased 286% from 2002 to 2013 (Jones, 2015). Broad implementation of harm reduction strategies has the potential to significantly impact the HCV epidemic.

Medications for Opioid Use Disorder

Methadone, buprenorphine, and naltrexone are FDA-approved treatments for opioid use disorder with evidence from randomized controlled trials and real-world cohorts to support their effectiveness in reducing opioid use, improving

mortality, decreasing criminal activity, and improving social functioning and retention in care (Volkow, 2014); (Kampman 2015); (Tasillo, 2017). Methadone is a long-acting opioid agonist that has the longest history in clinical use and is proven to reduce illicit drug use and improve social functioning (Mattick, 2009). Although methadone is effective, concern about diversion leads to methadone maintenance being highly regulated in the US, typically requiring daily visits to a dedicated dispensing clinic (Mattick, 2014). Buprenorphine-naloxone is a partial opioid agonist that also relieves withdrawal, and quells opioid craving. Multiple randomized trials support its effectiveness in reducing drug use and improving retention in care (Tasillo, 2017); (Volkow, 2017); (Kampman, 2015); (Volkow, 2014); (Mattick, 2014); (Moore, 2012); (Weiss, 2011); (Comer, 2010); (Jones, 2010); (Ling, 2010); (Lucas, 2010); (Mattick, 2009); (Kakko, 2007); (Fischer, 2006); (Jones, 2005); (Fudala, 2003); (Kakko, 2003); (Johnson, 2000); (Ling, 1998); (O'Connor, 1998); (Ling, 1996); (Johnson,1995). Buprenorphine-naloxone's major benefits include that it is a partial agonist which limits its overdose risk; coformulation with naloxone provides a deterrent from injecting; and it can be successfully prescribed in routine primary care settings (Korthuis, 2017); (LaBelle, 2016); (Fudala, 2003). Prescribing buprenorphine-naloxone requires 8 hours of training and registration with the US Drug Enforcement Agency and receiving a waiver from the Substance Abuse Mental Health Services Administration, which limits the number of providers (Stein, 2015). Naltrexone is an opioid antagonist that prevents the euphoric and respiratory effects of opioids, reducing cravings (SAMHSA, 2019). Naltrexone has low diversion potential and requires no special licensing for prescribers (Rudd, 2016). Further, it is available as a monthly injection. Naltrexone precipitates opioid withdrawal, however, and is therefore only initiated in opioid-abstinent patients.

Several reviews have identified MOUDs as effective in reducing illicit opioid use (Mattick, 2009); (Mattick, 2014) and opioid-related death and all-cause mortality (Degenhardt, 2009); (Sordo, 2017), and improving quality of life (Lawrinson, 2008); (Ward, 1999). Participation in methadone maintenance treatment has been shown to be protective against hepatitis C incidence among PWID, with a dose-response protective effect with increasing methadone exposure on hepatitis C incidence (Nolan, 2014).

Syringe Service Programs

Syringe service programs (SSPs) were developed to reduce the spread of bloodborne diseases among injection drug users. These programs provide PWID with sterile syringes and other equipment (cookers, filters, sterile water, alcohol swabs) to reduce the risk of bloodborne disease (eg, HIV and HCV) transmission associated with sharing injection equipment. These programs were developed in the 1980s and often include drug treatment referrals, peer education, and HIV prevention. Areas with greater syringe access through SSPs have lower rates of hepatitis C among PWID. A prospective study of PWID in New York City found a significant decline in HCV rates from 1990 to 2001, corresponding to an increase in the number of syringes distributed by SSPs during this period (Des Jarlais, 2005).

Overdose Education and Naloxone Distribution (OEND)

HCV treatment is a touchpoint with the care delivery system and should be used as an opportunity to mitigate the harms of drug use, especially overdose risk. Naloxone is a powerful opioid antagonist that reverses the respiratory depressive effects of opioids and is lifesaving to those experiencing opioid overdose (Wermeling, 2015). Expanding access to intranasal naloxone significantly decreases mortality at the community level (Walley, 2013). Many states have standing orders for intranasal naloxone, which allow providers to dispense naloxone directly to patients. When no standing order exists or when it is not feasible to provide naloxone directly, providers should offer patients a prescription for naloxone to fill at a local pharmacy. Importantly, naloxone is not an opioid and carries no overdose risk, no dependency risk, and no risk of diversion. Naloxone is safe and effective and can be prescribed with confidence by HCV providers who do not treat addictions more generally.

Benefit of Treatment to Reduce HCV Transmission

Persons cured of chronic HCV no longer transmit the virus to others. As such, successful HCV treatment benefits public health. Several health models have shown that even modest increases in successful HCV treatment among PWID can decrease prevalence and incidence (Martin, 2013); (Durier, 2012); (Martin, 2013b); (Hellard, 2014). Models developed to estimate the impact of HCV testing and treatment on the burden of HCV at a country level reveal that large decreases in HCV prevalence and incidence are possible as more persons are successfully treated (Wedemeyer, 2014); (Martin, 2015). Elimination of HCV among PWID will also require scaling up harm reduction services (Fraser, 2018).

Last update: November 6, 2019

HCV in Key Populations: Men Who Have Sex With Men

Incidence and Risk Factors for HCV Infection Among HIV-Infected Men Who Have Sex With Men

Several outbreaks of sexually transmitted HCV infection among HIV-infected men who have sex with men (MSM) have been reported since 2000 (Wandeler, 2012); (van de Laar, 2010); (Urbanus, 2009); (Matthews, 2007). A recent systematic review reported an HCV incidence of 6.35/1000 person-years among HIV-infected MSM (Jin, 2017). The determinants of sexually transmitted, incident HCV among HIV-positive MSM have not been thoroughly characterized but risk factors have been identified. Group sex practices that can cause trauma to rectal mucosal tissue (eg, receptive anal intercourse without a condom and receptive fisting) and rectal bleeding are associated with HCV transmission among HIV-infected MSM (Daskalopoulou, 2017); (Page, 2016); (Apers, 2015); (Vanhommerig, 2015); (Witt, 2013); (Wandeler, 2012); (CDC, 2011); (Schmidt, 2011); (Danta, 2007).

The recent proliferation of chemsex (also known as party and play [PNP])—use of crystal methamphetamine, mephedrone, or gamma-hydroxybutyrate, sometimes with phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors (which lowers inhibitions, creates feelings of invulnerability, increases stamina, and inhibits ejaculation) before or during sex—has also been associated with incident HCV infection (Pufall, 2018); (Hegazi, 2017); (NHS, 2014). These HCV infections have been occurring especially in men who already have ulcerative and rectal sexually transmitted infections including syphilis, lymphogranuloma venereum, and genital herpes (Bottieau, 2010); (van de Laar, 2007); (Gambotti, 2005); (Gotz, 2005); (Browne, 2004); (Ghosn, 2004).

While it is not completely clear why higher rates of incident HCV have been reported in HIV-infected compared to uninfected MSM, behavioral factors such as serosorting (sex between partners of the same HIV status with the aim of minimizing HIV transmission risk) and increased rates of anal sex without condoms by HIV-infected men have been implicated (Mao, 2011). In a recent study of 33 HIV/HCV-coinfected MSM, one-third shed HCV in their semen (Turner, 2016). In addition to being found in semen, rectal shedding of HCV has also been reported in HIV/HCV-coinfected MSM (Foster, 2017b).

Incidence and Risk Factors for HCV Infection Among HIV-Uninfected Men Who Have Sex With Men

Acute HCV infections have been recently reported among HIV-uninfected MSM who present for pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) (Hoornenborg, 2017). These HIV-uninfected men became infected with HCV strains known to be circulating in HIV sexual transmission networks. Thus, there is growing concern that with the implementation of PrEP, high-risk HIV-uninfected MSM may be at increased risk of incident HCV through unprotected sexual intercourse with HCV-infected MSM. The risk factors for acute HCV infection in these patients remain unknown but may be similar to those reported in HIV-infected MSM.

Testing

Recommendations for Testing and Prevention of HCV Infection in Men Who Have Sex With Men (MSM)	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Annual HCV testing is recommended for sexually active HIV-infected adolescent and adult MSM. Depending on the presence of high-risk sexual or drug use practices, more frequent testing may be warranted.	IIa, C
HCV testing at HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) initiation and at least annually thereafter (while on PrEP) is recommended in HIV-uninfected MSM. Depending on sexual or drug use risk practices, more frequent testing may be warranted.	IIa, C
All MSM should be counseled about the risk of sexual HCV transmission with high-risk sexual and drug use practices, and educated about measures to prevent HCV infection or transmission.	IIa, C

Screening for HCV Infection Among MSM

Practitioners treating HIV-infected adolescent and adult MSM should be on high alert for acute HCV infection, which is most often asymptomatic (see the HCV in Children section). In accordance with US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) screening recommendations, HCV screening should be performed at least annually and may be done more frequently, depending on the presence of local and individual factors such as high HCV prevalence and/or incidence locally, high-risk sexual behavior (eg, unprotected [by a condom] receptive anal intercourse, group sex, fisting, chemsex), and ulcerative STD(s) or STD-related proctitis (Pufall, 2018); (Daskalopoulou, 2017); (Page, 2016); (Apers, 2015); (CDC, 2015); (Vanhommerig, 2015); (NHS, 2014); (Witt, 2013); (Wandeler, 2012); (CDC, 2011); (Schmidt, 2011); (Bottieau, 2010); (Danta, 2007); (van de Laar, 2007); (Gambotti, 2005); (Gotz, 2005); (Browne, 2004); (Ghosn, 2004).

Screening should be performed using an HCV-antibody test in most instances. However, individuals with self-reported recent high-risk exposures and/or newly elevated alanine aminotransferase (ALT) levels should have HCV screening with both HCV-antibody and HCV-RNA tests due to concern for acute HCV infection. Those found to be chronically HCV infected should be offered antiviral treatment to prevent liver disease progression and transmission to others. These patients should also be counseled about risk factors for HCV transmission and the potential for HCV reinfection after cure (Ingiliz, 2017); (Ingiliz, 2014); (Lambers, 2011). Subsequent care for acute HCV should be as detailed in the Management of Acute HCV section.

Prevention of HCV Infection

To reduce the risk of sexually transmitted HCV and other STDs, MSM should be counseled to use condoms with all sex acts. They should also be informed about the high risk of HCV transmission associated with sharing any equipment used for preparing and injecting or snorting drugs. If indicated (and available), providers should offer referrals to syringe service programs and culturally competent counseling/drug treatment, and encourage patients to seek testing for sexually transmitted infections if they have been at risk. Among patients who are using opioids, discussion of preventing HCV infection is also an opportunity to provide opioid education and naloxone distribution (OEND), which is an effective intervention to prevent overdose death.

Although PrEP can prevent sexual transmission of HIV, it is not protective against HCV or other sexually transmitted infections. HIV-uninfected MSM who present for PrEP should receive risk reduction counseling. HIV-uninfected MSM on PrEP should also receive at least annual HCV screening for identification of incident infections.

Treatment

Recommendation on Treatment of HCV in Men Who Have Sex With Men (MSM)	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Antiviral treatment for HCV-infected MSM should be coupled with ongoing counseling about the risk of HCV reinfection, and education about methods to reduce HCV reinfection risk after cure.	I, B

Because MSM may be at high risk of transmitting HCV to others, HCV infection should be treated both for individual benefit and to prevent HCV transmission. HIV-infected MSM are considered an important population for HCV elimination through treatment as prevention (Martin, 2015). The population-level benefit of expansion of HCV treatment in populations of HIV-infected MSM has been evaluated in modeling studies (Martin, 2016); (Salazar-Vizcaya, 2016). Additionally, real-world data support the potential for HCV treatment as prevention in cohorts of HIV/HCV-coinfected MSM. Analysis of data from the Dutch acute HCV in HIV study group (DAHHS) showed a 50% reduction in acute HCV incidence between 2014 and 2016 within 1 year of expansion of HCV therapy through unrestricted direct-acting antiviral (DAA) availability to HIV-infected MSM (Boerekamps, 2017).

HCV treatment should be coupled with education addressing the potential for HCV reinfection and risk factors for transmission to reduce the risk of transmission to others and subsequent reinfection after HCV cure. Brief counseling interventions delivered in clinical settings have been shown to reduce HIV transmission risk and may be effective in reducing HCV transmission risk (Boerekamps, 2017); (Myers, 2010); (Richardson, 2004).

Testing for HCV Reinfection

Recommendation on Prevention of HCV Reinfection in Men Who Have Sex With Men (MSM)	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
At least annual (and risk-based, if indicated) HCV testing with HCV RNA is recommended for sexually active MSM after successful treatment or spontaneous clearance of HCV infection.	IIa, C

High HCV reinfection rates, ranging from 7.3 to 15.2/100 person-years, have been reported after HCV treatment and cure among HIV-infected MSM (Ingiliz, 2017); (Martin, 2015b); (Lambers, 2011). In an analysis of 606 MSM from 8 centers in Europe, an increase in HCV reinfection incidence rates was reported with each subsequent reinfection (HCV reinfection incidence 7.3/100 person-years for the first reinfection and 18.8/100 person-years for the second reinfection) (Ingiliz, 2017). For this reason, it is important to provide patients with clear, nonjudgmental, accurate information about reducing their risk for sexually transmitted HCV. This counseling should be ongoing. Additionally, clinicians should monitor and test for HCV reinfection in sexually active MSM after cure, regardless of HIV status. Individuals found to be HCV reinfected should be retreated. HCV treatment in this setting should be as detailed in the Initial Treatment of HCV section.

Last update: November 6, 2019

HCV Testing and Treatment in Correctional Settings

Prevalence of HCV infection in Correctional Settings

HCV infection disproportionately affects individuals in correctional institutions, which include jails (short-stay facilities that typically house persons for sentences of up to 1 year) and prisons (long-term facilities for persons with a felony conviction). A 2003 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) survey based on data derived from 8 states estimated that 16% to 41% of US inmates had serological evidence of prior HCV exposure and 12% to 35% had chronic infection (Allen, 2003); (Weinbaum, 2003). More recent analyses suggest that the seroprevalence of HCV infection in incarcerated populations ranges from 17.4% to 23.1% (Varan, 2014); (Edlin, 2015). However, HCV prevalence in correctional populations is not geographically uniform and can vary by state and region (Varan, 2014). These estimates far exceed the 1.0% HCV prevalence in the general population (Denniston, 2014). Injection drug use is the most common risk factor for HCV transmission in correctional settings (Ruiz, 1999); (Spaulding, 2006). HCV-associated liver disease is a frequent cause of death in inmates and has recently surpassed death from HIV (Spaulding, 2011); (Spaulding, 2015).

Approximately 30% of all persons with HCV infection in the US spend at least part of the year in a correctional institution (Hammett, 2002); (Varan, 2014). Unfortunately, most HCV-infected individuals in correctional facilities are unaware of their infection (Spaulding, 2012). Given the high prevalence of HCV infection in correctional settings coupled with the fact that more than 10 million individuals pass through jails and prisons each year, as many as 1 million persons with undiagnosed HCV infection might come into contact with the correctional system each year (Spaulding, 2012); (Rich, 2014). More than 90% of these individuals are eventually released and re-enter the general population, where they can contribute to HCV spread in the community (Macalino, 2004); (Rich, 2014) and may have little contact with the healthcare system (Fox, 2005); (Bushway, 2006); (Rich, 2014b); (Neate, 2016). Moreover, 68% of prisoners are reincarcerated for a new crime within 3 years of their release from prison (Durose, 2014). Recidivism can further promote the spread of HCV within correctional settings.

Both the US Preventive Services Task Force and the World Health Organization recommend that all incarcerated persons undergo HCV testing (WHO, 2016); (Moyer, 2013b). Despite these recommendations and the high prevalence of HCV infection in correctional institutions, HCV testing is not universally performed in this setting.

Current Approaches to HCV Testing and Treatment in Jails

HCV testing and treatment have been historically uncommon in jails, primarily because of the short duration of incarceration and lack of available resources (Maurer, 2015). With approximately 11 million jail admissions annually (Minton, 2016), jails represent an important public health setting in which to test for HCV infection and treat persons with chronic HCV.

Jails have also not had the resources and systems to enable continuation of community-initiated HCV therapy. If detainees are unable to continue HCV treatment while incarcerated in jail, the interruption in therapy will adversely affect the likelihood of achieving a cure and could promote development of viral resistance. Without systems to facilitate continuation of antiviral therapy, jails may interfere with community HCV treatment efforts and societal payers will suffer losses on investments.

Current Approaches to HCV Testing and Treatment in Prisons

The bulk of the evidence on current HCV testing and treatment in the prison setting is based on a 2015 national survey conducted by the American Correctional Association and the Coalition of Correctional Health Authorities research and health outcomes working group (Maurer, 2015). According to this survey, some type of HCV testing is performed in the majority of prisons but routine opt-out testing is generally not conducted across the prison system. Additionally, there are

major differences in approaches to HCV testing and prevention counseling. The most common triggers for HCV testing in a prison setting were physician request, identified risk factors, and inmate request. Only 16% of prison facilities tested all inmates with an HCV-antibody test upon entry. Selection of patients for antiviral therapy also varied across prison systems. The survey found that antiviral therapy for chronic HCV was available in 90% of prisons. However, few inmates actually received treatment, primarily due to antiviral therapy expense and lack of availability of trained staff. Moreover, despite the fact that injection drug use was the major risk factor for HCV transmission in this population, only half of the prison facilities combined substance use disorder treatment with HCV therapy.

More recently, investigators at Yale University administered a survey to the directors of the departments of corrections in all 50 US states that inquired about current HCV practices within state correctional facilities (Beckman, 2016). This survey included questions about the number of inmates in the state's prisons known to be HCV infected on or about December 31, 2014; the number of prisoners receiving any form of HCV treatment at that time; and the availability of relevant resources for inmates with known HCV infection. Representatives from 41 states completed the questions on the number of inmates with chronic HCV infection and the proportion receiving antiviral treatment. The overall number of inmates who were reported to have chronic HCV in the 41 reporting states was 106,266 prisoners, corresponding to 10% of the overall prison population in these states. Among these inmates, only 0.89% (n=949) received any form of HCV treatment on or about December 31, 2014. States used a variety of factors to prioritize HCV treatment among inmates, particularly cirrhosis, sentence length, likelihood of recidivism, potential for antiviral adherence, and chance of HCV reinfection. States with a relatively high proportion of inmates reported to have HCV infection did not treat a greater number of patients than states with a lower proportion of infections.

Representatives from 49 of the state departments of corrections completed the questions on resources related to HCV infection. Seventeen states reported offering routine opt-out HCV testing of inmates. Among the 32 states without routine opt-out HCV testing, the main indications for HCV testing were abnormal results from other tests, HIV infection, or a substance use disorder. Medication-assisted treatment programs for substance use disorders were available through 14 state departments of corrections. Four states reported that they followed all of the Federal Bureau of Prisons guidelines (FBP, 2016).

Increased HCV Testing and Treatment in Correctional Institutions Will Aid HCV Elimination

Given the high prevalence of HCV among persons in the US correctional system, the success of the national HCV elimination effort will depend on identifying chronically infected individuals in jails and prisons, linking these persons to medical care for management, and providing access to antiviral treatment (NAS, 2017). Diagnosis of chronic HCV in correctional settings followed by linkage to care and successful antiviral treatment can ultimately reduce the risk of liver-related and extrahepatic complications, and has the potential to decrease HCV transmission in correctional facilities and the community after release (van der Meer, 2012); (Harris, 2016); (He, 2016).

Recommendations for Screening and Treatment of HCV Infection in Jails

RECOMMENDED	RATING
Jails should implement opt-out HCV testing consisting of HCV-antibody testing followed by confirmatory HCV-RNA testing if antibody-positive. • Chronically infected individuals should receive counseling about HCV infection and be provided linkage to follow-up community healthcare for evaluation of liver disease and treatment upon release. • Chronically infected individuals whose jail sentence is sufficiently long to complete a recommended course of antiviral therapy should receive treatment for chronic HCV infection according to AASLD/IDSA guidance while incarcerated. Upon release, patients should be provided linkage to community healthcare for surveillance for HCV-related complications.	IIa, C

Recommendations for Screening and Treatment of HCV Infection in Prisons	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Prisons should implement opt-out HCV testing. Chronically infected individuals should receive antiviral therapy according to AASLD/IDSA guidance while incarcerated. Upon release, patients should be provided linkage to community healthcare for surveillance for HCV-related complications.	IIa, C
To prevent HCV reinfection and reduce the risk of progression of HCV-associated liver disease, prisons should provide harm reduction and evidence-based treatment for underlying substance use disorders.	IIa, C

Recommendation for Continuation of HCV Treatment in Jail and Prison Settings	
RECOMMENDED	RATING
Jails and prisons should facilitate continuation of HCV therapy for individuals on treatment at the time of incarceration.	IIa, C

Opt-Out Testing for HCV Infection in Jails and Prisons

Interventions to reduce HCV transmission and HCV-related liver disease can only be implemented if infected patients are diagnosed. Given the variable approaches to HCV testing across correctional facilities (Maurer, 2015), patients with chronic HCV in these settings may not have the opportunity to be diagnosed (Varan, 2014). Universal opt-out testing of inmates for chronic HCV is highly cost-effective and has been shown to reduce ongoing HCV transmission and the incidence of advanced liver disease (He, 2016). Based on a microsimulation model of HCV transmission and disease progression, this approach would enable diagnosis of 122,700 new HCV infections in prisons in the next 30 years; prevent 12,700 new HCV infections caused by release of infected inmates; and avert 11,700 liver-related deaths (He, 2016).

In October 2016, the Federal Bureau of Prisons recommended an opt-out strategy of testing for HCV infection for all sentenced inmates (FBP, 2016). With this approach, an inmate is informed of the indications and plan for HCV testing, and the test is ordered and performed unless the inmate declines it. However, the Federal Bureau of Prisons clinical guidelines state that HCV testing is not required by policy or law. Thus, it is unclear if prisons are conforming to these recommendations.

HCV-infected individuals in jails frequently cycle in and out of this setting, are unaware of their infection, and can contribute to HCV transmission in the community (Rich, 2014). Therefore, providing opt-out HCV testing in jails followed by linkage to community healthcare providers for those found to be infected is an advantageous approach to HCV case finding in these settings. A recent prospective cohort study evaluated an HCV testing and linkage-to-care program implemented in selected jails in North Carolina and South Carolina from December 2012 to March 2014 (Schoenbachler, 2016). HCV testing and linkage-to-care services were conducted by noncorrectional staff in parallel with correctional healthcare staff. Forty-eight percent of detainees with chronic HCV who were referred for management after release attended a follow-up appointment. Similar programs have been established in New York (Akiyama, 2016), Texas (de la Flor, 2017), and Rhode Island (Beckwith, 2016) with the latter using rapid, point-of-care HCV-antibody testing. These studies demonstrate the feasibility of HCV testing in jails followed by linkage to medical care after release for those who are chronically infected.

HCV DAA Treatment in Jails

A recent observational cohort study demonstrated the feasibility of initiating and completing direct-acting antiviral (DAA) HCV treatment in a jail setting (MacDonald, 2017). In this study, 104 detainees in the New York City jail system received DAA treatment between January 1, 2014 and June 30, 2016, of whom 60% (n=62) entered the jail on DAA therapy and 40% (n=42) initiated DAA treatment in jail. HCV viral loads were undetectable in 94% of community-initiated patients and 97% of jail-initiated patients. This study provides evidence that jail-based initiation of HCV treatment is feasible and prompt access to DAAs in jail can preserve the effectiveness of community-initiated HCV regimens.

HCV DAA Treatment in Prisons

HCV DAA therapy for chronic HCV is now logistically feasible within the prison setting and would aid the HCV elimination effort (Spaulding, 2013). The availability of all-oral DAA regimens that commonly require no more than 12 weeks of therapy and cause few adverse effects overcomes many of the logistical challenges associated with interferon-based HCV treatment (Spaulding, 2013). Directly observed therapy is the norm in prison settings, and the risk of drug diversion is low. Returning inmates to their communities cured of chronic HCV would be an invaluable step toward HCV elimination. In addition to these clinical benefits, treating chronic HCV in incarcerated persons is cost-effective. A recent analysis found that sofosbuvir-based treatment for genotype 1 monoinfection met the benchmark for cost-effectiveness in terms of the benefits gained (Liu, 2014).

Treatment of Substance Abuse Disorders

Given that injection drug use is the major risk factor for initial HCV infection and reinfection, and because alcohol abuse/dependence is a major cofactor in HCV-related liver disease progression, treatment of concomitant substance use disorders along with HCV therapy is of major importance in the incarcerated population. The most effective way to prevent HCV transmission in people who inject drugs is to combine harm reduction strategies that improve the safety of injection (ie, needle/syringe exchange) with interventions that treat the underlying addiction, particularly medication-assisted treatment (MacNeil, 2011); (Volkow, 2014) (see Identification and Management of HCV in People Who Inject Drugs). Alcohol prevention and treatment programs have not been given the same priority as those for drug addiction in correctional settings, and access to treatment for alcohol abuse/dependence after release is often limited. Addressing hazardous alcohol use among inmates with chronic HCV could help slow liver disease progression, decrease HCV transmission, and might reduce recidivism. However, according to the 2015 survey by the American Corrections Association (Maurer, 2015), slightly more than half of correctional systems treat the fundamental substance use disorders among patients receiving HCV antiviral therapy.

Overcoming Barriers to HCV Testing and Treatment in Correctional Settings

To expand HCV testing and prevention counseling and increase access to HCV therapy in correctional institutions, it will be necessary to overcome several important barriers. First, appropriately trained staff are needed to screen inmates for HCV infection and, depending on the result, provide counseling on HCV prevention, linkage to care, and access to antiviral treatment. Offsite providers can assist in these endeavors but add expense and logistical complications. The use of telemedicine to link inmates to specialists has been shown to be effective for the evaluation and treatment of chronic HCV in underserved settings (Arora, 2011). The National Commission on Correctional Health Care supports telemedicine in corrections. However, only 30 of the 45 states responding to the 2016 National Survey of Prison Health Care reported using telemedicine (Maruschak, 2016).

Second, unplanned transfers and releases could disrupt ongoing HCV treatment (Spaulding, 2013). Most state correctional facilities do not have a process in place to smoothly transition a patient receiving DAA treatment in a prison setting to continuing community-based care without a lapse in antiviral therapy. However, the New York State Hepatitis C Continuity Program demonstrated that it is possible to establish a network of community-based providers to facilitate continuation of HCV treatment without interruption after release (Klein, 2007). In this program, inmates who initiated HCV treatment in prison were transitioned to a community-based provider for completion of therapy after release. Inmates diagnosed with chronic HCV who remained untreated while incarcerated were referred to a community provider for treatment evaluation after release.

Finally, the costs of HCV testing and antiviral treatment in correctional facilities are also formidable barriers. Strategies for

financing HCV treatment have been put forward by the National Academy of Medicine's Committee for a National Strategy for the Elimination of Hepatitis B and C (NAS, 2017). These strategies might help overcome cost barriers to HCV testing and treatment in correctional settings.

Addressing these barriers will help ensure that persons residing in jails and prisons can undergo HCV testing and be diagnosed; have access to HCV prevention counseling; and receive treatment for chronic HCV and underlying substance use disorders. Improving the diagnosis and management of HCV infection in correctional settings will greatly facilitate efforts to eliminate HCV infection in the US.

Last update: November 6, 2019

Related References

Agarwal K, Castells L, Mullhaupt B, et al. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 12 weeks in genotype 1-4 HCV-infected liver transplant recipients. J Hepatol. 2018;69(3):603-607.

Akiyama MJ, Kaba F, Rosner Z, Alper H, Holzman RS, MacDonald R. Hepatitis C screening of the "birth cohort" (born 1945-1965) and younger inmates of New York City jails. Am J Public Health. 2016;106(7):1276-1277.

Allen SA, Spaulding AC, Osei AM, Taylor LE, Cabral AM, Rich JD. Treatment of chronic hepatitis C in a state correctional facility. Ann Intern Med. 2003;138(3):187-190.

Alvarez D, Dieterich D, Brau N, Moores L, Ball L, Sulkowski MS. Zidovudine use but not weight-based ribavirin dosing impacts anaemia during HCV treatment in HIV-infected persons. J Viral Hepat. 2006;13:683-689.

Amon JJ, Garfein RS, Ahdieh-Grant L, Armstrong GL, Ouellet LJ, Latka MH, et al. Prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection among injection drug users in the United States, 1994-2004. Clin Infect Dis. 2008;46(12):1852-1858.

Apers L, Vanden-Berghe W, De Wit S, Kabeya K, Callens S, Buyze J, et al. Risk factors for HCV acquisition among HIV-positive MSM in Belgium. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr. 2015;68(5):585-593.

Aronson I, Bennett A, Marsch LA, Bania TC. Mobile technology to increase HIV/HCV testing and overdose prevention/response among people who inject drugs. Front Public Health. 2017;5:217.

Arora S, Thornton K, Murata G, Deming P, Kalishman S, Dion D, et al. Outcomes of treatment for hepatitis C virus infection by primary care providers. N Engl J Med. 2011;364(23):2199-2207.

Aspinall EJ, Corson S, Doyle JS, Grebely J, Hutchinson SJ, Dore GJ, et al. Treatment of hepatitis C virus infection among people who are actively injecting drugs: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S80-S89.

Assoumou SA, Tasillo A, Leff JA, Schackman BR, Drainoni M-L, C. Horsburgh R, et al. Cost-effectiveness of one-time hepatitis C screening strategies among adolescents and young adults in primary care settings. Clin Infect Dis. 2018;66(3):376-384.

Balistreri WF, Murray KF, Rosenthal P, Bansal S, Lin C-H, Kersey K, et al. The safety and effectiveness of ledipasvir-sofosbuvir in adolescents 12-17 years old with hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection. Hepatology. 2017;66(2):371-378.

Bari K, Luckett K, Kaiser T, et al. Hepatitis C transmission from seropositive, nonviremic donors to non-hepatitis C liver transplant recipients. Hepatology. 2018;67(5):1673-1682.

Bate JP, Colman AJ, Frost PJ, Shaw DR, Harley HA. High prevalence of late relapse and reinfection in prisoners treated for chronic hepatitis C: relapse in prisoners treated for hepatitis C. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2010;25(7):1276-1280.

Beckman AL, Bilinski A, Boyko R, Camp GM, Wall AT, Lim JK, et al. New hepatitis C drugs are very costly and unavailable to many state prisoners. Health Aff (Millwood). 2016;35(10):1893-1901.

Beckwith CG, Kurth AE, Bazerman LB, Patry EJ, Cates A, Tran L, et al. A pilot study of rapid hepatitis C virus testing in the Rhode Island Department of Corrections. J Public Health. 2016;38(1):130-137.

Behairy B-S, Sira MM, Zalata KR, Salama el-SE, Abd-Allah MA. Transient elastography compared to liver biopsy and morphometry for predicting fibrosis in pediatric chronic liver disease: Does etiology matter?. World J Gastroenterol. 2016;22(16):4238-4249.

Belli LS, Berenguer M, ELITA , Cortesi PA, Strazzabosco M, Rockenschaub S-R, et al. Delisting of liver transplant candidates with chronic hepatitis C after viral eradication: a European study. J Hepatol. 2016;65(3):524-531.

Benova L, Mohamoud YA, Calvert C, Abu-Raddad LJ. Vertical transmission of hepatitis C virus: systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;59(6):765-773.

Beste LA, Green PK, Berry K, Kogut MJ, Allison SK, Ioannou GN. Effectiveness of hepatitis C antiviral treatment in a USA cohort of veteran patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. J Hepatol. 2017;67(1):32-39.

Bhattacharya D, Belperio PS, Shahoumian TA, Loomis TP, Goetz MB, Mole LA, et al. Effectiveness of all-oral antiviral regimens in 996 human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis C virus genotype 1-coinfected patients treated in routine practice . Clin Infect Dis. 2017;64(12):1711-1720.

Blackard JT, Shata MT, Shire NJ, Sherman KE. Acute hepatitis C virus infection: a chronic problem. Hepatology. 2008;47(1):321-331.

Boaz K, Fiore AE, Schrag SJ, Gonik B, Schulkin J. Screening and counseling practices reported by obstetrician-gynecologists for patients with hepatitis C virus infection. Infect Dis Obstet Gynecol. 2003;11(1):39-44.

Boerekamps A, van den Berk GE, Lauw FN, Leyten EM, van Kasteren ME, van Eeden A, et al. Declining hepatitis C virus (HCV) incidence in Dutch human immunodeficiency virus-positive men who have sex with men after unrestricted access to HCV therapy. Clin Infect Dis. 2017;66(9):1360-1365.

Boerekamps A, van den Berk GE, Lauw FN. Declining hepatitis C virus (HCV) incidence in Dutch human immunodeficiency virus-positive men who have sex with men after unrestricted access to HCV therapy. Clin Infect Dis. 2018;66(9):1360-1365.

Borgia SM, Dearden J, Lurie Y. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 12 weeks is safe and effective in patients undergoing dialysis [LB-15]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Borgia SM, Dearden J, Yoshida EM, et al. Sofosbuvir/velpatasvir for 12 weeks in hepatitis C virus-infected patients with end-stage renal disease undergoing dialysis. J Hepatol. 2019;pii: S0168-8278(19):30343-5.

Bottieau E, Apers L, Van Esbroeck M, Vandenbruaene M, Florence E. Hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected men who have sex with men: sustained rising incidence in Antwerp, Belgium, 2001-2009. Euro Surveil. 2010;15(39):19673.

Bourliere M, Bronowicki J, de Ledinghen V, Hézode C, Zoulim F, Mathurin P, et al.. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir with or without ribavirin to treat patients with HCV genotype 1 infection and cirrhosis non-responsive to previous protease-inhibitor therapy: a randomised, double-blind, phase 2 trial (SIRIUS). Lancet Infect Dis. 2015;15(4):397-404.

Bourliere M, Gordon SC, Flamm SL, Cooper CL, Ramji A, Tong M, et al. Sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir for

previously treated HCV infection. N Engl J Med. 2017;376(22):2134-2146.

Brown RS, Hezode C, Wang S, et al. Preliminary efficacy and safety of 8-week glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with HCV genotype 1-6 infection and compensated cirrhosis: the EXPEDITION-8 study [Abstract LB-7]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Brown RS, Buti M, Rodrigues L, et al. Efficacy and safety of 8-week glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in treatment-naive patients with chronic hepatitis c virus genotype 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 infection and compensated cirrhosis: EXPEDITION-8 complete results [abstract LP9]. Presented at Liver Meeting, 2019; November 8-12. Boston, Massachusetts; 2019.

Browne R, Asboe D, Gilleece Y, Atkins M, Mandalia S, Gazzard B, et al. Increased numbers of acute hepatitis C infections in HIV positive homosexual men; is sexual transmission feeding the increase?. Sex Transm Infect. 2004;80(4):326-327.

Bruix J, Sherman M, AASLD . Management of hepatocellular carcinoma: an update. Hepatology. 2011;53(3):1020-1022.

Bruneau J, Zang G, Abrahamowicz M, Jutras-Aswad D, Daniel M, Roy E. Sustained drug use changes after hepatitis C screening and counseling among recently infected persons who inject drugs: a longitudinal study. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;58(6):755-761.

Bushway SD. The problem of prisoner (re)entry. Contemp Sociol. 2006;35(6):562-565.

Casiraghi MAntonietta, De Paschale M, Romanò L, Biffi R, Assi A, Binelli G, et al.. Long-term outcome (35 years) of hepatitis C after acquisition of infection through mini transfusions of blood given at birth. Hepatology. 2004;39(1):90-96.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Recommendations for prevention and control of hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection and HCV-related chronic disease. MMWR Recomm Rep. 1998;47(RR-19):1-39.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus among HIV-infected men who have sex with men--New York City, 2005-2010. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2011;60(28):945-950.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2015 sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, special populations [Internet]. 2015 . https://www.cdc.gov/std/tg2015/specialpops.htm

Ceci O, Margiotta M, Marello F, Francavilla R, Loizzi P, Francavilla A, et al. Vertical transmission of hepatitis C virus in a cohort of 2,447 HIV-seronegative pregnant women: a 24-month prospective study. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2001;33(5):570-575.

Chamot E, Hirschel B, Wintsch J, Robert CF, Gabriel V, Deglon JJ, et al. Loss of antibodies against hepatitis C virus in HIV-seropositive intravenous drug users. AIDS. 1990;4(12):1275-1277.

Chappell CA, Krans EE, Bunge K, et al. A phase 1 study of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in pregnant women with hepatitis C virus [abstract 87]. Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. Seattle, WA; 2019.

Charlton MR, Gane EJ, Manns MP, Brown, Jr. RS, Curry MP, Kwo PY, et al. Sofosbuvir and ribavirin for treatment of compensated recurrent hepatitis C virus infection after liver transplantation. Gastroenterology. 2015;148(1):108-117.

Charlton M, Everson GT, Flamm SL, Kumar P, Landis C, Brown RS, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for treatment of HCV infection in patients with advanced liver disease. Gastroenterology. 2015;149(3):649-659.

Checa-Cabot CA, Stoszek SK, Quarleri J, Losso MH, Ivalo S, Peixoto MF, et al. Mother-to-child transmission of hepatitis C virus (HCV) among HIV/HCV-coinfected women. J Pediatric Infect Dis Soc. 2013;2(2):126-135.

Chen TY, Ding EL, Seage-Iii GR, Kim AY. Meta-analysis: increased mortality associated with hepatitis C in HIV-infected persons is unrelated to HIV disease progression. Clin Infect Dis. 2009;49(10):1605-1615.

Colombo M, Aghemo A, Liu H, Zhang J, Dvory-Sobol H, Hyland R, et al. Treatment with ledipasvir-sofosbuvir for 12 or 24 weeks in kidney transplant recipients with chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1 or 4 infection: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2017;166(2):109-117.

Comer SD, Sullivan MA, Vosburg SK, et al. Abuse liability of intravenous buprenorphine/naloxone and buprenorphine alone in buprenorphine-maintained intravenous heroin abusers. Addiction. 2010;105(4):709-718.

Connell LE, Salihu HM, Salemi JL, August EM, Weldeselasse H, Mbah AK. Maternal hepatitis B and hepatitis C carrier status and perinatal outcomes. Liver Int. 2011;31(8):1163-1170.

Conte D, Fraquelli M, Prati D, Colucci A, Minola E. Prevalence and clinical course of chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection and rate of HCV vertical transmission in a cohort of 15,250 pregnant women. Hepatology. 2000;31(3):751-755.

Cottrell E, Chou R, Wasson N, Rahman B, Guise J-M. Reducing risk for mother-to-infant transmission of hepatitis C virus: a systematic review for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med. 2013;158(2):109-113.

Covert E, Hoffmann J, Emmanuel B, et al. Retreatment with SOF/VEL/VOX in treatment-experienced patients with and without HIV: the RESOLVE study [abstract 583]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Cox AL, Netski DM, Mosbruger T, Sherman SG, Strathdee S, Ompad D, et al. Prospective evaluation of community-acquired acute-phase hepatitis C virus infection. Clin Infect Dis. 2005;40(7):951-958.

Coyle C, Viner K, Hughes E, Kwakwa H, Zibbell JE, Vellozzi C, et al. Identification and linkage to care of HCV-infected persons in five health centers - Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 2012-2014. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2015;64(17):459-463.

Coyle C, Kwakwa H. Dual-routine HCV/HIV testing: seroprevalence and linkage to care in four community health centers in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Public Health Rep. 2016;131(Suppl 1):41-52.

Coyle C, Moorman AC, Bartholomew T, et al. The hepatitis C virus care continuum: linkage to hepatitis C virus care and treatment among patients at an urban health network, Philadelphia, PA. Hepatology. 2019;70(2):476-486.

Currie SL, Ryan JC, Tracy D, Wright TL, George S, McQuaid R, et al. A prospective study to examine persistent HCV reinfection in injection drug users who have previously cleared the virus. Drug Alcohol Depend. 2008;93(1-2):148-154.

Curry MP, Forns X, Chung RT, Terrault NA, Brown, Jr. RS, Fenkel JM, et al. Sofosbuvir and ribavirin prevent recurrence of HCV infection after liver transplantation: an open-label study. Gastroenterology. 2015;148(1):100-107.

Curry MP, O'Leary JG, Bzowej N, Muir AJ, Korenblat KM, Fenkel JM, et al. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV in patients with decompensated cirrhosis. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2618-2628.

Dalgard O, Bjøro K, Hellum K, Myrvang B, Skaug K, Gutigard B, et al.. Treatment of chronic hepatitis C in injecting drug users: 5 years' follow-up. Eur Addict Res. 2002;8(1):45-49.

Danta M, Brown D, Bhagani S, Pybus OG, Sabin CA, Nelson M, et al. Recent epidemic of acute hepatitis C virus in HIV-positive men who have sex with men linked to high-risk sexual behaviours. AIDS. 2007;21(8):983-991.

Daskalopoulou M, Rodger AJ, Phillips AN, Sherr L, Elford J, McDonnell J, et al. Condomless sex in HIV-diagnosed men who have sex with men in the UK: prevalence, correlates, and implications for HIV transmission. Sex Transm Infect. 2017;93(8):590-598.

de la Flor C, Porsa E, Nijhawan AE. Opt-out HIV and hepatitis C testing at the Dallas county jail: uptake, prevalence, and demographic characteristics of testers. Public Health Rep. 2017;132(6):617-621.

de Ledinghen V, Barreiro P, Foucher J, Labarga P, Castera L, Vispo ME, et al. Liver fibrosis on account of chronic

hepatitis C is more severe in HIV-positive than HIV-negative patients despite antiretroviral therapy. J Viral Hepat. 2008;15(6):427-433.

Degasperi E, Spinetti A, Lombardi A, et al. Real-life effectiveness and safety of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in hepatitis C patients with previous DAA failure. J Hepatol. 2019;:pii: S0168-8278(19)30461-1 [Epub ahead of print].

Degenhardt L, Randall D, Hall W, Law M, Butler T, Burns L. Mortality among clients of a state-wide opioid pharmacotherapy program over 20 years: risk factors and lives saved. Drug Alcohol Depend. 2009;105(1-2):9-15.

Delotte J, Barjoan E, Berrébi A, et al. Obstetric management does not influence vertical transmission of HCV infection: results of the ALHICE group study. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med. 2014;27(7):664-670.

Denniston MM, Jiles RB, Drobeniuc J, Klevens RM, Ward JW, McQuillan GM, et al. Chronic hepatitis C virus infection in the United States, National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2003 to 2010. Ann Intern Med. 2014;160(5):293-300.

Des Jarlais D, Perlis T, Arasteh K, Torian LV, Hagan H, Beatrice S, et al. Reductions in hepatitis C virus and HIV infections among injecting drug users in New York City, 1990-2001. AIDS. 2005;19 Suppl 3:S20-25.

Desnoyer A, Pospai D, Lê MPatrick, Gervais A, Heurgué-Berlot A, Laradi A, et al.. Pharmacokinetics, safety and efficacy of a full dose sofosbuvir-based regimen given daily in hemodialysis patients with chronic hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2016;65(1):40-47.

Deterding K, Spinner CD, Schott E, et al. Ledipasvir plus sofosbuvir fixed-dose combination for 6 weeks in patients with acute hepatitis C virus genotype 1 monoinfection (HepNet Acute HCV IV): an open-label, single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Infect Dis. 2017;17(2):215-222.

Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). Guidelines for the use of antiretroviral agents in adults and adolescents living with HIV [Internet]. Department of Health and Human Services; 2017 [cited Accessed June 13, 2019]. https://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines/html/1/adult-and-adolescent-arv/0

Dieperink E, Ho SB, Heit S, Durfee JM, Thuras P, Willenbring ML. Significant reductions in drinking following brief alcohol treatment provided in a hepatitis C clinic. Psychosomatics. 2010;51(2):149-156.

Dieterich D, Rockstroh JK, Orkin C, Gutierrez F, Klein MB, Reynes J, et al. Simeprevir (TMC435) with pegylated interferon/ribavirin in patients coinfected with HCV genotype 1 and HIV-1: a phase 3 study. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;59(11):1579-1587.

Dieterich D, Nelson M, Soriano V, Arasteh K, Guardiola JM, Rockstroh JK, et al. Faldaprevir and pegylated interferon alpha-2a/ribavirin in individuals co-infected with hepatitis C virus genotype-1 and HIV. AIDS. 2015;29(5):571-581.

Dore GJ, Altice F, Litwin AH, Dalgard O, Gane EJ, Shibolet O, et al. Elbasvir-grazoprevir to treat hepatitis C virus infection in persons receiving opioid agonist therapy: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2016;165(9):625-634.

Dore G, Grebely J, Altice F, Litwin AH, Dalgard O, Gane E, et al. Hepatitis C virus (HCV) reinfection and injecting risk behavior following elbasvir (EBR)/grazoprevir (GZR) treatment in participants on opiate agonist therapy (OAT): Co-STAR part B [abstract 195]. Presented at the Liver Meeting 2017, October 22. Washington, DC; 2017.

Durand CM, Bowring MG, Brown DM, et al. Direct-acting antiviral prophylaxis in kidney transplantation from hepatitis C virus-infected donors to noninfected recipients: an open-label nonrandomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2018;168(8):533-540.

Durier N, Nguyen C, White LJ. Treatment of hepatitis C as prevention: a modeling case study in Vietnam. PLoS One. 2012;7(4):e34548.

Durose MR, Cooper AD, Snyder HN, . Recidivism of prisoners released in 30 states in 2005: patterns from 2005 to 2010 [Internet]. BJS; 2014 . https://www.bjs.gov/index.cfm?ty=pbdetail&iid=4986

Edlin BR, Eckhardt BJ, Shu MA, Holmberg SD, Swan T. Toward a more accurate estimate of the prevalence of hepatitis C in the United States. Hepatology. 2015;62(5):1353-1363.

Eisenberger U, Friebus-Kardash J, Guberina H, et al. Treatment with grazoprevir/elbasvir for renal transplant recipients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection and impaired allograft function. Transplant Direct. 2019;5(1):e419.

El-Sherif O, Jiang ZG, Tapper EB, et al. Baseline factors associated with improvements in decompensated cirrhosis after direct-acting antiviral therapy for hepatitis C virus infection. Gastroenterology. 2018;154(8):2111-2121.e8.

Elbasha E, Greaves W, Roth D, Nwankwo C. Cost-effectiveness of elbasvir/grazoprevir use in treatment-naive and treatment-experienced patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection and chronic kidney disease in the United States . J Viral Hepat. 2017;24(4):268-279.

European paediatric hepatitis C virus network. A significant sex--but not elective cesarean section--effect on mother-to-child transmission of hepatitis C virus infection. J Infect Dis. 2005;192(11):1872-1879.

Eron JJ, Young B, Cooper DA, Youle M, DeJesus E, Andrade-Villanueva J, et al. Switch to a raltegravir-based regimen versus continuation of a lopinavir-ritonavir-based regimen in stable HIV-infected patients with suppressed viraemia (SWITCHMRK 1 and 2): two multicentre, double-blind, randomised controlled trials. Lancet. 2010;375(9712):396-407.

Fabrizi F, Dixit V, Messa P. Impact of hepatitis C on survival in dialysis patients: a link with cardiovascular mortality?. J Viral Hepat. 2012;19(9):601-607.

Fabrizi F, Verdesca S, Messa P, Martin P. Hepatitis C virus infection increases the risk of developing chronic kidney disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Dig Dis Sci. 2015;60(12):3801-3813.

Federal Bureau of Prisons. Evaluation and management of chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection. 2016.

Feld JJ, Kowdley KV, Coakley E, Sigal S, Nelson DR, Crawford D, et al. Treatment of HCV with ABT-450/r-ombitasvir and dasabuvir with ribavirin. N Engl J Med. 2014;370(17):1594-1603.

Feld JJ, Jacobson IM, Hézode C, Asselah T, Ruane PJ, Gruener N, et al.. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2599-2607.

Feld JJ, Humar A, Singer L, et al. Lung transplantation from HCV-infected donors to HCV-uninfected recipients [abstract 0223]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Feng HP, Caro L, Dunnington KM, Guo Z, Cardillo-Marricco N, Wolford D, et al. A clinically meaningful drug-drug interaction observed between Zepatier (Grazoprevir/Elbasvir) and Stribild HIV fixed dose combination in healthy subjects [Abstract O-22]. In International Workshop on Clinical Pharmacology of HIV & Hepatitis Therapy. June 8-10. 2016.

Fernandez N, Towers CV, Wolfe L, Hennessy MD, Weitz B, Porter S. Sharing of snorting straws and hepatitis C virus infection in pregnant women. Obstet and Gynecol. 2016;128(2):234-237.

Fernandez-Carrillo C, Lens S, Llop E, Pascasio JM, Fernández I, Baliellas C, et al.. Treatment of hepatitis C virus in patients with advanced cirrhosis: always justified? Analysis of the HEPA-C registry. J Hepatology . 2016;64(2):S133.

Fierer DS, Dieterich D, Fiel MI, Branch AD, Marks KM, Fusco DN, et al. Rapid progression to decompensated cirrhosis, liver transplant, and death in HIV-infected men after primary hepatitis C virus infection. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;56(7):1038-1043.

Fischer G, Ortner R, Rohrmeister K, et al. Methadone versus buprenorphine in pregnant addicts: a double-blind, double-

dummy comparison study. Addiction. 2006;101(2):275-281.

Flamm SL, Bacon B, Curry MP, et al. Real-world use of elbasvir-grazoprevir in patients with chronic hepatitis C: retrospective analyses from the TRIO network. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2018;47(11):1511-1522.

Flamm S, Reddy KR, Zadeikis N, et al. Efficacy and pharmacokinetics of glecaprevir and pibrentasvir with concurrent use of acid-reducing agents in patients with chronic HCV infection. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019;17(3):527-535.e6.

Fleischer R, Boxwell D, Sherman KE. Nucleoside analogues and mitochondrial toxicity. Clin Infect Dis. 2004;38:e79-e80.

Ford MM, Johnson N, Desai P, Rude E, Laraque F. From care to cure: demonstrating a model of clinical patient navigation for hepatitis C care and treatment in high-need patients. Clin Infect Dis. 2017;64(5):685-691.

Foster GR, Afdhal NH, Roberts SK. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for HCV genotype 2 and 3 infection. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(27):2608-2617.

Foster GR, Irving WL, Cheung MCM, Walker AJ, Hudson BE, Verma S, et al. Cohort study of the impact of direct acting antiviral therapy in patients with chronic hepatitis C and decompensated cirrhosis. J Hepatol. 2016;64(6):1224-1231.

Foster AL, Gaisa MM, Hijdra RM, Turner SS, Morey TJ, Jacobson KB, et al. Shedding of Hepatitis C Virus Into the Rectum of HIV-infected Men Who Have Sex With Men. Clin Infect Dis. 2017;64(3):284-288.

Fox RK, Currie SL, Evans J, Wright TL, Tobler L, Phelps B, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection among prisoners in the California state correctional system. Clin Infect Dis. 2005;41(2):177-186.

Franco A, Moreso F, Merino E, et al. Renal transplantation from seropositive hepatitis C virus donors to seronegative recipients in Spain: a prospective study. Transpl Int. 2019;32(7):710-716.

Fraser H, Martin NK, Brummer-Korvenkontio H, Carrieri P, Dalgard O, Dillon J, et al. Model projections on the impact of HCV treatment in the prevention of HCV transmission among people who inject drugs in Europe. J Hepatol. 2018;68(3):402-411.

Fraser H, Zibbell J, Hoerger T, et al. Scaling-up HCV prevention and treatment interventions in rural United States-model projections for tackling an increasing epidemic. Addiction. 2018;113(1):173-182.

Fudala PJ, Bridge TP, Herbert S, et al. Office-based treatment of opiate addiction with a sublingual-tablet formulation of buprenorphine and naloxone. N Engl J Med. 2003;349(10):949-958.

Gambotti L, Batisse D, Colin-de-Verdiere N, Delaroque-Astagneau E, Desenclos JC, Dominguez S, et al. Acute hepatitis C infection in HIV positive men who have sex with men in Paris, France, 2001-2004. Euro Surveill. 2005;10(5):115-117.

Gane EJ, Shiffman ML, Etzkorn K, et al, et al. Sofosbuvir-velpatasvir with ribavirin for 24 weeks in hepatitis C virus patients previously treated with a direct-acting antiviral regimen. Hepatology. 2017;66(4):1083-1089.

Gane E, Lawitz E, Pugatch D, Papatheodoridis G, Bräu N, Brown A, et al.. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir in patients with HCV and severe renal impairment. N Engl J Med. 2017;377(15):1448-1455.

Garrison KL, Custodio JM, Pang PS, Das M, Cheng F, Ma G, et al. Drug interactions between anti-HCV antivirals ledipasvir/sofosbuvir and integrase strand transfer inhibitor–based regimens. Presented at 16th International Workshop on Clinical Pharmacology of HIV and Hepatitis Therapy; May 26-28; Washington DC. 2015;.

Garrison KL, Kirby B, Stamm LM, Ma G, Vu A, Ling J, et al. Drug-drug interaction profile of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir fixed dose combination [FRI-187]. J Hepatol. 2017;66(1):S492-S493.

Geng X-X, Huang R-G, Lin J-M, Jiang N, Yang X-X. Transient elastography in clinical detection of liver cirrhosis: a

systematic review and meta-analysis. Saudi J Gastroenterol. 2016;22(4):294-303.

German P, Pang P, West S, Han LL, Sajwani K, Mathias A. Drug interactions between direct acting anti-HCV antivirals sofosbuvir and ledipasvir and HIV antiretrovirals [abstract 06]. Presented at 15th International Workshop on Clinical Pharmacology of HIV and Hepatitis Therapy; May 19-21; Washington DC. 2014;.

German P, Garrison K, Pang PS, Stamm LM, Ray AS, Shen G, et al. Drug-drug interactions between anti-HCV regimen ledipasvir/sofosbuvir and antiretrovirals [abstract 82]. In Presented at 22nd Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections; February 23-26. Seattle, WA; 2015.

Gervais A, Bacq Y, Bernuau J, Martinot M, Auperin A, Boyer N, et al. Decrease in serum ALT and increase in serum HCV RNA during pregnancy in women with chronic hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2000;32(2):293-299.

Ghosn J, Pierre-Francois S, Thibault V, Duvivier C, Tubiana R, Simon A, et al. Acute hepatitis C in HIV-infected men who have sex with men. HIV Med. 2004;5(4):303-306.

Goldberg DS, Abt P, Reese PP, et al. Transplanting HCV-infected kidneys into uninfected recipients. N Engl J Med. 2017;377(11):1105.

Gonzalez-Peralta RP, Langham MR, Andres JM, Mohan P, Colombani PM, Alford MK, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma in 2 young adolescents with chronic hepatitis C. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2009;48(5):630-635.

Goodman ZD, Makhlouf HR, Liu L, Balistreri W, Gonzalez-Peralta RP, Haber B, et al. Pathology of chronic hepatitis C in children: liver biopsy findings in the Peds-C trial. Hepatology. 2008;47(3):836-843.

Götz HM, van Doornum G, Niesters HG, Hollander JGden, Thio HB, de Zwart O. A cluster of acute hepatitis C virus infection among men who have sex with men--results from contact tracing and public health implications. AIDS. 2005;19(9):969-974.

Gower E, Estes C, Blach S, Razavi-Shearer K, Razavi H. Global epidemiology and genotype distribution of the hepatitis C virus infection. J Hepatol. 2014;61(1 Suppl):S45-S57.

Grady BPX, Vanhommerig JW, Schinkel J, Weegink CJ, Bruisten SM, Lindenburg CEA, et al. Low incidence of reinfection with the hepatitis C virus following treatment in active drug users in Amsterdam. Eur J of Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2012;24(11):1302-1307.

Grady BP, Schinkel J, Thomas XV, Dalgard O. Hepatitis C virus reinfection following treatment among people who use drugs. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S105-S110.

Grebely J, Knight E, Ngai T, Genoway KA, Raffa JD, Storms M, et al. Reinfection with hepatitis C virus following sustained virological response in injection drug users: HCV reinfection following SVR in IDUs. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2010;25(7):1281-1284.

Grebely J, Matthews GV, Hellard M, Shaw D, Shaw D, Petoumenos K, Yeung B, et al. Adherence to treatment for recently acquired hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection among injecting drug users. J Hepatol. 2011;55(1):76-85.

Grebely J, Pham ST, Matthews GV, Petoumenos K, Bull RA, Yeung B, et al. Hepatitis C virus reinfection and superinfection among treated and untreated participants with recent infection. Hepatology. 2012;55(4):1058-1069.

Grebely J, Page K, Sacks-Davis R, van der Loeff MS, Rice TM, Bruneau J, et al. The effects of female sex, viral genotype, and IL28B genotype on spontaneous clearance of acute hepatitis C virus infection. Hepatology. 2014;59(1):109-120.

Grebely J, Dore GJ, Zeuzem S, Aspinall RJ, Fox R, Han L, et al. Efficacy and safety of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection receiving opioid substitution therapy: analysis of phase 3 ASTRAL trials. Clin Infect Dis. 2016;63(11):1479-1481.

Grebely J, Hajarizadeh B, Dore GJ. Direct-acting antiviral agents for HCV infection affecting people who inject drugs. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2017;14(11):641-651.

Grebely J, Dalgard O, Conway B, Cunningham EB, Bruggmann P, Hajarizadeh B, et al. Sofosbuvir and velpatasvir for hepatitis C virus infection in people with recent injection drug use (SIMPLIFY): an open-label, single-arm, phase 4, multicentre trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2018;3(3):153-161.

Gunthard HF, Aberg JA, Eron JJ, Hoy JF, Telenti A, Benson CA, et al. Antiretroviral treatment of adult HIV infection: 2014 recommendations of the International Antiviral Society-USA panel. JAMA. 2014;312(4):410-425.

Hagan H, Pouget ER, Des-Jarlais DC, Lelutiu-Weinberger C. Meta-regression of hepatitis C virus infection in relation to time since onset of illicit drug injection: the influence of time and place. Am J of Epidemiol. 2008;168(10):1099-1109.

Hammett TM, Harmon MP, Rhodes W. The burden of infectious disease among inmates of and releasees from US correctional facilities, 1997. Am J Public Health. 2002;92(11):1789-1794.

Harris, Jr. KA, Arnsten JH, Litwin AH. Successful integration of hepatitis C evaluation and treatment services with methadone maintenance. J Addict Med. 2010;4(1):20-26.

Harris RJ, Martin NK, Rand E, Mandal S, Mutimer D, Vickerman P, et al. New treatments for hepatitis C virus (HCV): scope for preventing liver disease and HCV transmission in England. J Viral Hepat. 2016;23(8):631-643.

Hashem M, Jhaveri R, Saleh DA, Sharaf SA, El-Mougy F, El-Salam LAbd, et al. Spontaneous viral load decline and subsequent clearance of chronic HCV in postpartum women correlates with favorable IL28B allele. Clin Infect Dis. 2017;65(6):999-1005.

Hattori Y, Orito E, Ohno T, Sugauchi F, Suzuki S, Sugiura M, et al. Loss of hepatitis C virus RNA after parturition in female patients with chronic HCV infection. J Med Virol. 2003;71(2):205-211.

He T, Li K, Roberts MS, Spaulding AC, Ayer T, Grefenstette JJ, et al. Prevention of hepatitis C by screening and treatment in US prisons. Ann Intern Med. 2016;164(2):84-92.

Hegazi A, Lee M, Whittaker W, Green S, Simms R, Cutts R, et al. Chemsex and the city: sexualised substance use in gay bisexual and other men who have sex with men attending sexual health clinics. Int J of STD AIDS. 2017;28(4):362-366.

Hellard M, Doyle JS, Sacks-Davis R, Thompson AJ, McBryde E. Eradication of hepatitis C infection: the importance of targeting people who inject drugs. Hepatology. 2014;59(2):366-369.

Honegger J, Crim L, Gowda C, Sanchez PJ. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for detection of vertically-acquired hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection in early infancy [abstract 2215]. ID Week. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Honegger JR, Kim S, Price AA, Kohout JA, McKnight KL, Prasad MR, et al. Loss of immune escape mutations during persistent HCV infection in pregnancy enhances replication of vertically transmitted viruses. Nat Med. 2013;19(11):1529-1533.

Hoornenborg E, Achterbergh RCA, Schim van-der-L, Davidovich U, Hogewoning A, de Vries HJC, et al. MSM starting preexposure prophylaxis are at risk of hepatitis C virus infection:. AIDS. 2017;31(11):1603-1610.

Hughes BL, Page CM, Kuller JA, Kuller JA. Hepatitis C in pregnancy: screening, treatment, and management. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2017;217(5):B2-B12.

Ingiliz P, Krznaric I, Stellbrink H-J, Knecht G, Lutz T, Noah C, et al. Multiple hepatitis C virus (HCV) reinfections in HIV-positive men who have sex with men: no influence of HCV genotype switch or interleukin-28B genotype on spontaneous clearance: HCV reinfection in HIV-positive MSM. HIV Med. 2014;15(6):355-361.

Ingiliz P, Christensen S, Kimhofer T, Hueppe D, Lutz T, Schewe K, et al. Sofosbuvir and ledipasvir for 8 weeks for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection in HCV-monoinfected and HIV-HCV-coinfected individuals: results from the German hepatitis C cohort (GECCO-01). Clin Infect Dis. 2016;63(10):1320-1324.

Ingiliz P, Martin TC, Rodger A, Stellbrink HJ, Mauss S, Boesecke C, et al. HCV reinfection incidence and spontaneous clearance rates in HIV-positive men who have sex with men in Western Europe. J Hepatol. 2017;66(2):282-287.

Isakov V, Gankina N, Morozov V. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir for 8 weeks in non-cirrhotic patients with previously untreated genotype 1 HCV Infection ± HIV-1 co-Infection. Clin Drug Investig. 2018;38(3):239-247.

Islam N, Krajden M, Shoveller J, Gustafson P, Gilbert M, Buxton JA, et al. Incidence, risk factors, and prevention of hepatitis C reinfection: a population-based cohort study. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2017;2(3):200-210.

Jacobson IM, Poordad F, Firpi-Morell R, Everson GT. Efficacy and Safety of Grazoprevir and Elbasvir in Hepatitis C Genotype 1-infected Patients with Child–Pugh class B cirrhosis (C-salt part A) [Abstract O008]. In 50th Annual Meeting of the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL), April 22-26. Vienna, Austria; 2015.

Jacobson IM, Lawitz E, Gane EJ, Willems BE, Ruane PJ, Nahass RG, et al. Efficacy of 8 weeks of sofosbuvir, velpatasvir, and voxilaprevir in patients with chronic HCV infection: 2 phase 3 randomized trials. Gastroenterology. 2017;153(1):113-122.

Jhaveri R. Diagnosis and management of hepatitis C virus-infected children. Pediatr Infect Dis J. 2011;30(11):983-985.

Jhaveri R, Hashem M, El-Kamary SS, Saleh D'aA, Sharaf SA, El-Mougy F, et al. Hepatitis C virus (HCV) vertical transmission in 12-month-old infants born to HCV-infected women and assessment of maternal risk factors. Open Forum Infect Dis. 2015;2(2):ofv089.

Jiang Y, Nwankwo C. Epidemiologic impact of expanding chronic hepatitis C (CHC) treatment in people who inject drug in the United States: a mathematical model using data from the C-EDGE CO-STAR study. The Liver Meeting. Washington, DC; 2017.

Jin F, Matthews GV, Grulich AE. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus among gay and bisexual men: a systematic review. Sex Health. 2017;14(1):28-41.

Johnson RE, Eissenberg T, Stitzer ML, Strain EC, Liebson IA, Bigelow GE. A placebo controlled clinical trial of buprenorphine as a treatment for opioid dependence. Drug Alcohol Depend. 1995;40(1):17-25.

Johnson RE, Chutuape MA, Strain EC, Walsh SL, Stitzer ML, Bigelow GE. A comparison of levomethadyl acetate, buprenorphine, and methadone for opioid dependence. N Engl J Med. 2000;343(18):1290-1297.

Jonas MM, Squires RH, Rhee S, et al. Pharmacokinetics, safety, and efficacy of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in adolescents with chronic hepatitis C virus: part 1 of the DORA study. Hepatology. 2019;:[Epub ahead of print].

Jones HE, Johnson RE, Jasinski DR, et al. Buprenorphine versus methadone in the treatment of pregnant opioid-dependent patients: effects on the neonatal abstinence syndrome. Drug Alcohol Depend. 2005;79(1):1-10.

Jones HE, Kaltenbach K, Heil SH, et al. Neonatal abstinence syndrome after methadone or buprenorphine exposure. N Engl J Med. 2010;363(24):2320-2331.

Kakko J, Svanborg KD, Kreek MJ, Heilig M. 1-year retention and social function after buprenorphine-assisted relapse prevention treatment for heroin dependence in Sweden: a randomised, placebo-controlled trial . Lancet. 2003;361(9358):662-668.

Kakko J, Gronbladh L, Svanborg KD, et al. A stepped care strategy using buprenorphine and methadone versus

conventional methadone maintenance in heroin dependence: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Psychiatry. 2007;164(5):797-803.

Kamal SM. Acute hepatitis C: a systematic review. Am J Gastroenterol. 2008;103(5):1283-1297.

Kamar N, Marion O, Rostaing L, Cointault O, Ribes D, Lavayssière L, et al.. Efficacy and safety of sofosbuvir-based antiviral therapy to treat hepatitis C virus infection after kidney transplantation. Am J Transplant. 2016;16(5):1474-1479.

Kampman K, Jarvis M. American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) national practice guideline for the use of medications in the treatment of addiction involving opioid use. J Addict Med. 2915;9(5):358-367.

Kim AY, Nagami EH, Birch CE, Bowen MJ, Lauer GM, McGovern BH. A simple strategy to identify acute hepatitis C virus infection among newly incarcerated injection drug users. Hepatology. 2013;57(3):944-952.

Kirk GD, Mehta SH, Astemborski J, Galai N, Washington J, Higgins Y, et al. HIV, age, and the severity of hepatitis C virus-related liver disease: a cohort study. Ann Intern Med. 2013;158(9):658-666.

Klein SJ, Wright LN, Birkhead GS, Mojica BA, Klopf LC, Klein LA, et al. Promoting HCV treatment completion for prison inmates: New York state's hepatitis C continuity program. Public Health Rep. 2007;122(2 Suppl):83-88.

Koneru A, Nelson N, Hariri S, Canary L, Sanders KJ, Maxwell JF, et al. Increased hepatitis C virus (HCV) detection in women of childbearing age and potential risk for vertical transmission - United States and Kentucky, 2011-2014. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2016;65(28):705-710.

Korthuis PT, McCarty D, Weimer M, et al. Primary care-based models for the treatment of opioid use disorder: a scoping review. Ann Intern Med. 2017;166(4):268-278.

Kosloski MP, Dutta S, Viani RM, Qi X, Trinh R, Campbell A, et al. Glecaprevir and pibrentasvir interactions with combination antiretroviral regimens [#413]. In Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. Seattle, WA; 2017.

Kramer JR, Puenpatom A, Erickson KF, et al. Real-world effectiveness of elbasvir/grazoprevir In HCV-infected patients in the US Veterans Affairs healthcare system. J Viral Hepat. 2018;25(11):1270-1279.

Kuncio DE, E. Newbern C, Fernandez-Viña MH, Herdman B, Johnson CC, Viner KM. Comparison of risk-based hepatitis C screening and the true seroprevalence in an urban prison system. J Urban Health. 2015;92(2):379-386.

Kuncio DE, E. Newbern C, Johnson CC, Viner KM. Failure to test and identify perinatally infected children born to hepatitis C virus-infected women. Clin Infect Dis. 2016;62(8):980-985.

Kushner T, Serper M, Kaplan DE. Delta hepatitis within the Veterans Affairs medical system in the United States: Prevalence, risk factors, and outcomes. J Hepatol. 2015;63(3):586-592.

Kwok RM, Ahn J, Schiano TD, Te HS, Potosky DR, Tierney A, et al. Sofosbuvir plus ledipasvir for recurrent hepatitis C in liver transplant recipients. Liver Transpl. 2016;22(11):1536-1543.

Kwong AJ, Wall A, Melcher M, et al. Liver transplantation for hepatitis C virus (HCV) non-viremic recipients with HCV viremic donors. Am J Transplant. 2019;19(5):1380-1387.

LaBelle CT, Han SC, Bergeron A, Samet JH. Office-based opioid treatment with buprenorphine (OBOT-B): statewide implementation of the Massachusetts collaborative care model in community health centers. J Subst Abuse Treat. 2016;(60):6-13.

Lalezari J, Sullivan J, Varunok P, et al. Ombitasvir/paritaprevir/r and dasabuvir plus ribavirin in HCV genotype 1-infected patients on methadone or buprenorphine. J Hepatol. 2015;63(2):364-369.

Lambers FA, Prins M, Thomas X, et al, et al. Alarming incidence of hepatitis C virus re-infection after treatment of sexually acquired acute hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected MSM. AIDS. 2011;25(17):F21-F27.

Lawitz EJ, Poordad F, Gutierrez JA, et al. Simeprevir, daclatasvir and sofosbuvir for hepatitis C virus-infected patients with decompensated liver disease. J Viral Hepat. 2016 Nov 23th ed. 2017;24(4):287-294.

Lawitz E, Landis C, Maliakkal B, et al. Safety and efficacy of treatment with once daily ledipasvir/sofobuvir (90/400 mg) for 12 weeks in genotype 1 HCV infected patients with severe renal impairment. The Liver Meeting. Boston, MA; 2017.

Lawitz EJ, Gane EJ, Zadeikis N, et al. Efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients with chronic HCV infection and moderate to severe renal impairment: an integrated analysis [abstract 0715B]. The Liver Meeting. San Francisco, CA; 2018.

Lawrinson P, Ali R, Buavirat A, Chiamwongpaet S, Dvoryak S, Habrat B, et al. Key findings from the WHO collaborative study on substitution therapy for opioid dependence and HIV/AIDS. Addiction. 2008;103(9):1484-1492.

Lee CK, Perez-Atayde AR, Mitchell PD, Raza R, Afdhal NH, Jonas MM. Serum biomarkers and transient elastography as predictors of advanced liver fibrosis in a United States cohort: the Boston Children's Hospital experience. J Pediatr. 2013;163(4):1058-1064.e2.

Lee JJ, Lin MY, Chang JS, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection increases risk of developing end-stage renal disease using competing risk analysis. PLoS One. 2014;9(6):e100790.

Levitsky J, Verna EC, O'Leary JG, et al. Perioperative ledipasvir-sofosbuvir for HCV in liver-transplant recipients. N Engl J Med. 2016;375(21):2106-2108.

Levitsky J, Formica RN, Bloom RD, et al. The American Society of Transplantation Consensus Conference on the use of hepatitis C viremic donors in solid organ transplantation. Am J Transplant. 2017;17(11):2790-2802.

Li J, Gordon SC, Rupp LB, et al. Sustained virological response to hepatitis C treatment decreases the incidence of complications associated with type 2 diabetes. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2019;49(5):599-608.

Lin HH, Kao JH. Hepatitis C virus load during pregnancy and puerperium. BJOG. 2000;107(12):1503-1506.

Ling W, Wesson DR, Charuvastra C, Klett CJ. A controlled trial comparing buprenorphine and methadone maintenance in opioid dependence. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1996;53(5):401-407.

Ling W, Charuvastra C, Collins JF, et al. Buprenorphine maintenance treatment of opiate dependence: a multicenter, randomized clinical trial. Addiction. 1998;93(4):475-486.

Ling W, Casadonte P, Bigelow G, et al. Buprenorphine implants for treatment of opioid dependence: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2010;304(14):1576-1583.

Litwin AH, Harris KA, Nahvi S, et al. Successful treatment of chronic hepatitis C with pegylated interferon in combination with ribavirin in a methadone maintenance treatment program. J Subst Abuse Treat. 2009;37(1):32-40.

Liu S, Watcha D, Holodniy M, Goldhaber-Fiebert JD. Sofosbuvir-based treatment regimens for chronic, genotype 1 hepatitis C virus infection in US incarcerated populations: a cost-effectiveness analysis. Ann Intern Med. 2014;161(8):546-553.

Llaneras J, Riveiro-Barciela M, Lens S, et al. Effectiveness and safety of sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir in patients with chronic hepatitis C previously treated with DAAs. J Hepatol. 2019;71(4):666-672.

Lo Re V, Kallan MJ, Tate JP, Localio AR, Lim JK, Goetz MB, et al. Hepatic decompensation in antiretroviral-treated

patients co-infected with HIV and hepatitis C virus compared with hepatitis C virus-monoinfected patients: a cohort study. Ann Intern Med. 2014;160(6):369-379.

Logan DE, G. Marlatt A. Harm reduction therapy: a practice-friendly review of research. J Clin Psychol. 2010;66(2):201-214.

Lucas GM, Chaudhry A, Hsu J, et al. Clinic-based treatment of opioid-dependent HIV-infected patients versus referral to an opioid treatment program: A randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2010;152(11):704-711.

Lucas GM, Ross MJ, Stock PG, et al. Clinical practice guideline for the management of chronic kidney disease in patients infected with HIV: 2014 update by the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. Clin Infect Dis. 2014;59(9):1203-1207.

Ly KN, Jiles RB, Teshale EH, Foster MA, Pesano RL, Holmberg SD. Hepatitis C virus infection among reproductive-aged women and children in the United States, 2006 to 2014. Ann of Intern Med. 2017;166(11):775-782.

Macalino GE, Vlahov D, Sanford-Colby S, et al. Prevalence and incidence of HIV, hepatitis B virus, and hepatitis C virus infections among males in Rhode Island prisons. Am J Public Health. 2004;94(7):1218-1223.

MacDonald R, Akiyama MJ, Kopolow A, et al. Feasibility of treating hepatitis C in a transient jail population. Open Forum Infect. 2017;4(3):ofx142.

Mack CL, Gonzalez-Peralta RP, Gupta N, et al. NASPGHAN practice guidelines: diagnosis and management of hepatitis C infection in infants, children, and adolescents. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr. 2012;54(6):838-855.

Macneil J, Pauly B. Needle exchange as a safe haven in an unsafe world. Drug Alcohol Rev. 2011;30(1):26-32.

Maher L, Jalaludin B, Chant KG, Jayasuriya R, Sladden T, Kaldor JM, et al. Incidence and risk factors for hepatitis C seroconversion in injecting drug users in Australia. Addiction. 2006;101(10):1499-1508.

Manns M, Samuel D, Gane EJ, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir plus ribavirin in patients with genotype 1 or 4 hepatitis C virus infection and advanced liver disease: a multicentre, open-label, randomised, phase 2 trial. Lancet Infect Dis. 2016;16(6):685-697.

Mao L, Kippax SC, Holt M, Prestage GP, Zablotska IB, de Wit JBF. Rates of condom and non-condom-based anal intercourse practices among homosexually active men in Australia: deliberate HIV risk reduction?. Sex Transm Infect. 2011;87(6):489-493.

Marco A, Esteban JI, Sole C, et al. Hepatitis C virus reinfection among prisoners with sustained virological response after treatment for chronic hepatitis C. J Hepatol. 2013;59(1):45-51.

Martin NK, Hickman M, Hutchinson SJ, Goldberg DJ, Vickerman P. Combination interventions to prevent HCV transmission among people who inject drugs: modeling the impact of antiviral treatment, needle and syringe programs, and opiate substitution therapy. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(Suppl 2):S39-S45.

Martin NK, Vickerman P, Grebely J, et al. Hepatitis C virus treatment for prevention among people who inject drugs: modeling treatment scale-up in the age of direct-acting antivirals. Hepatology. 2013;58(5):1598-1609.

Martin NK, Vickerman P, Dore GJ, Hickman M. The hepatitis C virus epidemics in key populations (including people who inject drugs, prisoners and MSM): the use of direct-acting antivirals as treatment for prevention. Curr Opin HIV AIDS. 2015;10(5):374-380.

Martin TCS, Singh GJ, McClure M, Nelson M. HCV reinfection among HIV-positive men who have sex with men: a pragmatic approach. Hepatology. 2015;61(4):1437-1437.

Martin NK, Thornton A, Hickman M, et al. Can hepatitis C virus (HCV) direct-acting antiviral treatment as prevention reverse the HCV epidemic among men who have sex with men in the United Kingdom? Epidemiological and modeling insights. Clin Infect Dis. 2016 Feb 16.th ed. 2016;62(9):1072-1080.

Maruschak L, Chari KA, Simon AE, DeFrances CJ. National survey of prison health care: selected findings. Natl Health Stat Report. 2016;(96):1-23.

Mast EE, Hwang L-Y, Seto DSY, et al. Risk factors for perinatal transmission of hepatitis C virus (HCV) and the natural history of HCV infection acquired in infancy. J Infect Dis. 2005;192(11):1880-1889.

Matthews GV, Hellard M, Kaldor J, Lloyd A, Dore GJ. Further evidence of HCV sexual transmission among HIV-positive men who have sex with men: response to Danta et al. AIDS. 2007;21(15):2112 - 2113.

Mattick RP, Breen C, Kimber J, Davoli M. Methadone maintenance therapy versus no opioid replacement therapy for opioid dependence. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2009;(3):CD002209 .

Mattick RP, Breen C, Kimber J, Davoli M. Buprenorphine maintenance versus placebo or methadone maintenance for opioid dependence. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014;(2):CD002207.

Maurer K, Gondles EF, Efeti D, Strom HV, Strom HV. Hepatitis C in correctional settings: challenges and opportunities. 2015;.

McGovern BH, Birch CE, Bowen MJ, Reyor LL, Nagami EH, Chung RT, et al. Improving the diagnosis of acute hepatitis C virus infection with expanded viral load criteria. Clin Infect Dis. 2009;49(7):1051-1060.

Midgard H, Bjøro B, Mæland A, et al. Hepatitis C reinfection after sustained virological response. J Hepatol. 2016;64(5):1020-1026.

Minola E, Prati D, Suter F, et al. Age at infection affects the long-term outcome of transfusion-associated chronic hepatitis C. Blood. 2002;99(12):4588-4591.

Minton TD, Zeng Z. Bureau of Justice Statistics. Jail inmates in 2015. 2016.

Modi AA, Nazario H, Trotter JF, et al. Safety and efficacy of simeprevir plus sofosbuvir with or without ribavirin in patients with decompensated genotype 1 hepatitis C cirrhosis. Liver Transpl. 2016;22(3):281-286.

Mogalian E, German P, Kearney BP, et al. Use of multiple probes to assess transporter- and cytochrome P450-mediated drug-drug interaction potential of the pangenotypic HCV NS5A inhibitor velpatasvir. Clin Pharmacokinet. 2016;55(5):605-613.

Moore BA, Barry DT, Sullivan LE, et al. Counseling and directly observed medication for primary care buprenorphine maintenance: a pilot study. J Addict Med. 2012;6(3):205-211.

Mosley JW, Operskalski EA, Tobler LH, et al. The course of hepatitis C viraemia in transfusion recipients prior to availability of antiviral therapy. J Viral Hepat. 2008;15(2):120-128.

Moyer VA. Screening for Hepatitis C Virus Infection in Adults: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. Annals of Internal Medicine. 2013;159(5):349.

Myers JJ, Shade SB, Rose CDawson, Koester K, Maiorana A, Malitz FE, et al. Interventions Delivered in Clinical Settings are Effective in Reducing Risk of HIV Transmission Among People Living with HIV: Results from the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)â€™s Special Projects of National Significance Initiative. AIDS and Behavior. 2010;14(3):483-492.

Naggie S, Cooper C, Saag M, Workowski K, Ruane PJ, Towner WJ, et al. Ledipasvir and sofosbuvir for HCV in patients

coinfected with HIV-1. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(8):705-713.

Naggie S, Fierer DS, Hughes M, et al. 100% SVR with 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir in HIV-infected men with acute HCV infection: results from the SWIFT-C trial [abstract]. Hepatology. 2017;66(Suppl.):196.

National Academies of Sciences, Committee on a National Strategy for the Elimination of Hepatitis B and C, Board on Population Health and Public Health Practice: A National Strategy for the Elimination of Hepatitis B and C: Phase Two Report. Washington, D.C.: National Academies Press; 2017.

Nazario HE, Ndungu M, Modi AA. Sofosbuvir and simeprevir in hepatitis C genotype 1-patients with endstage renal disease on haemodialysis or GFR <30 mL/min.. Liver Int. 2015 Dec 15.th ed. 2016;36(6):798-801.

Neate R. Welcome to Jail Inc: how private companies make money off US prisons. The Guardian. 2016;.

Nelson PK, Mathers BM, Cowie B, Hagan H, Des Jarlais D, Horyniak D, et al. Global epidemiology of hepatitis B and hepatitis C in people who inject drugs: results of systematic reviews. Lancet. 2011;378(9791):571-583.

Nguyen J, Barritt AS, Jhaveri R. Cost effectiveness of early treatment with direct-acting antiviral therapy in adolescent patients with hepatitis C infection. J Pediatr. 2019;(207):90-96.

ChemSex and hepatitis C: a guide for healthcare providers. [Internet]. Chelsea and Westminster Hospital, NHS Foundation Trust website. Accessed June 13, 2019. 2014 . https://www.chelwest.nhs.uk/services/hiv-sexual-health/professionals/links/ChemSex-Hep-C-Guide.pdf

Nolan S, DiasLima V, Fairbairn N, et al. The impact of methadone maintenance therapy on hepatitis C incidence among illicit drug users. Addiction. 2014;109(12):2053-2059.

Norton BL, Fleming J, Bachhuber MA, Steinman M, DeLuca J, Cunningham CO, et al. High HCV cure rates for people who use drugs treated with direct acting antiviral therapy at an urban primary care clinic. International Journal of Drug Policy. 2017;47:196-201.

O'Connor PG, Oliveto AH, Shi JM, et al. A randomized trial of buprenorphine maintenance for heroin dependence in a primary care clinic for substance users versus a methadone clinic. Am J Med. 1998;105(2):100-105.

Osinusi A, Kohli A, Marti MM, Nelson A, Zhang X, Meissner EG, et al. Re-treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection after relapse: an open-label pilot study. Ann Intern Med. 2014;161(9):634-638.

Osinusi A, Townsend K, Kohli A, Nelson A, Seamon C, Meissner EG, et al. Virologic response following combined ledipasvir and sofosbuvir administration in patients with HCV genotype 1 and HIV coinfection. JAMA. 2015;313(12):1232-1239.

Page EE, Nelson M. Hepatitis C and sex. Clinical Medicine. 2016;16(2):189-192.

Prasad MR. Hepatitis C Virus Screening in Pregnancy: Is It Time to Change Our Practice?. Obstetrics and Gynecology. 2016;128(2):229-230.

Prenner SB, VanWagner LB, Flamm SL, Salem R, Lewandowski RJ, Kulik L. Hepatocellular carcinoma decreases the chance of successful hepatitis C virus therapy with direct-acting antivirals. Journal of Hepatology. 2017;66(6):1173 - 1181.

Proeschold-Bell RJ, Patkar AA, Naggie S, Coward L, Mannelli P, Yao J, et al. An integrated alcohol abuse and medical treatment model for patients with hepatitis C. Dig Dis Sci. 2012;57(4):1083-1091.

Pufall EL, Kall M, Shahmanesh M, Nardone A, Gilson R, Delpech V, et al. Chemsex and High-Risk Sexual Behaviours in HIV-Positive Men Who Have Sex With Men [Abstract 913]. In CROI February 22-25,. 2016.

Puljic A, Salati J, Doss A, Caughey AB. Outcomes of pregnancies complicated by liver cirrhosis, portal hypertension, or esophageal varices. The Journal of Maternal-Fetal & Neonatal Medicine: The Official Journal of the European Association of Perinatal Medicine, the Federation of Asia and Oceania Perinatal Societies, the International Society of Perinatal Obstetricians. 2016;29(3):506 - 509.

Ramirez G, Cabral R, Patterson M, et al. Early identification and linkage to care for people with chronic HBV and HCV infection: the HepTLC initiative. Public Health Rep. 2016;131(Suppl 2):5-11.

Reau N, Kwo PY, Rhee S. MAGELLAN-2: Safety and Efficacy of Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir in Liver or Renal Transplant Adults with Chronic Hepatitis C Genotype 1-6 Infection. In EASL International Liver Meeting, April. 2017.

Reau N, Kwo PY, Rhee S, et al. Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir treatment in liver or kidney transplant patients with hepatitis C virus infection. Hepatology. 2018;68(4):1298-1307.

Reese PP, Abt PL, Blumberg EA, et al. Twelve-month outcomes after transplant of hepatitis C-infected kidneys into uninfected recipients: a single-group trial. Ann Intern Med. 2018;169(5):273-281.

Resti M, Azzari C, Mannelli F, Moriondo M, Novembre E, de Martino M, et al. Mother to child transmission of hepatitis C virus: prospective study of risk factors and timing of infection in children born to women seronegative for HIV-1. Tuscany Study Group on Hepatitis C Virus Infection. BMJ (Clinical research ed.). 1998;317(7156):437 - 441.

Rich JD, Allen SA, Williams BA. Responding to Hepatitis C through the Criminal Justice System. New England Journal of Medicine. 2014;370(20):1871-1874.

Rich JD, Chandler R, Williams BA, Dumont D, Wang EA, Taxman FS, et al. How Health Care Reform Can Transform The Health Of Criminal Justice-Involved Individuals. Health Affairs. 2014;33(3):462-467.

Richardson JL, Milam J, McCutchan A, Stoyanoff S, Bolan R, Weiss J, et al. Effect of brief safer-sex counseling by medical providers to HIV-1 seropositive patients: a multi-clinic assessment. AIDS. 2004;18(8):1179-1186.

Rockstroh JK, Nelson M, Katlama C, et al. Efficacy and safety of grazoprevir (MK-5172) and elbasvir (MK- 8742) in patients with hepatitis C virus and HIV co-infection (C-EDGE CO-INFECTION): a non-randomised, open-label trial. Lancet HIV. 2015;2(8):e319-327.

Rockstroh J, Bhagani S, Hyland RH, et al. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir for 6 weeks to treat acute hepatitis C virus genotype 1 or 4 infection in patients with HIV coinfection: an open-label, single-arm trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2017;2(5):347-353.

Rockstroh J, Lacombe K, Viani RM, et al. Efficacy and safety of glecaprevir/pibrentasvir in patients coinfected with hepatitis C virus and human immunodeficiency virus type 1: the EXPEDITION-2 study. Clin Infect Dis. 2018;67(7):1010-1017.

Rodriguez-Torres M, Gaggar A, Shen G, et al. Sofosbuvir for chronic hepatitis C virus infection genotype 1-4 in patients coinfected with HIV. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr. 2015;68(5):543-9.

Rogal SS, Yan P, Rimland D, et al. ERCHIVES (Electronically Retrieved Cohort of HCV Infected Veterans) Study Group. Incidence and progression of chronic kidney disease after hepatitis C seroconversion: results from ERCHIVES. Dig Dis Sci. 2016;61(3):930-936.

Roth D, Nelson DR, Bruchfeld A, et al. Grazoprevir plus elbasvir in treatment-naive and treatment experienced patients with hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection and stage 4-5 chronic kidney disease (the C-SURFER study): a combination phase 3 study. Lancet. 2015;386(10003):1537-45.

Rudd RA, Seth P, David F, Scholl L. Increases in drug and opioid-involved overdose deaths - United States, 2010-2015.

MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2016;65(5051):1445-1452.

Ruiz JD, Molitor F, Sun RK, Mikanda J, Facer M, Colford JM, et al. Prevalence and correlates of hepatitis C virus infection among inmates entering the California correctional system. The Western Journal of Medicine. 1999;170(3):156-160.

Salazar-Vizcaya L, Kouyos RD, Zahnd C, et al, et al. Hepatitis C virus transmission among human immunodeficiency virus-infected men who have sex with men: Modeling the effect of behavioral and treatment interventions. Hepatology. 2016;64(6):1856-1869.

Information sheet on naltrexone therapy [Internet]. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2019. https://www.samhsa.gov/medication-assisted-treatment/treatment/naltrexone

Sawinski D, Kaur N, Ajeti A, et al. Successful treatment of hepatitis C in renal transplant recipients with direct-acting antiviral agents. Am J Transplant. 2016;16(5):1588-1595.

Saxena V, Koraishy FM, Sise ME, et al. HCV-TARGET. Safety and efficacy of sofosbuvir-containing regimens in hepatitis C-infected patients with impaired renal function. Liver Int. 2016 March 24th ed. 2016;36(6):807-816.

Saxena V, Khungar V, Verna EC, et al. Safety and efficacy of current DAA regimens in kidney and liver transplant recipients with hepatitis C: results from the HCV-TARGET study. Hepatology. 2017;66(4):1090-1101.

Schmidt AJ, Rockstroh JÃ¼rgenK, Vogel M, der Heiden MAn, Baillot A, Krznaric I, et al.. Trouble with Bleeding: Risk Factors for Acute Hepatitis C among HIV-Positive Gay Men from Germanyâ€"A Case-Control Study. Jin X. PLoS ONE. 2011;6(3):e17781.

Schmidt AJ, Falcato L, Zahno B, et al. Prevalence of hepatitis C in a Swiss sample of men who have sex with men: whom to screen for HCV infection?. BMC Public Health. 2014;14(1):3.

Schoenbachler BT, Smith BD, Sena AC, Hilton A, Bachman S, Lunda M, et al. Hepatitis C Virus Testing and Linkage to Care in North Carolina and South Carolina Jails, 2012-2014. Public Health Reports. 2016;131(2_suppl):98-104.

Seem DL, Lee I, Umscheid CA, Kuehnert MJ. PHS guideline for reducing human immunodeficiency virus, hepatitis B virus, and hepatitis C virus transmission through organ transplantation. Public Health Rep. 2013;128(4):247-343.

Selvapatt N, Ward T, Bailey H, Bennett H, Thorne C, See L-M, et al. Is antenatal screening for hepatitis C virus cost-effective? A decade's experience at a London centre. Journal of Hepatology. 2015;63(4):797-804.

Shebl FM, El-Kamary SS, Saleh D'aA, Abdel-Hamid M, Mikhail N, Allam A, et al. Prospective cohort study of mother-to-infant infection and clearance of hepatitis C in rural Egyptian villages. Journal of Medical Virology. 2009;81(6):1024 - 1031.

Smart-Study-Group , El-Sadr WM, Lundgren JD, Neaton JD, Gordin F, Abrams D, et al. CD4+ count-guided interruption of antiretroviral treatment. The New England Journal of Medicine. 2006;355(22):2283 - 2296.

Smith BD, Jewett A, Burt RD, Zibbell JE, Yartel AK, DiNenno E. "To share or not to share?" Serosorting by hepatitis C status in the sharing of drug injection equipment among NHBS-IDU2 participants. J Infect Dis. 2013;208(12):1934-1942.

Söderholm J, Millbourn C, Büsch K, et al. Higher risk of renal disease in chronic hepatitis C patients: Antiviral therapy survival benefit in patients on hemodialysis. J Hepatol. 2018;68(5):904-911.

Sordo L, Barrio G, Bravo MJ, et al. Mortality risk during and after opioid substitution treatment: systematic review and meta-analysis of cohort studies. BMJ. 2017;(357):j1550.

Soriano V, Benítez-Gutiérrez L, Arias A, et al. Evaluation of sofosbuvir, velpatasvir plus voxilaprevir as fixed-dose co-formulation for treating hepatitis C. Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol. 2017;13(9):1015-1022.

Spaulding AC, Weinbaum CM, Lau DT, Sterling RK, Seeff LB, Margolis HS, et al. A framework for management of hepatitis C in prisons. Ann Intern Med. 2006;144(10):762-769.

Spaulding AC, Seals RM, McCallum VA, Perez SD, Brzozowski AK, Steenland NK. Prisoner Survival Inside and Outside of the Institution: Implications for Health-Care Planning. American Journal of Epidemiology. 2011;173(5):479-487.

Spaulding AC, Thomas DL. Screening for HCV Infection in Jails. JAMA. 2012;307(12):1259.

Spaulding AS, Kim AY, Harzke AJo, Sullivan JC, Linas BP, Brewer A, et al. Impact of new therapeutics for hepatitis C virus infection in incarcerated populations. Topics in Antiviral Medicine. 2013;21(1):27-35.

Spaulding AC, Sharma A, Messina LC, Zlotorzynska M, Miller L, Binswanger IA. A Comparison of Liver Disease Mortality With HIV and Overdose Mortality Among Georgia Prisoners and Releasees: A 2-Decade Cohort Study of Prisoners Incarcerated in 1991. American Journal of Public Health. 2015;105(5):e51-e57.

Stein BD, Gordon AJ, Dick AW, et al. Supply of buprenorphine waivered physicians: the influence of state policies. J Subst Abuse Treat. 2015;48(1):104-111.

Strathdee SA, Latka M, Campbell J, O'Driscoll PT, Golub ET, Kapadia F, et al. Factors associated with interest in initiating treatment for hepatitis C Virus (HCV) infection among young HCV-infected injection drug users. Clin Infect Dis. 2005;40(Suppl 5):S304-S312.

Sulkowski MS, Sherman KE, Dieterich D, Bsharat M, Mahnke L, Rockstroh JK, et al. Combination therapy with telaprevir for chronic hepatitis C virus genotype 1 infection in patients with HIV: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2013;159(2):86-96.

Sulkowski MS, Naggie S, Lalezari J, Fessel WJ, Mounzer K, Shuhart M, et al. Sofosbuvir and ribavirin for hepatitis C in patients with HIV coinfection. JAMA. 2014;312(4):353-361.

Sulkowski MS, Eron JJ, Wyles DL, Trinh R, Lalezari J, Wang C, et al. Ombitasvir, paritaprevir co-dosed with ritonavir, dasabuvir, and ribavirin for hepatitis C in patients co-infected with HIV-1: a randomized trial. JAMA. 2015;313(12):1223-1231.

Takehara T, Sakamoto N, Nishiguchi S, et al. Efficacy and safety of sofosbuvir-velpatasvir with or without ribavirin in HCV-infected Japanese patients with decompensated cirrhosis: an open-label phase 3 trial. J Gastroenterol. 2019;54(1):87-95.

Tan J, Surti B, Saab S. Pregnancy and cirrhosis. Liver Transplantation: Official Publication of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases and the International Liver Transplantation Society. 2008;14(8):1081 - 1091.

Tasillo A, Salomon JA, Trikalinos TA, Horsburgh, Jr CR, Marks SM, Linas BP. Cost-effectiveness of testing and treatment for latent tuberculosis infection in residents born outside the United States with and without medical comorbidities in a simulation model. JAMA Intern Med. 2017;177(12):1755-1764.

Tasillo A, Eftekhari-Yazdi G, Nolen S, et al. Short-term effects and long-term cost-effectiveness of universal hepatitis C testing in prenatal care. Obstet Gynecol. 2019;133(2):289-300.

Tedaldi E, Peters L, Neuhaus J, Puoti M, Rockstroh JK, Klein MB, et al. Opportunistic disease and mortality in patients coinfected with hepatitis B or C virus in the strategic management of antiretroviral therapy (SMART) study. Clin Infect Dis. 2008;47(11):1468-1475.

Terrault NA, Zeuzem S, Di Bisceglie AM, Lim JK, Pockros PJ, Frazier LM, et al. HCV-TARGET Study Group. Effectiveness of Ledipasvir-Sofosbuvir Combination in Patients with Hepatitis C Virus Infection and Factors Associated with Sustained Virologic Response. Gastroenterology. 2016;151(6):1131-1140.e5.

Terrault NA, McCaughan GW, Curry MP, Gane E, Fagiuoli S, Fung JYY, et al. International Liver Transplantation Society Consensus Statement on Hepatitis C Management in Liver Transplant Candidates. Transplantation. 2017;101(5):945 - 955.

Thein HH, Yi Q, Dore GJ, Krahn MD. Natural history of hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected individuals and the impact of HIV in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: a meta-analysis. AIDS. 2008;22(15):1979-1991.

Thorpe J, Saeed S, Moodie EE, Klein MB. Antiretroviral treatment interruption leads to progression of liver fibrosis in HIV-hepatitis C virus co-infection. AIDS. 2011;25(7):967-975.

Trooskin SB, Poceta J, Towey CM, Yolken A, Rose JS, Luqman NL, et al. Results from a Geographically Focused, Community-Based HCV Screening, Linkage-to-Care and Patient Navigation Program. J Gen Intern Med. 2015;30(7):950-957.

Turner SS, Gianella S, Yip MJ-S, van Seggelen WO, Gillies RD, Foster AL, et al. Shedding of Hepatitis C Virus in Semen of Human Immunodeficiency Virus-Infected Men. Open Forum Infectious Diseases. 2016;3(2).

Ueda Y, Kobayashi T, Ikegami T, et al. Efficacy and safety of glecaprevir and pibrentasvir treatment for 8 or 12 weeks in patients with recurrent hepatitis C after liver transplantation: a Japanese multicenter experience. J Gastroenterol. 2019;54(7):660-666.

Urbanus AT, van de Laar TJ, Stolte IG, Schinkel J, Heijman T, Coutinho RA, et al. Hepatitis C virus infections among HIV-infected men who have sex with men: an expanding epidemic. AIDS. 2009;23(12):F1-F7.

van de Laar TJW, van der Bij AK, Prins M, Bruisten SM, Brinkman K, Ruys TA, et al. Increase in HCV Incidence among Men Who Have Sex with Men in Amsterdam Most Likely Caused by Sexual Transmission. The Journal of Infectious Diseases. 2007;196(2):230-238.

van de Laar TJ, Matthews GV, Prins M, Danta M. Acute hepatitis C in HIV-infected men who have sex with men: an emerging sexually transmitted infection. AIDS. 2010;24(12):1799-1812.

van der Meer AJ, Veldt BJ, Feld JJ, Wedemeyer H, Dufour JF, Lammert F, et al. Association between sustained virological response and all-cause mortality among patients with chronic hepatitis C and advanced hepatic fibrosis. JAMA. 2012;308(24):2584-2593.

Vanhommerig JW, Lambers FA, Schinkel J, Geskus RB, Arends JE, van de Laar TJ, et al. Risk Factors for Sexual Transmission of Hepatitis C Virus Among Human Immunodeficiency Virus-Infected Men Who Have Sex With Men: A Case-Control Study. Open Forum Infectious Diseases. 2015;2(3).

Varan AK, Mercer DW, Stein MS, Spaulding AC. Hepatitis C Seroprevalence among Prison Inmates since 2001: Still High but Declining. Public Health Reports. 2014;129(2):187-195.

Vega AD, Hynicka LM, Claeys K, Chua JV, Heil EL. Effectiveness of 8 weeks of ledipasvir/sofosbuvir for hepatitis C in HCV-HIV-coinfected patients. Antivir Ther. 2019;24(1):11-17.

Villano SA, Vlahov D, Nelson KE, Cohn S, Thomas DL. Persistence of viremia and the importance of long-term follow-up after acute hepatitis C infection. Hepatology. 1999;29(3):908-914.

Volkow ND, Frieden TR, Hyde PS, Cha SS. Medication-Assisted Therapies--Tackling the Opioid-Overdose Epidemic. New England Journal of Medicine. 2014;370(22):2063-2066.

Volkow ND, Collins FS. The role of science in addressing the opioid crisis. N Engl J Med. 2017;377(4):391-394.

Walley AY, Xuan Z, Hackman HH, et al. Opioid overdose rates and implementation of overdose education and nasal

naloxone distribution in Massachusetts: interrupted time series analysis. BMJ. 2013;346.

Wandeler G, Gsponer T, Bregenzer A, Gunthard HF, Clerc O, Calmy A, et al. Hepatitis C virus infections in the Swiss HIV Cohort Study: a rapidly evolving epidemic. Clin Infect Dis. 2012;55(10):1408-1416.

Ward J, Hall W, Mattick RP. Role of maintenance treatment in opioid dependence. The Lancet. 1999;353(9148):221-226.

Waruingi W, Mhanna MJ, Kumar D, Abughali N. Hepatitis C Virus universal screening versus risk based selective screening during pregnancy. Journal of Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine. 2015;8(4):371-378.

Watts T, Stockman L, Martin J, Guilfoyle S, Vergeront JM. Increased Risk for Mother-to-Infant Transmission of Hepatitis C Virus Among Medicaid Recipients - Wisconsin, 2011-2015. MMWR. Morbidity and mortality weekly report. 2017;66(42):1136-1139.

Wedemeyer H, Duberg AS, Buti M, Rosenberg WM, Frankova S, Esmat GE, et al. Strategies to manage hepatitis C virus (HCV) disease burden. J Viral Hepat. 2014;21(Suppl 1):60-89.

Weinbaum C, Lyerla R, Margolis HS, Margolis HS. Prevention and control of infections with hepatitis viruses in correctional settings. MMWR Recomm Rep. 2003;52(RR-1):1-36.

Weiss RD, Potter JS, Fiellin DA, Byrne M, et al. Adjunctive counseling during brief and extended buprenorphine-naloxone treatment for prescription opioid dependence: a 2-phase randomized controlled trial. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2011;68(12):1238-1246.

Welzel TM, Petersen J, Herzer K, et al. Daclatasvir plus sofosbuvir, with or without ribavirin, achieved high sustained virological response rates in patients with HCV infection and advanced liver disease in a real-world cohort. Gut. 2016;65(11):1861-1870.

Wermeling DP. Review of naloxone safety for opioid overdose: practical considerations for new technology and expanded public access. Ther Adv Drug Saf. 2015;6(1):20-31.

Whitlock EP, Polen MR, Green CA, Orleans T, Klein J. Behavioral counseling interventions in primary care to reduce risky/harmful alcohol use by adults: a summary of the evidence for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med. 2004;140(7):557-568.

WHO Guidelines for the screening, care and treatment of persons with chronic hepatitis C infection. 2016 p. 138.

Wijarnpreecha K, Thongprayoon C, Sanguankeo A, Upala S, Ungprasert P, Cheungpasitporn W. Hepatitis C infection and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Clinics and Research in Hepatology and Gastroenterology. 2017;41(1):39 - 45.

Witt MD, Seaberg EC, Darilay A, Young S, Badri S, Rinaldo CR, et al. Incident hepatitis C virus infection in men who have sex with men: a prospective cohort analysis, 1984-2011. Clin Infect Dis. 2013;57(1):77-84.

Woolley AE, Singh SK, Goldberg HJ, et al. Heart and lung transplants from HCV-infected donors to uninfected recipients. N Engl J Med. 2019;380(17):1606-1617.

Wyles DL, Ruane PJ, Sulkowski MS, Dieterich D, Luetkemeyer A, Morgan TR, et al. Daclatasvir plus sofosbuvir for HCV in patients coinfected with HIV-1. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(8):714-725.

Wyles DL, Pockros P, Morelli G, Younes Z, Svarovskaia ES, Yang JC, et al. Ledipasvir-sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus previously treated in clinical trials of sofosbuvir regimens. Hepatology. 2015;61(6):1793-1797.

Wyles DL, Brau N, Kottilil S, et al. Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir Fixed Dose Combination for 12 Weeks in Patients Co-infected with HCV and HIV-1: The Phase 3 ASTRAL-5 Study Abstract PS104. In International Liver Congress 2016. April 13-17. Barcelona, Spain; 2016.

Wyles D, Bräu N, Kottilil S, Daar ES, Ruane P, Workowski K, et al.. Sofosbuvir and Velpatasvir for the Treatment of HCV in Patients Coinfected with HIV-1: an Open-Label, Phase 3 Study. Clinical Infectious Diseases: An Official Publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. 2017;65(1):6-12.

Yattoo GN. Treatment of chronic hepatitis C with ledipasvir/sofosbuvir combination during pregnancy [Abstract]. Hepatol Int. 2018;12(Suppl. 2):S292-S293.

Yoshida EM, Kwo P, Agarwal K, Duvoux C, Durand F, Peck-Radosavljevic M, et al. Persistence of Virologic Response after Liver Transplant in Hepatitis C Patients Treated with Ledipasvir / Sofosbuvir Plus Ribavirin Pretransplant. Annals of Hepatology. 2017;16(3):375 - 381.

Zelenev A, Mazhnaya A, Basu S, Altice FL. Hepatitis C virus treatment as prevention in an extended network of people who inject drugs in the USA: a modelling study. Lancet Infect Dis. 2018;18(2):215-224.

Merck & Co. Inc. Zepatier prescribing information. 2017 Whitehouse Station, NJ,: Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp.; 2017.

Zeuzem S, Ghalib R, K. Reddy R, Pockros PJ, Ben Ari, iv Z, Zhao Y, et al. Grazoprevir-Elbasvir Combination Therapy for Treatment-Naive Cirrhotic and Noncirrhotic Patients With Chronic Hepatitis C Virus Genotype 1, 4, or 6 Infection: A Randomized Trial. Annals of Internal Medicine. 2015;163(1):1 - 13.

Zeuzem S, Mizokami M, Pianko S, Mangia A, Han KH, Martin R, et al. NS5A resistance-associated substitutions in patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C virus: Prevalence and effect on treatment outcome. J Hepatol. 2017;66(5):910-918.

Zuckerman E, Ashkenasi E, Kovaleve Y, et al. The real world Israeli experience of treating chronic hepatitis C genotype 1 patients with advanced fibrosis with parataprevir/ ritonavir/ ombitasvir, dasabuvir with or without ribavirin: a large, multi-center cohort. J Hepatology. 2016;64:S137.